



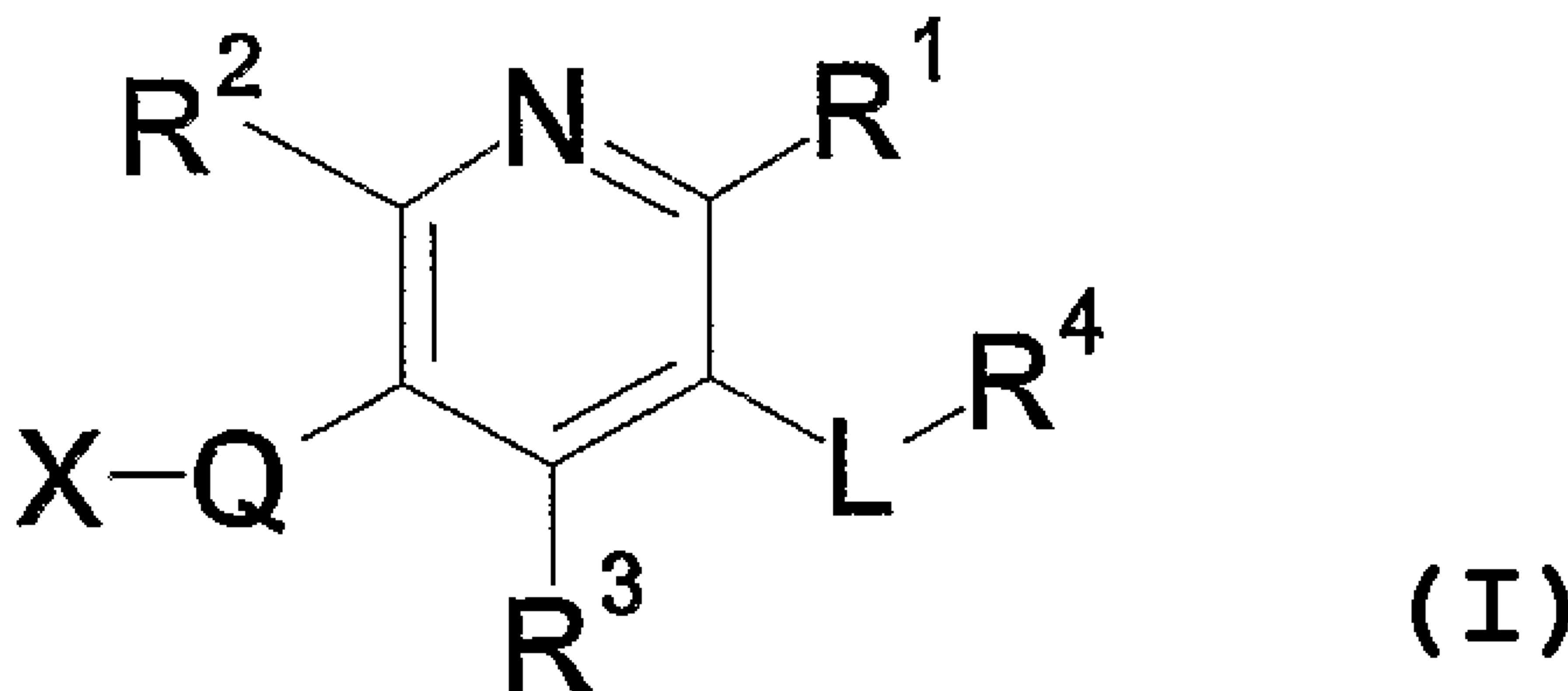
(86) Date de dépôt PCT/PCT Filing Date: 2004/10/29
(87) Date publication PCT/PCT Publication Date: 2005/05/12
(85) Entrée phase nationale/National Entry: 2006/04/25
(86) N° demande PCT/PCT Application No.: JP 2004/016457
(87) N° publication PCT/PCT Publication No.: 2005/042488
(30) Priorités/Priorities: 2003/10/31 (JP2003-373776);
2004/02/06 (JP2004-030491);
2004/06/03 (JP2004-165977)

(51) Cl.Int./Int.Cl. *C07D 213/80* (2006.01),
C07D 213/55 (2006.01), *C07D 213/12* (2006.01),
C07D 213/56 (2006.01), *C07D 213/59* (2006.01),
C07D 213/71 (2006.01), *C07D 213/75* (2006.01),
C07D 213/82 (2006.01), *C07D 401/06* (2006.01),
C07D 401/12 (2006.01), *C07D 405/12* (2006.01),
C07D 409/12 (2006.01), *C07D 413/06* (2006.01),
C07D 413/12 (2006.01), *C07F 9/40* (2006.01)

(71) Demandeur/Applicant:
TAKEDA PHARMACEUTICAL COMPANY LIMITED, JP

(72) Inventeurs/Inventors:
OI, SATORU, JP;
MAEZAKI, HIRONOBU, JP;
SUZUKI, NOBUHIRO, JP

(54) Titre : COMPOSES PYRIDINES UTILISES COMME INHIBITEURS DE DIPEPTIDYLE PEPTIDASE IV
(54) Title: PYRIDINE COMPOUNDS AS INHIBITORS OF DIPEPTIDYL PEPTIDASE IV



(57) Abrégé/Abstract:

A compound represented by the formula wherein R^1 and R^2 are the same or different and each is an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an optionally substituted hydroxy group; R^3 is an optionally substituted aromatic group; R^4 is an optionally substituted amino group; L is a divalent chain hydrocarbon group; Q is a bond or a divalent chain hydrocarbon group; and X is a hydrogen atom, a cyano group, a nitro group, an acyl group, a substituted hydroxy group, an optionally substituted thiol group, an optionally substituted amino group or an optionally substituted cyclic group; provided that when X is an ethoxycarbonyl group, then Q is a divalent chain hydrocarbon group. The compound has a peptidase inhibitory action, is useful as an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes and the like, and is superior in efficacy, duration of action, specificity, lower toxicity and the like.

(21) **2 543 529**

(13) **A1**

(74) **Agent:** FETHERSTONHAUGH & CO.

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property
Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
12 May 2005 (12.05.2005)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2005/042488 A1

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: **C07D 213/80**,
213/82, 213/56, 213/55, 401/12, 213/59, 401/06, 413/06,
C07F 9/40, C07D 213/71, 213/75, 409/12, 405/12, 213/12,
413/12

(74) Agent: **TAKASHIMA, Hajime**; Fujimura Yamato Seimei
Bldg., 2-14, Fushimimachi 4-chome, Chuo-ku, Osaka-shi,
Osaka 5410044 (JP).

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/JP2004/016457

(22) International Filing Date: 29 October 2004 (29.10.2004)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
2003-373776 31 October 2003 (31.10.2003) JP
2004-030491 6 February 2004 (06.02.2004) JP
2004-165977 3 June 2004 (03.06.2004) JP

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): **TAKEDA
PHARMACEUTICAL COMPANY LIMITED** [JP/JP];
1-1, Doshomachi 4-chome, Chuo-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka
5410045 (JP).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **OI, Satoru** [JP/JP];
7-10-509, Ayameikeminami 1-chome, Nara-shi, Nara
6310033 (JP). **MAEZAKI, Hironobu** [JP/JP]; 6-7-206,
Honmachi 5-chome, Toyonaka-shi, Osaka 5600021 (JP).
SUZUKI, Nobuhiro [JP/JP]; 16-61, Mino 4-chome,
Mino-shi, Osaka 5620001 (JP).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every
kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM,
AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN,
CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI,
GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE,
KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD,
MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG,
PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM,
TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM,
ZW.

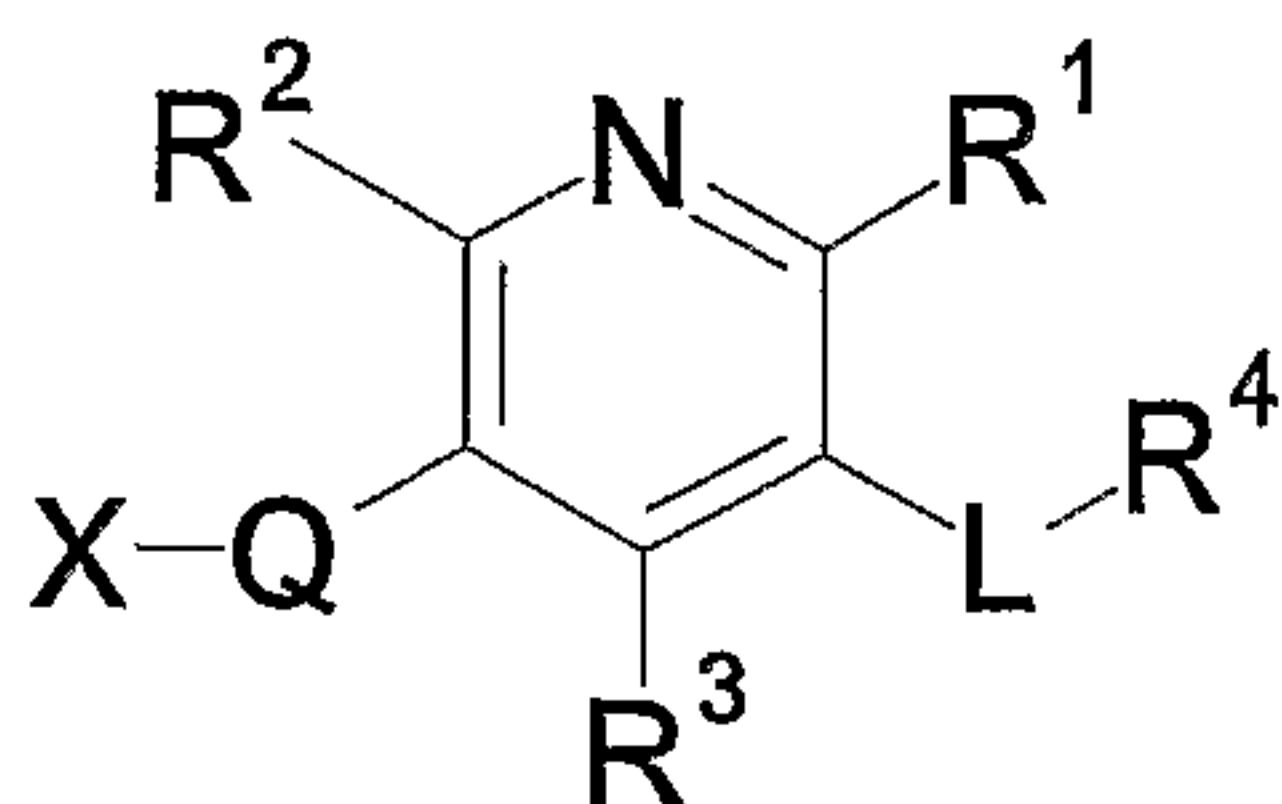
(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every
kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH,
GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM,
ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM),
European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI,
FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI,
SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ,
GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— with international search report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guid-
ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the begin-
ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: PYRIDINE COMPOUNDS AS INHIBITORS OF DIPEPTIDYL PEPTIDASE IV



(I)

(57) Abstract: A compound represented by the formula wherein R¹ and R² are the same or different and each is an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an optionally substituted hydroxy group; R³ is an optionally substituted aromatic group; R⁴ is an optionally substituted amino group; L is a divalent chain hydrocarbon group; Q is a bond or a divalent chain hydrocarbon group; and X is a hydrogen atom, a cyano group, a nitro group, an acyl group, a substituted hydroxy group, an optionally substituted thiol group, an optionally substituted amino group or an optionally substituted cyclic group; provided that when X is an ethoxycarbonyl group, then Q is a divalent chain hydrocarbon group. The compound has a peptidase inhibitory action, is useful as an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes and the like, and is superior in efficacy, duration of action, specificity, lower toxicity and the like.



WO 2005/042488 A1

DEMANDE OU BREVET VOLUMINEUX

LA PRÉSENTE PARTIE DE CETTE DEMANDE OU CE BREVET COMPREND PLUS D'UN TOME.

CECI EST LE TOME 1 DE 2
CONTENANT LES PAGES 1 À 311

NOTE : Pour les tomes additionels, veuillez contacter le Bureau canadien des brevets

JUMBO APPLICATIONS/PATENTS

THIS SECTION OF THE APPLICATION/PATENT CONTAINS MORE THAN ONE VOLUME

THIS IS VOLUME 1 OF 2
CONTAINING PAGES 1 TO 311

NOTE: For additional volumes, please contact the Canadian Patent Office

NOM DU FICHER / FILE NAME :

NOTE POUR LE TOME / VOLUME NOTE:

Description

PYRIDINE COMPOUNDS AS INHIBITORS OF DIPEPTIDYL PEPTIDASE IV

Technical Field

The present invention relates to a pyridine compound
5 having a peptidase inhibitory activity, which is useful as an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes and the like.

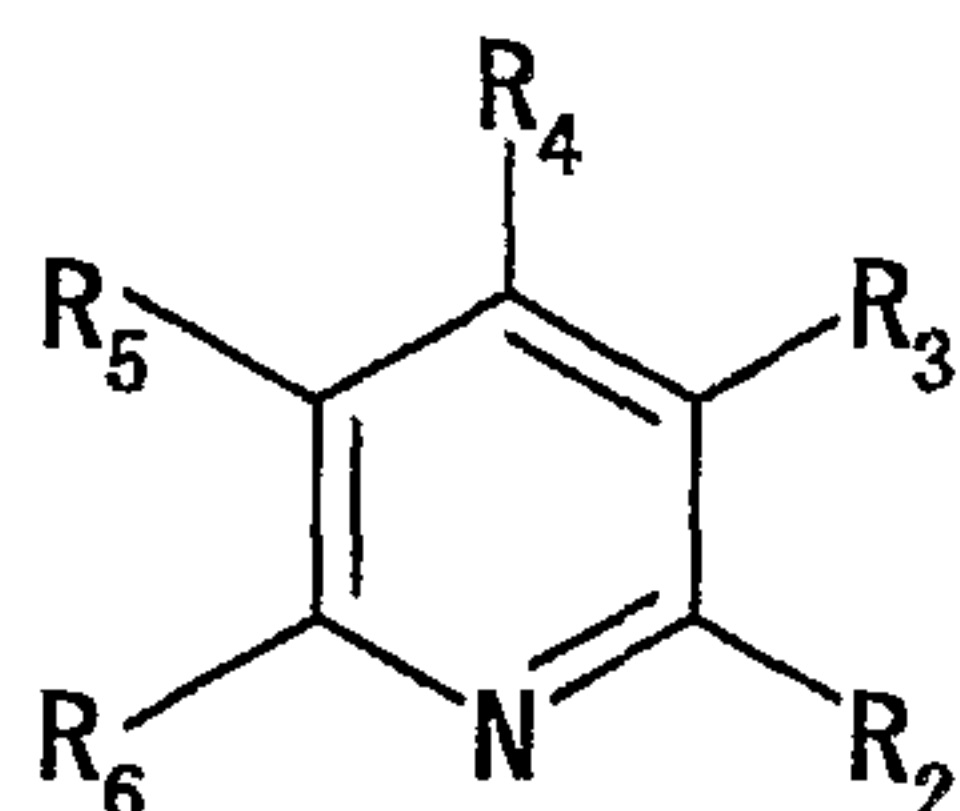
Background Art

Peptidase is known to relate to various diseases.
10 Dipeptidyl dipeptidase-IV (hereinafter sometimes to be abbreviated as DPP-IV), which is one kind of peptidases, is serine protease that specifically binds with a peptide containing proline (or alanine) at the 2nd from the N-terminal and cleaves the C-terminal side of the proline (or alanine) to
15 produce dipeptide. DPP-IV has been shown to be the same molecule as CD26, and reported to be also involved in the immune system. While the role of DPP-IV in mammals has not been entirely clarified, it is considered to play an important role in the metabolism of neuropeptides, activation of T cells,
20 adhesion of cancerous cells to endothelial cells, invasion of HIV into cells and the like. Particularly, from the aspect of glycometabolism, DPP-IV is involved in the inactivation of GLP-1 (glucagon-like peptide-1) and GIP (Gastric inhibitory peptide/Glucose-dependent insulintropic peptide), which are
25 incretins. With regard to GLP-1, moreover, it is known that the physiological activity of GLP-1 is markedly impaired because it has a short plasma half-life of 1-2 minutes, and GLP-1(9-36)amide, which is a degradation product by DPP-IV, acts on GLP-1 receptor as an antagonist, thus decomposing GLP-1
30 by DPP-IV. It is also known that suppression of degradation of GLP-1 by inhibiting DPP-IV activity leads to potentiation of physiological activity that GLP-1 shows, such as glucose concentration-dependent insulin secretagogue effect and the like. From these facts, a compound having a DPP-IV inhibitory

activity is expected to show effect on impaired glucose tolerance, postprandial hyperglycemia and fasting hyperglycemia observed in type I and type II diabetes and the like, obesity or diabetic complications associated therewith and the like.

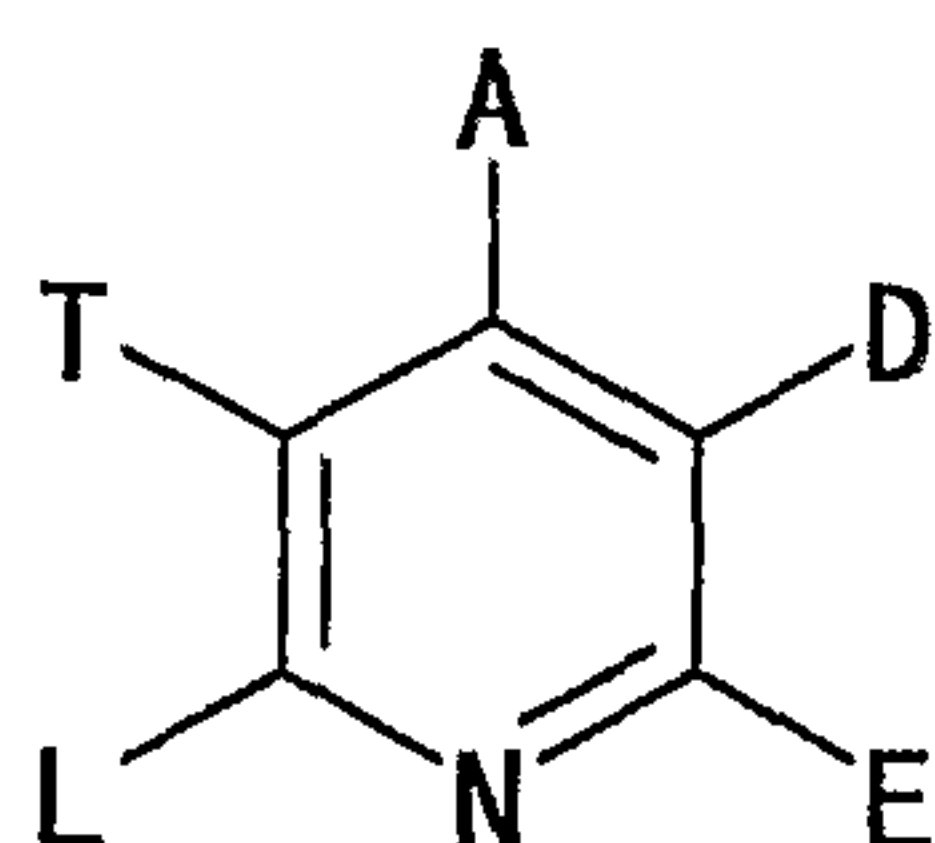
5 As pyridine compound, the following compounds have been reported.

(1) A compound represented by the formula



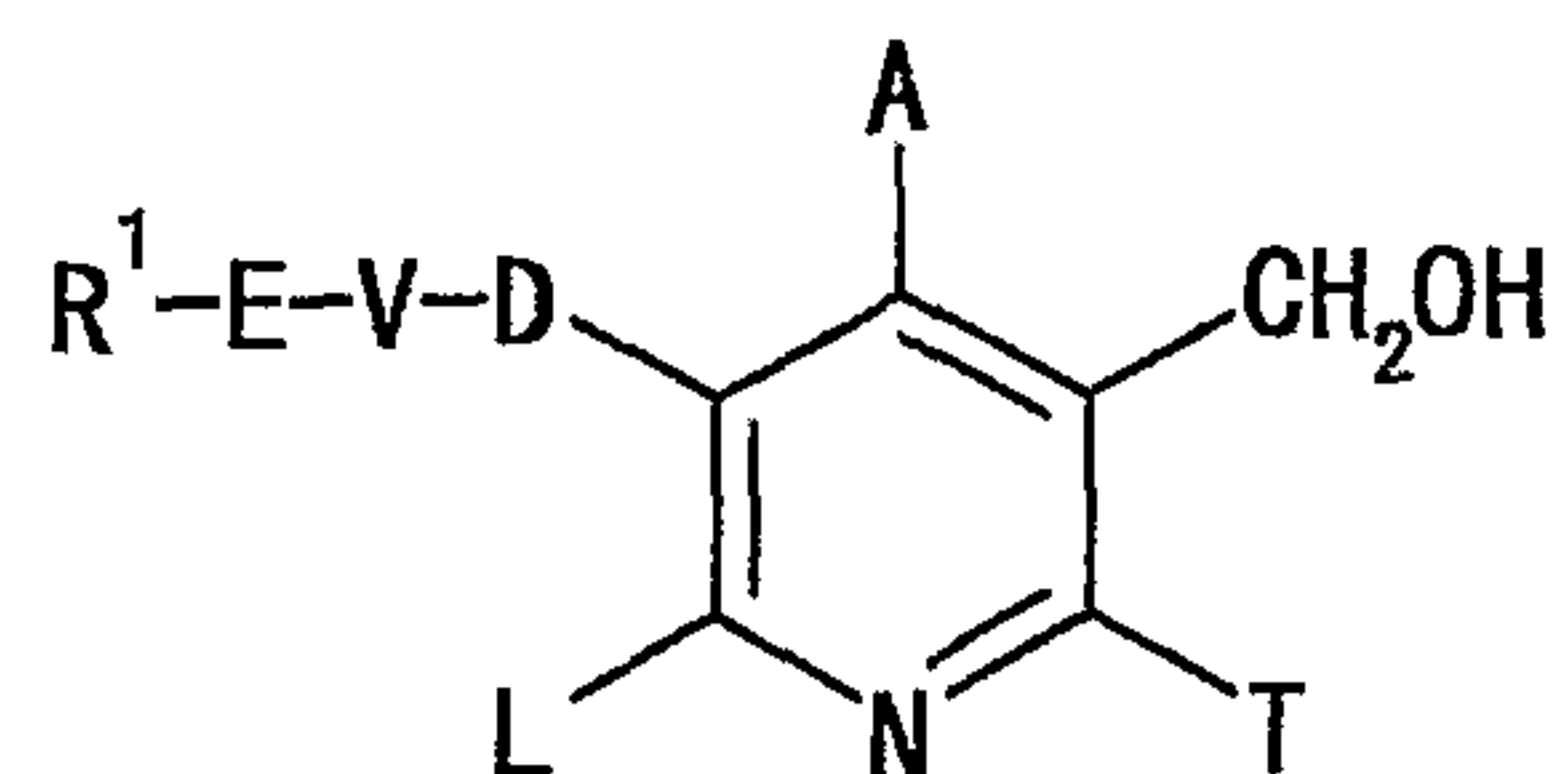
10 wherein R₂ and R₆ are each independently hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl and the like; R₃ is hydroxy, amido and the like; R₄ is hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen and the like; and R₅ is hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen and the like, which has a cholesterol ester transfer protein (hereinafter to be abbreviated as CETP)
15 inhibitory action (see WO99/41237).

(2) A compound represented by the formula

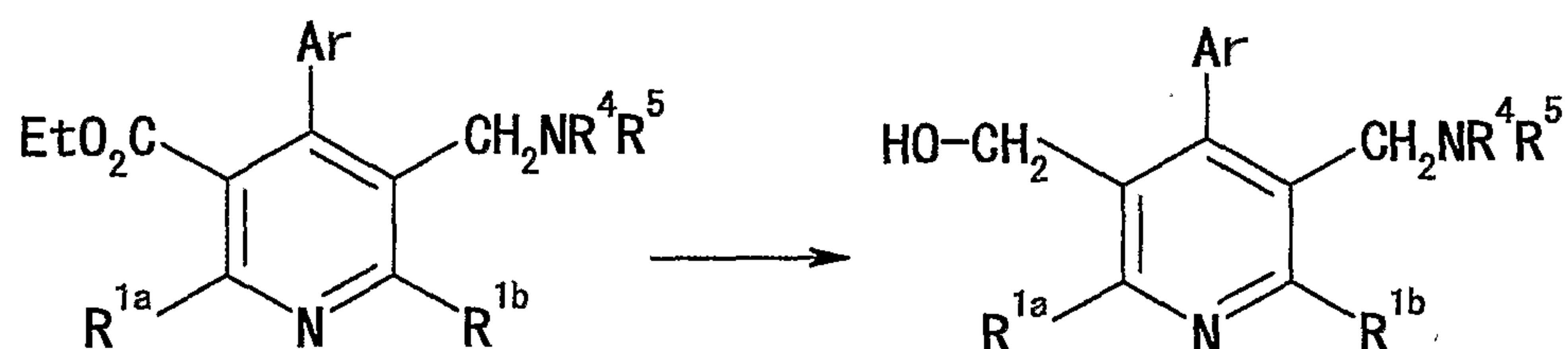


wherein A is C₆₋₁₀ aryl optionally substituted by halogen and
20 the like; D is straight-chain or branched alkyl having 8 or less carbon atoms optionally substituted by hydroxy; E and L are the same or different and each is straight-chain or branched alkyl having 8 or less carbon atoms optionally substituted by C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, and the like; T is R⁷-X- or R⁸-(R⁹)(R¹⁰)C- (wherein
25 R⁷ and R⁸ are the same or different and each is C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl and the like; R⁹ is hydrogen and the like; R¹⁰ is hydrogen, halogen, azido and the like), which has a CETP inhibitory action or a glucagon antagonistic action;

a compound represented by the formula



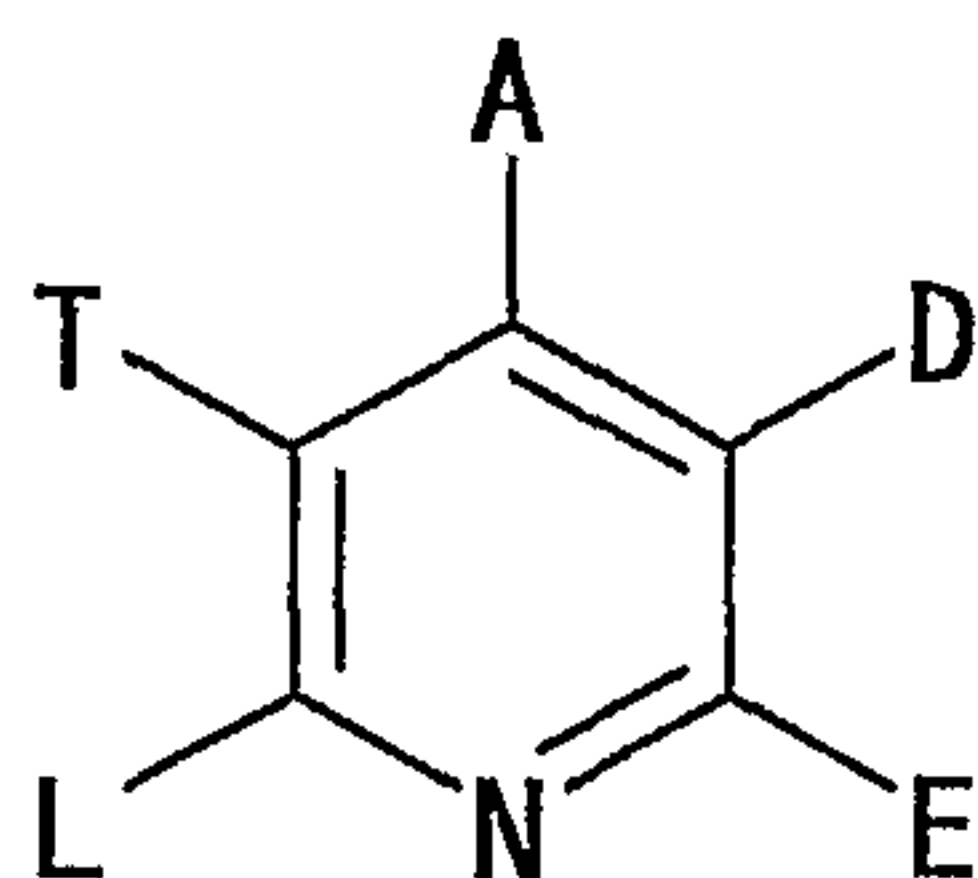
wherein A is C₆₋₁₀ aryl optionally substituted by halogen and
 5 the like; D and E are the same or different and each is
 straight-chain or branched alkyl having 8 or less carbon atoms
 optionally substituted by hydroxy; V is O, S or NR⁵ (wherein R⁵
 is hydrogen, straight-chain or branched alkyl having 6 or less
 carbon atoms, or phenyl); R¹ is C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl
 10 and the like; L and T are the same or different and each is
 trifluoromethyl and the like; and
 a compound represented by the formula



15 wherein Ar is optionally substituted aromatic or heteroaromatic
 group; R⁴ and R⁵ are independently hydrogen, C₁₋₆ alkyl and the
 like; R^{1a} and R^{1b} are independently trifluoromethyl, C₁₋₆ alkyl
 and the like (see WO98/04528, US Patent No. 6218431).

(3) A compound represented by the formula

20



wherein A and E are the same or different and each is C₆₋₁₀
 aryl optionally substituted by halogen and the like; D is

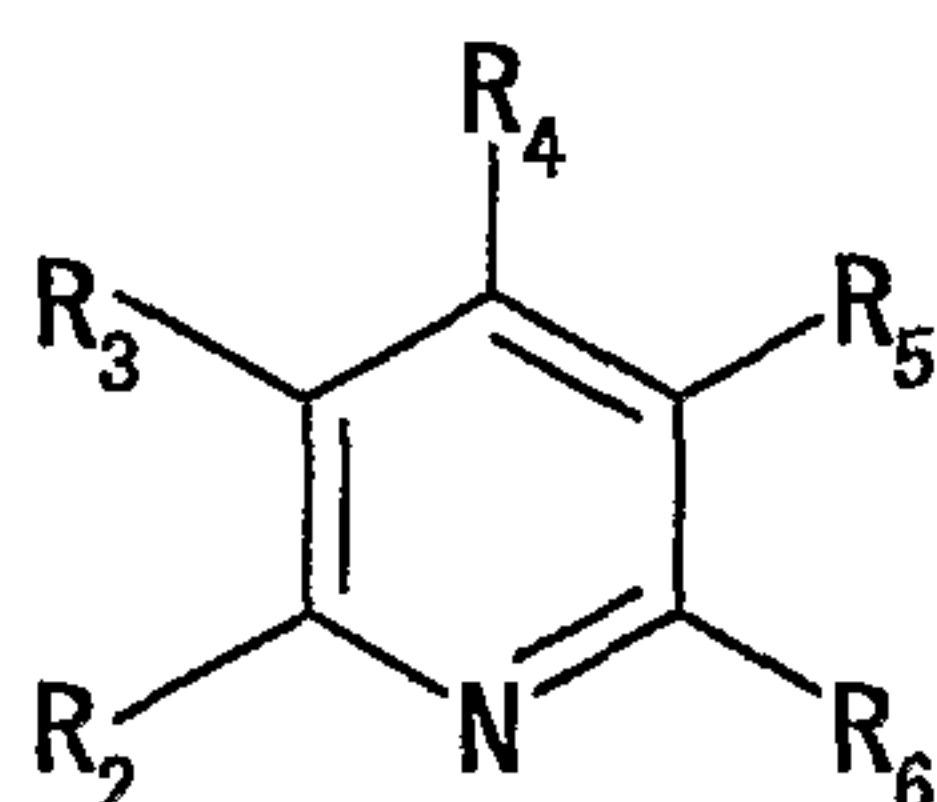
WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

straigh-chain or branched alkyl having 8 or less carbon atoms optionally substituted by hydroxy; L is C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, straigh-chain or branched alkyl having 8 or less carbon atoms, and the like; T is R³-X- or R⁴-(R⁵)(R⁶)C- (wherein R³ and R⁴ are the same or different and each is C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl and the like; R⁵ is hydrogen and the like; R⁶ is hydrogen, halogen, azido and the like), or a salt thereof, having a CETP inhibitory action

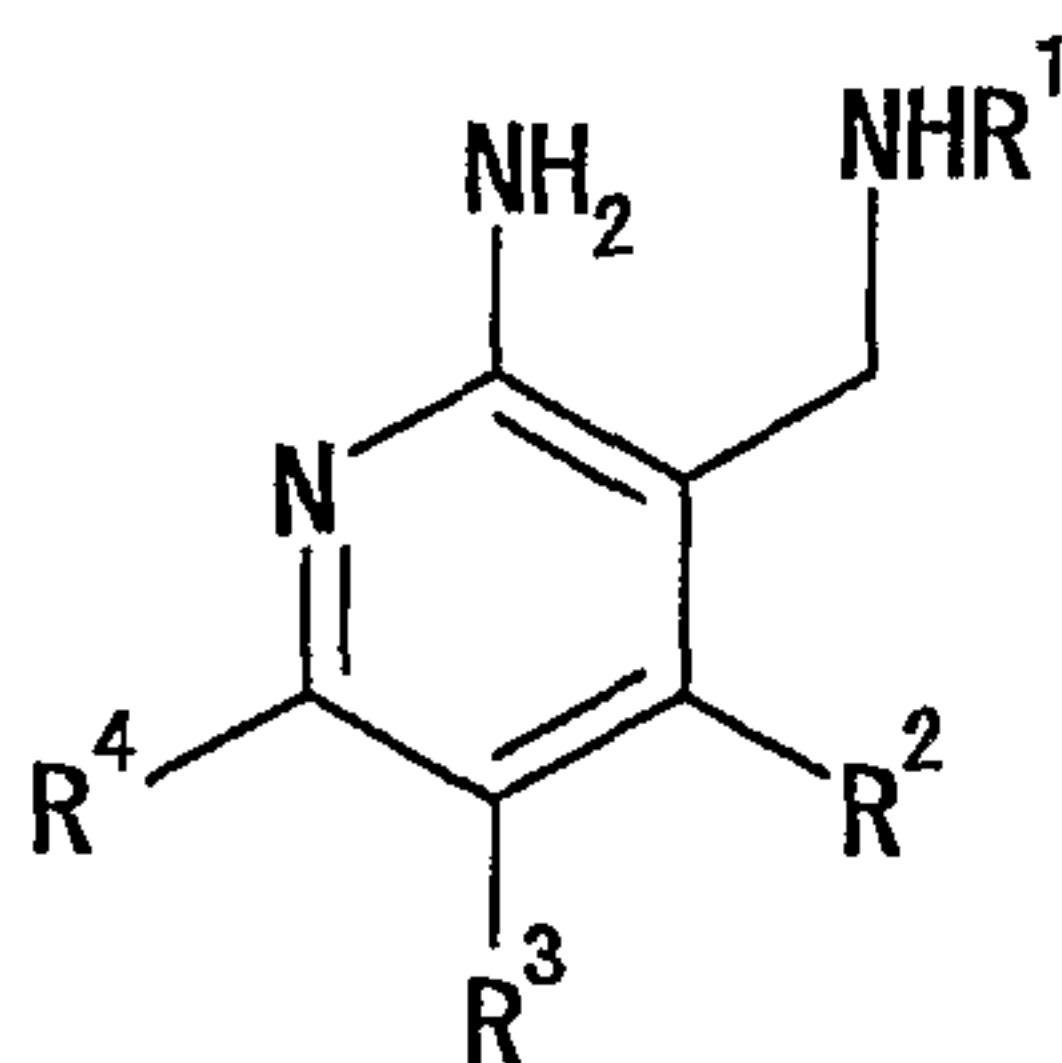
(see US Patent No. 5925645).

(4) A compound represented by the formula



wherein R₂ and R₆ are independent bromoalkyl, chloroalkyl and the like; R₄ is alkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkoxyalkyl or dialkylaminoalkyl; the one of R₃ and R₅ is CO-Y (wherein Y is alkylthio, alkoxy or N-containing heterocyclic group), the other is $-(C(R^9)(R^{10}))_n-X$ (wherein n is an integer of 1-3; R⁹ and R¹⁰ are independently hydrogen, alkyl and the like; X is halogen, OH and the like) and the like, or a salt thereof, which has a herbicide action (see WO92/20659).

(5) A compound represented by the formula



wherein R¹ is hydrogen or lower alkyl; R² is heterocyclic group or aryl each optionally substituted by lower alkyl and the like; R³ and R⁴ may form a phenyl ring and the like each

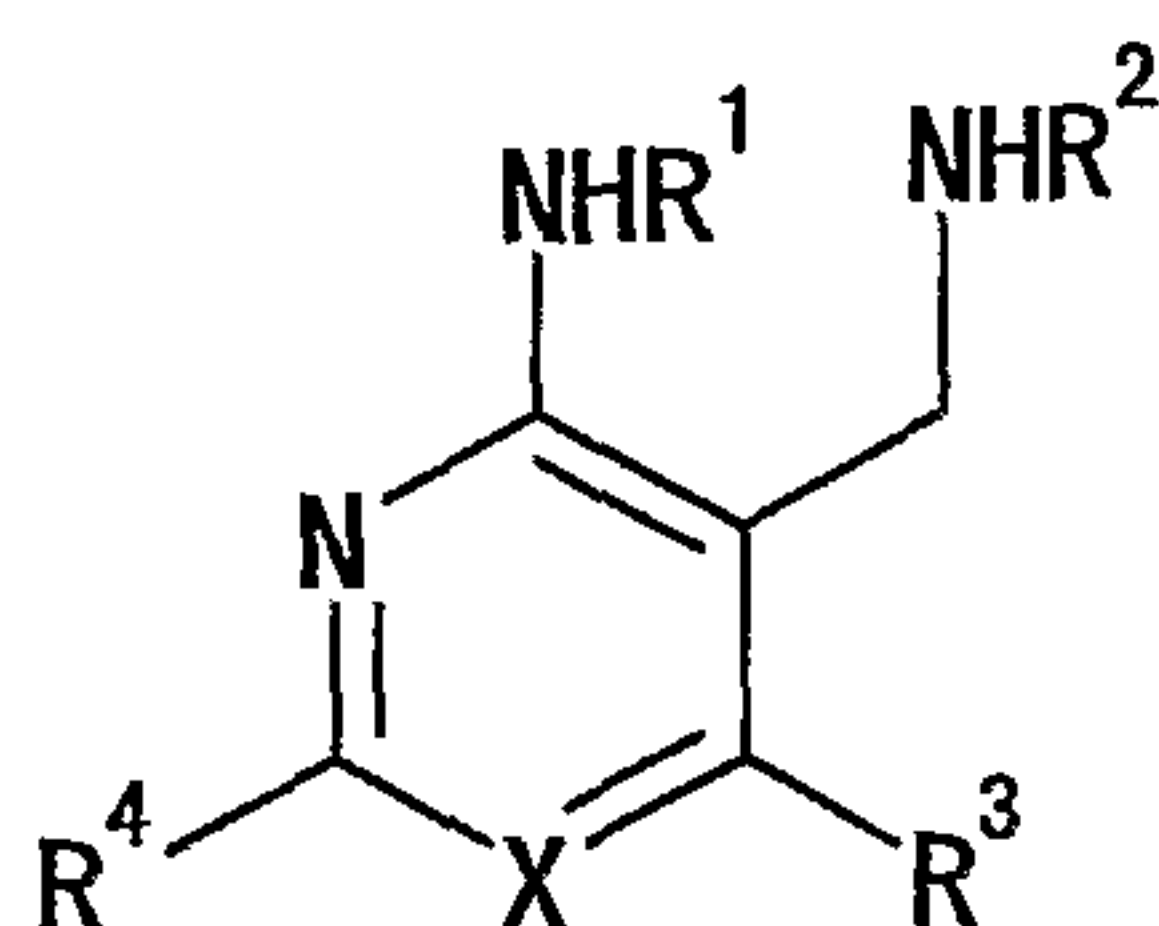
WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

optionally substituted by halogen and the like, together with the carbon atoms bonded thereto, or a salt thereof, which has a DPP-IV inhibitory action

(see WO03/068748).

5 (6) A compound represented by the formula



wherein X is N or CR⁵ (wherein R⁵ is hydrogen or lower alkyl); R¹ and R² are independently hydrogen or lower alkyl; R³ is heterocyclic group or aryl each optionally substituted by lower
 10 alkyl and the like; R⁴ is lower alkyl and the like, or a salt thereof, which has a DPP-IV inhibitory action
 (see WO03/068757).

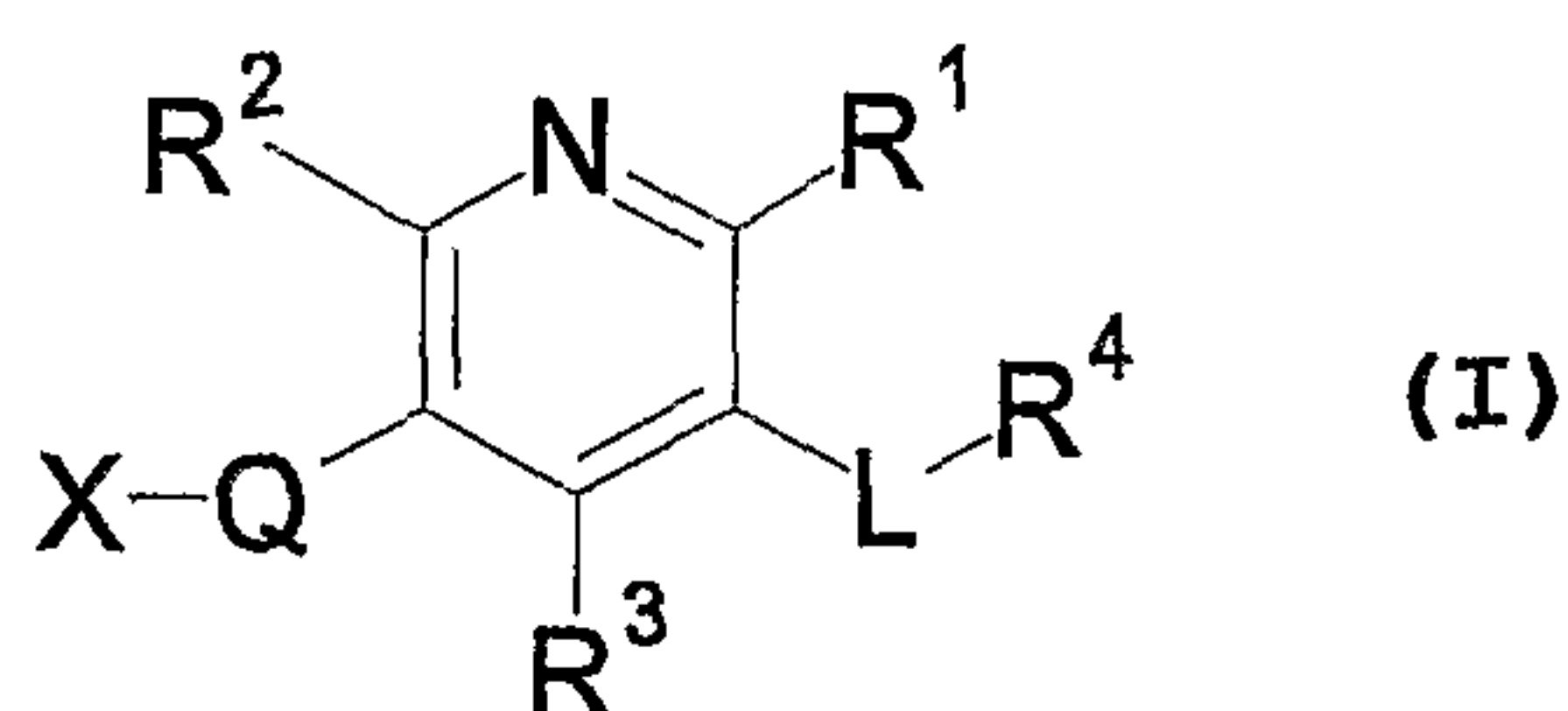
However, there is no report on the compound of the present invention.

15

Disclosure Of The Invention

There is a demand for the development of a compound having a peptidase inhibitory action, which is useful as an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes and the like and superior in efficacy, duration of action, specificity,
 20 lower toxicity and the like.

The present inventors have first found that a compound represented by the formula



25 wherein

R¹ and R² are the same or different and each is an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an optionally substituted

hydroxy group;

R³ is an optionally substituted aromatic group;

R⁴ is an optionally substituted amino group;

L is a divalent chain hydrocarbon group;

5 Q is a bond or a divalent chain hydrocarbon group;

and

X is a hydrogen atom, a cyano group, a nitro group, an acyl group, a substituted hydroxy group, an optionally substituted thiol group, an optionally substituted amino group
10 or an optionally substituted cyclic group;

provided that

when X is an ethoxycarbonyl group, then Q is a divalent chain hydrocarbon group, and that the compound is not 2,6-diisopropyl-3-methylaminomethyl-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-

15 pentyropyridine;

2,6-diisopropyl-3-aminomethyl-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-pentyropyridine;

2,6-diisopropyl-3-(dimethylamino)methyl-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-pentyropyridine;

20 2,6-diisopropyl-3-(ethylamino)methyl-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-pentyropyridine; and

3-(tert-butyldimethylsilyloxymethyl)-2,6-diisopropyl-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(indolyl-5-aminomethyl)pyridine,
or a salt thereof

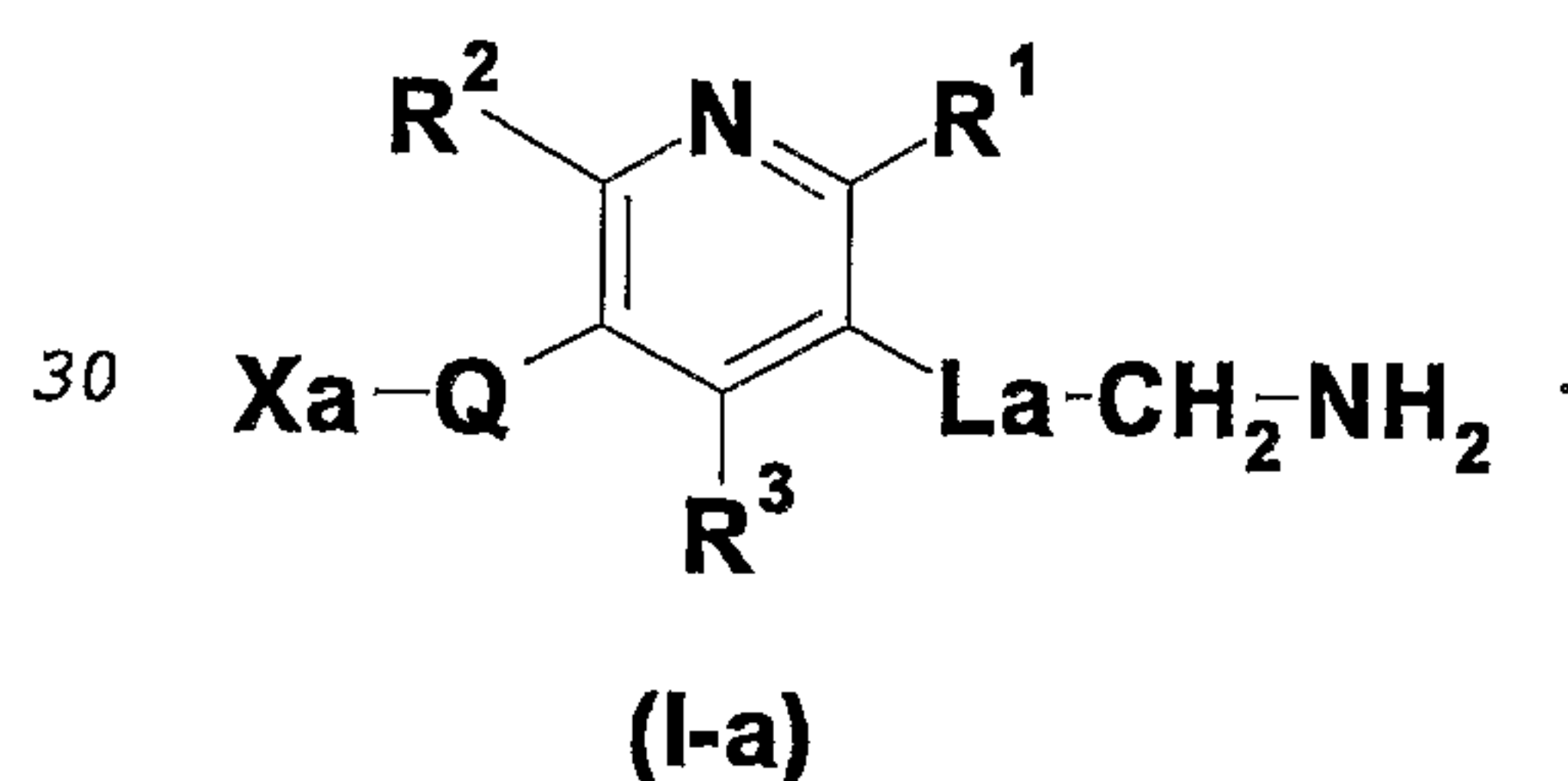
25 [hereinafter sometimes to be abbreviated as compound (I)], which is characterized by a chemical structure wherein an optionally substituted amino group is bonded to the 3-position of pyridine ring via a divalent chain hydrocarbon group and an optionally substituted aromatic group is bonded to the 4-
30 position, has a superior peptidase inhibitory action and is useful as an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes and the like. Based on this finding, the present inventors have conducted intensive studies and completed the present invention.

Accordingly, the present invention relates to

- 1) compound (I);
- 2) compound (I), wherein R^1 and R^2 are the same or different and each is an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group, and X
5 is a cyano group, a nitro group, an acyl group, a substituted hydroxy group, an optionally substituted thiol group or an optionally substituted cyclic group;
- 3) compound (I), wherein the acyl group for X is a carboxyl group;
- 10 4) compound (I), wherein R^1 and R^2 are the same or different and each is a C_{1-10} alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a C_{3-10} cycloalkyl group, a C_{1-6} alkoxy-carbonyl group and a C_{1-6} alkoxy group;
- 5) compound (I), wherein R^3 is a C_{6-14} aryl group optionally
15 substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a C_{1-6} alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atom(s) and a halogen atom;
- 6) compound (I), wherein R^4 is an amino group;
- 7) compound (I), wherein L is a C_{1-10} alkylene group;
- 20 8) compound (I), wherein Q is a bond;
- 9) compound (I), wherein X is an acyl group, a substituted hydroxy group, an optionally substituted thiol group or an optionally substituted amino group;
- 10) compound (I), wherein X is a carboxyl group;
- 25 11) compound (I), which is 5-(aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl nicotinic acid;
5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl) nicotinic acid;
methyl 3-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-
30 methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy)-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylate;
{[2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-2-oxoethyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}amine;
methyl 3-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-

methoxyphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acetyl}amino)benzoate;
 N-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]isoxazole-4-carboxamide,
 or a salt thereof;

- 12) a prodrug of compound (I);
- 13) a pharmaceutical agent comprising compound (I) or a prodrug thereof;
- 14) the pharmaceutical agent of 13) above, which is an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes, diabetic complications, impaired glucose tolerance or obesity;
- 15) a peptidase inhibitor comprising compound (I) or a prodrug thereof;
- 16) the inhibitor of 15) above, wherein the peptidase is dipeptidyl dipeptidase-IV;
- 17) use of compound (I) or a prodrug thereof for the production of an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes, diabetic complications, impaired glucose tolerance or obesity;
- 18) use of compound (I) or a prodrug thereof for the production of a peptidase inhibitor;
- 19) a method for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes, diabetic complications, impaired glucose tolerance or obesity in a mammal, which comprises administering compound (I) or a prodrug thereof to the mammal;
- 20) a method of inhibiting peptidase in a mammal, which comprises administering compound (I) or a prodrug thereof to the mammal;
- 21) a production method of a compound represented by the formula



wherein

R^1 , R^2 , R^3 and Q

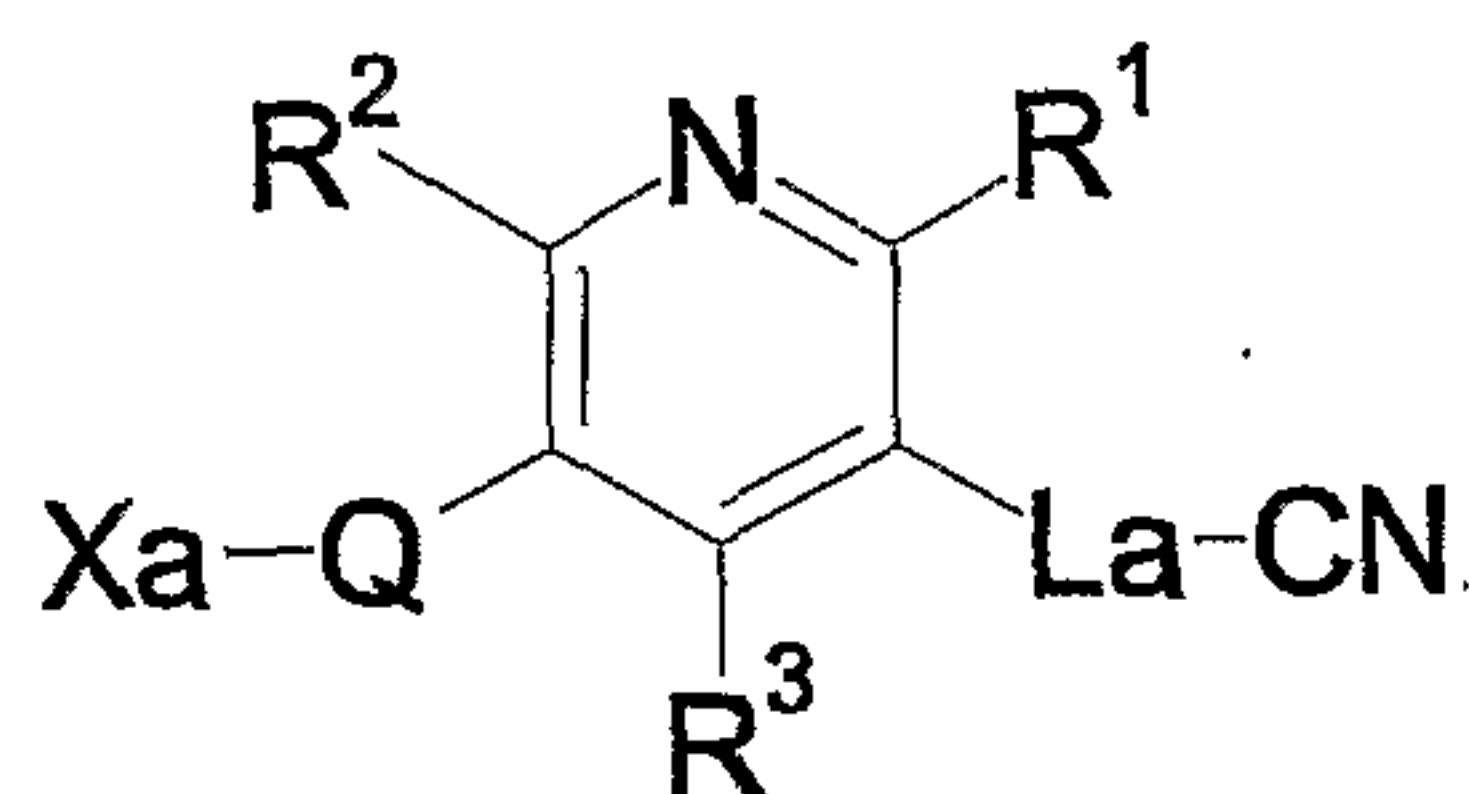
are as defined in compound (I);

La is a bond or a divalent chain hydrocarbon group;

5 and

Xa is a hydrogen atom, a nitro group, an acyl group, a substituted hydroxy group, an optionally substituted thiol group, an optionally substituted amino group or an optionally substituted cyclic
10 group;

or a salt thereof, which comprises subjecting a compound represented by the formula



(II)

15 wherein each symbol is as defined above, or a salt thereof to a reduction reaction; and the like.

The compound of the present invention has a superior peptidase inhibitory action and is useful as an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes and the like.

20 Best Mode For Carrying Out The Invention

Each symbol in the formula (I) is described in detail in the following.

As the "hydrocarbon group" of the "optionally substituted hydrocarbon group" for R^1 or R^2 , for example, a
25 C_{1-10} alkyl group, a C_{2-10} alkenyl group, a C_{2-10} alkynyl group, a C_{3-10} cycloalkyl group, a C_{3-10} cycloalkenyl group, a C_{4-10} cycloalkadienyl group, a C_{6-14} aryl group, a C_{7-13} aralkyl group, a C_{8-13} arylalkenyl group, a C_{3-10} cycloalkyl- C_{1-6} alkyl group and the like can be mentioned.

30 As the C_{1-10} alkyl group here, for example, methyl,

ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, 1-ethylpropyl, hexyl, isohexyl, 1,1-dimethylbutyl, 2,2-dimethylbutyl, 3,3-dimethylbutyl, 2-ethylbutyl, heptyl, octyl, nonyl, decyl and
5 the like can be mentioned.

As the C₂₋₁₀ alkenyl group, for example, ethenyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 2-methyl-1-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 3-methyl-2-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 3-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 4-methyl-3-pentenyl, 1-hexenyl, 3-
10 hexenyl, 5-hexenyl, 1-heptenyl, 1-octenyl and the like can be mentioned.

As the C₂₋₁₀ alkynyl group, for example, ethynyl, 1-propynyl, 2-propynyl, 1-butyne, 2-butyne, 3-butyne, 1-pentyne, 2-pentyne, 3-pentyne, 4-pentyne, 1-hexynyl, 2-
15 hexynyl, 3-hexynyl, 4-hexynyl, 5-hexynyl, 1-heptyne, 1-octyne and the like can be mentioned.

As the C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl group, for example, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl, bicyclo[2.2.1]heptyl, bicyclo[2.2.2]octyl, bicyclo[3.2.1]octyl, bicyclo[3.2.2]nonyl, bicyclo[3.3.1]nonyl, bicyclo[4.2.1]nonyl, bicyclo[4.3.1]decyl and the like can be mentioned.

As the C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkenyl group, for example, 2-cyclopenten-1-yl, 3-cyclopenten-1-yl, 2-cyclohexen-1-yl, 3-cyclohexen-1-yl and the like can be mentioned.

25 As the C₄₋₁₀ cycloalkadienyl group, for example, 2,4-cyclopentadien-1-yl, 2,4-cyclohexadien-1-yl, 2,5-cyclohexadien-1-yl and the like can be mentioned.

As the C₆₋₁₄ aryl group, for example, phenyl, naphthyl, anthryl, phenanthryl, acenaphthylenyl, biphenyl and the like
30 can be mentioned. Of these, phenyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl and the like are preferable.

As the C₇₋₁₃ aralkyl group, for example, benzyl, phenethyl, naphthylmethyl, biphenylmethyl and the like can be mentioned.

As the C₈₋₁₃ arylalkenyl group, for example, styryl and the like can be mentioned.

As the C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl group, for example, cyclohexylmethyl and the like can be mentioned.

5 The aforementioned C₁₋₁₀ alkyl group, C₂₋₁₀ alkenyl group and C₂₋₁₀ alkynyl group optionally have 1 to 3 substituent(s) at substitutable position(s).

As these substituents, for example,

- (1) a C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl group (e.g., cyclopropyl, cyclohexyl);
- 10 (2) a C₆₋₁₄ aryl group (e.g., phenyl, naphthyl);
- (3) an aromatic heterocyclic group (e.g., thienyl, furyl, pyridyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, tetrazolyl, oxadiazolyl, pyrazinyl, quinolyl, indolyl) optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, a carbamoyl
- 15 group, a thiocarbamoyl group and a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group (e.g., methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, propoxycarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl);
- (4) a non-aromatic heterocyclic group (e.g., tetrahydrofuryl, morpholino, thiomorpholino, piperidino, pyrrolidinyl,
- 20 piperazinyl, oxodioxolyl, oxodioxolanyl, oxo-2-benzofuranyl, oxooxadiazolyl) optionally substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (e.g., methyl, ethyl);
- (5) an amino group optionally mono- or di-substituted by substituent(s) selected from a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (e.g., methyl,
- 25 ethyl), a C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbonyl group (e.g., acetyl, isobutanoyl, isopentanoyl) and a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group (e.g., methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, propoxycarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl);
- (6) a C₁₋₆ alkylsulfonylamino group (e.g.,
- 30 methylsulfonylamino);
- (7) an amidino group;
- (8) a C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbonyl group (e.g., acetyl, isobutanoyl, isopentanoyl);
- (9) a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group (e.g., methoxycarbonyl,

- ethoxycarbonyl, propoxycarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl);
- (10) a C₁₋₆ alkylsulfonyl group (e.g., methylsulfonyl);
- (11) a carbamoyl group optionally mono- or di-substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (e.g., methyl, ethyl) optionally substituted
5 by 1 to 3 halogen atom(s) (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine);
- (12) a thiocarbamoyl group optionally mono- or di-substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (e.g., methyl, ethyl) optionally substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atom(s) (e.g., fluorine,
10 chlorine, bromine, iodine);
- (13) a sulfamoyl group optionally mono- or di-substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (e.g., methyl, ethyl) optionally substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atom(s) (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine);
- 15 (14) a carboxyl group;
- (15) a hydroxy group;
- (16) a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group (e.g., methoxy, ethoxy) optionally substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atom(s) (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine);
- 20 (17) a C₂₋₆ alkenyloxy group (e.g., ethenyloxy) optionally substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atom(s) (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine);
- (18) a C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyloxy group (e.g., cyclohexyloxy);
- (19) a C₇₋₁₃ aralkyloxy group (e.g., benzyloxy);
- 25 (20) a C₆₋₁₄ aryloxy group (e.g., phenyloxy, naphthyloxy);
- (21) a C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbonyloxy group (e.g., acetyloxy, tert-butylcarbonyloxy);
- (22) a thiol group;
- (23) a C₁₋₆ alkylthio group (e.g., methylthio, ethylthio)
30 optionally substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atom(s) (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine);
- (24) a C₇₋₁₃ aralkylthio group (e.g., benzylthio);
- (25) a C₆₋₁₄ arylthio group (e.g., phenylthio, naphthylthio);
- (26) a sulfo group;

- (27) a cyano group;
(28) a azido group;
(29) a nitro group;
(30) a nitroso group;
5 (31) a halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine);
(32) a C₁₋₆ alkylsulfinyl group (e.g., methylsulfinyl);
and the like can be mentioned.

The C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl group, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkenyl group, C₄₋₁₀ cycloalkadienyl group, C₆₋₁₄ aryl group, C₇₋₁₃ aralkyl group, C₈₋₁₃ arylalkenyl group and C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl group, which are exemplarily recited for the aforementioned "hydrocarbon group", optionally have 1 to 3 substituent(s) at substitutable position(s).

15 As these substituents, for example,
those exemplarily recited for the substituents for the
aforementioned C₁₋₁₀ alkyl group and the like;
a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (e.g., methyl, ethyl) optionally substituted
by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a halogen atom (e.g.,
20 fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine), a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆
alkoxy-carbonyl group (e.g., methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl)
and a carbamoyl group;
a C₂₋₆ alkenyl group (e.g., ethenyl, 1-propenyl) optionally
substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a halogen
25 atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine), a carboxyl
group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group (e.g., methoxycarbonyl,
ethoxycarbonyl) and a carbamoyl group;
a C₇₋₁₃ aralkyl group (e.g., benzyl);
and the like can be mentioned.

30 The "hydrocarbon group" of the "optionally substituted
hydrocarbon group" for R¹ or R² is preferably a C₁₋₁₀ alkyl
group, a C₆₋₁₄ aryl group or a C₇₋₁₃ aralkyl group, more
preferably a C₁₋₁₀ alkyl group.

The "optionally substituted hydrocarbon group" for R¹ or

R² is preferably

(1) a C₁₋₁₀ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group and the like;

5 (2) a C₆₋₁₄ aryl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a halogen atom, a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group, a carbamoyl group and the like; or

(3) a C₇₋₁₃ aralkyl group.

10 Of these, a C₁₋₁₀ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group and the like, is preferable.

As the "substituted hydroxy group" of the "optionally substituted hydroxy group" for R¹ or R², those exemplarily
15 recited for X below can be used.

R¹ and R² are each preferably an "optionally substituted hydrocarbon group", more preferably a C₁₋₁₀ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a
20 C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group and the like.

As the "aromatic group" of the "optionally substituted aromatic group" for R³, for example, an aromatic hydrocarbon group, an aromatic heterocyclic group and the like can be
25 mentioned.

As the aromatic hydrocarbon group, for example, a C₆₋₁₄ aryl group which is exemplarily recited for the "hydrocarbon group" of the "optionally substituted hydrocarbon group" for the aforementioned R¹ or R², and the like can be mentioned.

30 As the aromatic heterocyclic group, for example, a 5- to 7-membered monocyclic aromatic heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 heteroatom(s) selected from an oxygen atom, a sulfur atom and a nitrogen atom as a ring-constituting atom, besides carbon atoms, and fused aromatic heterocyclic group can be mentioned.

As the fused aromatic heterocyclic group, for example, a group wherein these 5- to 7- membered monocyclic aromatic heterocyclic groups and a 6-membered ring containing 1 or 2 nitrogen atom(s), a benzene ring or a 5-membered ring
 5 containing one sulfur atom are fused, and the like can be mentioned.

As preferable examples of the aromatic heterocyclic group,
 monocyclic aromatic heterocyclic groups such as furyl (e.g., 2-
 10 furyl, 3-furyl), thienyl (e.g., 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl), pyridyl (e.g., 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl), pyrimidinyl (e.g., 2-pyrimidinyl, 4-pyrimidinyl, 5-pyrimidinyl, 6-pyrimidinyl), pyridazinyl (e.g., 3-pyridazinyl, 4-pyridazinyl), pyrazinyl (e.g., 2-pyrazinyl), pyrrolyl (e.g., 1-pyrrolyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 3-
 15 pyrrolyl), imidazolyl (e.g., 1-imidazolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 5-imidazolyl), pyrazolyl (e.g., 1-pyrazolyl, 3-pyrazolyl, 4-pyrazolyl), thiazolyl (e.g., 2-thiazolyl, 4-thiazolyl, 5-thiazolyl), isothiazolyl, oxazolyl (e.g., 2-oxazolyl, 4-oxazolyl, 5-oxazolyl), isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl
 20 (e.g., 1,2,4-oxadiazol-5-yl, 1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl), thiadiazolyl (e.g., 1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl), triazolyl (e.g., 1,2,4-triazol-1-yl, 1,2,4-triazol-3-yl, 1,2,3-triazol-1-yl, 1,2,3-triazol-2-yl, 1,2,3-triazol-4-yl), tetrazolyl (e.g., tetrazol-1-yl, tetrazol-5-yl) and the like;
 25 fused aromatic heterocyclic groups such as quinolyl (e.g., 2-quinolyl, 3-quinolyl, 4-quinolyl), quinazolyl (e.g., 2-quinazolyl, 4-quinazolyl), quinoxalyl (e.g., 2-quinoxalyl), benzofuryl (e.g., 2-benzofuryl, 3-benzofuryl), benzothienyl (e.g., 2-benzothienyl, 3-benzothienyl), benzoxazolyl (e.g., 2-
 30 benzoxazolyl), benzothiazolyl (e.g., 2-benzothiazolyl), benzimidazolyl (e.g., benzimidazol-1-yl, benzimidazol-2-yl), indolyl (e.g., indol-1-yl, indol-3-yl), indazolyl (e.g., 1H-indazol-3-yl), pyrrolopyrazinyl (e.g., 1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyrazin-2-yl, 1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyrazin-6-yl),

imidazopyridinyl (e.g., 1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-yl, 1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-yl), imidazopyrazinyl (e.g., 1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyrazin-2-yl) and the like, and the like can be mentioned.

5 The "aromatic group" of the "optionally substituted aromatic group" for R³ is preferably an aromatic hydrocarbon group, more preferably a C₆₋₁₄ aryl group, still more preferably phenyl.

10 The "aromatic group" of the "optionally substituted aromatic group" for R³ optionally has 1 to 3 substituent(s) at substitutable position(s).

As these substituents, for example, those exemplarily recited for the substituents for the C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl group exemplarily recited for the "hydrocarbon group" of the
15 "optionally substituted hydrocarbon group" for the aforementioned R¹ or R² can be mentioned.

The substituents are preferably
a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atom(s) (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine);
20 a halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine);
a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group;
a carboxyl group;
a hydroxy group;
a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 halogen
25 atom(s);
and the like, more preferably
a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (e.g., methyl, ethyl) optionally substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atom(s) (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine);
30 a halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine);
and the like.

The "optionally substituted aromatic group" for R³ is preferably a C₆₋₁₄ aryl group (wherein the C₆₋₁₄ aryl group is preferably a phenyl) optionally substituted by 1 to 3

substituent(s) selected from a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (e.g., methyl, ethyl) optionally substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atom(s) (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine), a halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine), and the like.

5 As the "optionally substituted amino group" for R⁴, for example, an amino group optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituent(s) selected from a C₁₋₁₀ alkyl group, a C₂₋₁₀ alkenyl group, a C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl group, a C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkenyl group, a C₆₋₁₄ aryl group, a C₇₋₁₃ aralkyl group and a C₈₋₁₃ arylalkenyl group, each of which is optionally substituted; an
10 acyl group and the like can be mentioned.

 As the C₁₋₁₀ alkyl group, C₂₋₁₀ alkenyl group, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl group, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkenyl group, C₆₋₁₄ aryl group, C₇₋₁₃ aralkyl group and C₈₋₁₃ arylalkenyl group here, those
15 exemplarily recited for the "hydrocarbon group" of the "optionally substituted hydrocarbon group" for the aforementioned R¹ or R² can be used.

 These C₁₋₁₀ alkyl group, C₂₋₁₀ alkenyl group, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl group, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkenyl group, C₆₋₁₄ aryl group, C₇₋₁₃ aralkyl group and C₈₋₁₃ arylalkenyl group each optionally
20 have 1 to 3 substituent(s) at substitutable position(s). As these substituents, for example,
a halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine);
a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group (e.g., methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl);
25 a C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbonyl group;
a cyano group;
a carbamoyl group optionally mono- or di-substituted by a C₁₋₁₀ alkyl group (e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, neopentyl);
30 a hydroxy group;
a carboxyl group;
and the like can be mentioned.

 As the acyl group exemplarily recited for the

substituent of the "optionally substituted amino group", those exemplarily recited for X below can be used. Of these,

- (1) a C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbonyl group (e.g., acetyl, isobutanoyl, isopentanoyl);
- 5 (2) a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group (e.g., methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, propoxycarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl) optionally substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group;
- (3) a C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl-carbonyl group (e.g., cyclopentylcarbonyl, cyclohexylcarbonyl);
- 10 (4) a C₆₋₁₄ aryl-carbonyl group (e.g., benzoyl) optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a halogen atom, a cyano group, an optionally halogenated C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group, an aromatic heterocyclic group (e.g.,
- 15 tetrazolyl, oxadiazolyl), a non-aromatic heterocyclic group (e.g., oxooxadiazolyl) and a carbamoyl group;
- (5) a C₇₋₁₃ aralkyloxy-carbonyl group (e.g., benzyloxycarbonyl) optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a carbamoyl
- 20 group;
- (6) a carbamoyl group;
- (7) a mono- or di-C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbamoyl group (e.g., dimethylcarbamoyl);
- (8) a C₁₋₆ alkylsulfonyl group (e.g., methylsulfonyl);
- 25 (9) a C₆₋₁₄ arylsulfonyl group optionally substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkylsulfonyl group (e.g., phenylsulfonyl, methylsulfonylphenylsulfonyl);
- (10) an aromatic heterocyclic (e.g., pyridyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, indolyl)-sulfonyl group optionally substituted by 1
- 30 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a C₁₋₆ alkyl group and a mono- or di-(C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbonyl)-amino group (e.g., 2-acetylamino-4-methyl-5-thiazolylsulfonyl);
- (11) a C₇₋₁₃ aralkyl-carbonyl group (e.g., benzylcarbonyl, phenethylcarbonyl);

- (12) a C₈₋₁₃ arylalkenyl-carbonyl group (e.g., styrylcarbonyl);
- (13) an aromatic heterocyclic (e.g., furyl, thienyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, isoxazolyl, isothiazolyl, pyrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, benzofuryl, benzothienyl, quinoxaliny)l-carbonyl group (e.g., furylcarbonyl, thienylcarbonyl, thiazolylcarbonyl, pyrazolylcarbonyl, pyridylcarbonyl, pyrazinylcarbonyl, benzofurylcarbonyl, benzothienylcarbonyl, quinoxaliny)lcarbonyl) optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₆₋₁₄ aryl group, a C₇₋₁₃ aralkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a carbamoyl group;
- (14) a nitrogen-containing heterocyclic (e.g., pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, morpholino, oxopiperazinyl)-carbonyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (the C₁₋₆ alkyl group is optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a carbamoyl group), a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a carbamoyl group;
- (15) a C₆₋₁₄ aryl-nitrogen-containing heterocyclic (e.g., pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, morpholino)-carbonyl group;
- (16) a 4-oxo-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1-benzofuranyl-carbonyl group;
- (17) a tetrahydropyranylcarbonyl group;
- (18) a C₆₋₁₄ aryloxy-carbonyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a carbamoyl group;
- (19) a C₇₋₁₃ aralkyl-carbamoyl group (e.g., benzylcarbamoyl);
- (20) an aromatic heterocyclic (e.g., pyridyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, indolyl)-carbamoyl group (e.g., thiazolylcarbamoyl, oxazolylcarbamoyl) optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a carbamoyl group;
- and the like, are preferable.

- As preferable examples of the substituted amino group,
- (1) a mono- or di-C₁₋₁₀ alkylamino group (e.g., methylamino, dimethylamino, ethylamino, diethylamino, propylamino, dibutylamino);
 - 5 (2) a mono- or di-C₂₋₁₀ alkenylamino group (e.g., diallylamino);
 - (3) a mono- or di-C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkylamino group (e.g., cyclohexylamino);
 - (4) a C₆₋₁₄ arylamino group (e.g., phenylamino);
 - 10 (5) a mono- or di-(C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbonyl)-amino group (e.g., acetylamino, propionylamino, butanoylamino, isobutanoylamino, isopentanoylamino);
 - (6) a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonylamino group (e.g., methoxycarbonylamino) optionally substituted by C₁₋₆ alkoxy-
 - 15 carbonyl group;
 - (7) a carbamoyl-C₁₋₁₀ alkylamino group (e.g., carbamoylmethylamino);
 - (8) a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl-C₁₋₁₀ alkylamino group (e.g., methoxycarbonylmethylamino, ethoxycarbonylmethylamino, tert-
 - 20 butoxycarbonylmethylamino);
 - (9) a carboxy-C₁₋₁₀ alkylamino group (e.g., carboxymethylamino);
 - (10) a C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl-carbonylamino group (e.g., cyclopentylcarbonylamino, cyclohexylcarbonylamino);
 - 25 (11) a C₆₋₁₄ aryl-carbonylamino group (e.g., benzoylamino) optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a halogen atom, a cyano group, an optionally halogenated C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group, an aromatic heterocyclic group (e.g., tetrazolyl, oxadiazolyl), a non-aromatic heterocyclic group
 - 30 (e.g., oxooxadiazolyl) and a carbamoyl group;
 - (12) a C₇₋₁₃ aralkyloxy-carbonylamino group (e.g., benzyloxycarbonylamino) optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-

carbonyl group and a carbamoyl group;

(13) a carbamoylamino group;

(14) a mono- or di-C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbamoylamino group (e.g., dimethylcarbamoylamino);

5 (15) a C₁₋₆ alkylsulfonylamino group (e.g., methylsulfonylamino);

(16) a C₆₋₁₄ arylsulfonylamino group optionally substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkylsulfonyl group (e.g., phenylsulfonylamino, methylsulfonylphenylsulfonylamino);

10 (17) an aromatic heterocyclic (e.g., pyridyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, indolyl)-sulfonylamino group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a C₁₋₆ alkyl group and a mono- or di-(C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbonyl)-amino group (e.g., 2-acetylamino-4-methyl-5-thiazolylsulfonylamino);

15 (18) a C₇₋₁₃ aralkyl-carbonylamino group (e.g., benzylcarbonylamino, phenethylcarbonylamino);

(19) a C₈₋₁₃ arylalkenyl-carbonylamino group (e.g., styrylcarbonylamino);

(20) an aromatic heterocyclic (e.g., furyl, thienyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, isoxazolyl, isothiazolyl, pyrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, benzofuryl, benzothienyl, quinoxaliny)-carbonylamino group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₆₋₁₄ aryl group, a C₇₋₁₃ aralkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a carbamoyl group;

25 (21) a nitrogen-containing heterocyclic (e.g., pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, morpholino, oxopiperazinyl)-carbonylamino group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (the C₁₋₆ alkyl group is optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a carbamoyl group); a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a carbamoyl group;

30 (22) a C₆₋₁₄ aryl-nitrogen-containing heterocyclic (e.g.,

pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, morpholino)-
carbonylamino group;

(23) a tetrahydropyranylcabonylamino group;

(24) a 4-oxo-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1-benzofuranyl-carbonylamino
5 group;

(25) a C₆₋₁₄ aryloxy-carbonylamino group optionally substituted
by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆
alkoxy-carbonyl group and a carbamoyl group;

(26) a C₇₋₁₃ aralkyl-carbamoylamino group (e.g.,
10 benzylcarbamoylamino);

(27) an aromatic heterocyclic (e.g., pyridyl, thiazolyl,
oxazolyl, indolyl)-carbamoylamino group optionally substituted
by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆
alkoxy-carbonyl group and a carbamoyl group;

15 and the like can be mentioned.

The "optionally substituted amino group" for R⁴ is
preferably an amino group optionally mono- or di-substituted by
a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl).
R⁴ is particularly preferably an amino group.

20 As the "divalent chain hydrocarbon group" for L or Q,
for example, a divalent chain hydrocarbon group having 1 to 10
carbon atoms can be mentioned. Specific examples include

(1) a C₁₋₁₀ alkylene group (e.g., -CH₂-, -(CH₂)₂-, -(CH₂)₃-, -
(CH₂)₄-, -(CH₂)₅-, -(CH₂)₆-, -CHCH₃-, -C(CH₃)₂-, -(CH(CH₃))₂-,
25 -(CH₂)₂C(CH₃)₂-, -(CH₂)₃C(CH₃)₂-);

(2) a C₂₋₁₀ alkenylene group (e.g., -CH=CH-, -CH₂-CH=CH-, -
CH=CH-CH₂-, -CH=CH-CH₂-CH₂-, -C(CH₃)₂-CH=CH-, -CH₂-CH=CH-CH₂-,
-CH₂-CH₂-CH=CH-, -CH=CH-CH=CH-, -CH=CH-CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-);

(3) a C₂₋₁₀ alkynylene group (e.g., -C≡C-, -CH₂-C≡C-, -CH₂-C≡C-
30 CH₂-CH₂-)

and the like.

The "divalent chain hydrocarbon group" is preferably a
C₁₋₁₀ alkylene group or a C₂₋₁₀ alkenylene group, more
preferably -CH₂-, -(CH₂)₂-, -CH=CH- and the like.

L is preferably a C₁₋₁₀ alkylene group, more preferably -CH₂- and the like.

Q is preferably a bond, a C₁₋₁₀ alkylene group or a C₂₋₁₀ alkenylene group, more preferably a bond, -CH₂-, -(CH₂)₂-, -CH=CH- and the like. Q is particularly preferably a bond.

As the "acyl group" for X, for example, a group represented by the formula: -COR⁵, -CO-OR⁵, -SO₂R⁵, -SOR⁵, -PO₃R⁵R⁶, -CO-NR^{5a}R^{6a}, -CS-NR^{5a}R^{6a} [wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an optionally substituted heterocyclic group; R^{5a} and R^{6a} are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an optionally substituted heterocyclic group, or R^{5a} and R^{6a} may form an optionally substituted nitrogen-containing heterocycle together with the adjacent nitrogen atom], and the like can be mentioned.

As the "optionally substituted hydrocarbon group" for R⁵, R⁶, R^{5a} or R^{6a}, those exemplarily recited for the aforementioned R¹ or R² can be used.

As the "heterocyclic group" of the "optionally substituted heterocyclic group" for R⁵, R⁶, R^{5a} or R^{6a}, an aromatic heterocyclic group and a non-aromatic heterocyclic group can be mentioned.

As the aromatic heterocyclic group, those exemplarily recited for the "aromatic group" of the "optionally substituted aromatic group" for the aforementioned R³ can be mentioned.

As the non-aromatic heterocyclic group, for example, a 5- to 7-membered monocyclic non-aromatic heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 heteroatom(s) selected from an oxygen atom, a sulfur atom and a nitrogen atom as a ring-constituting atom, besides carbon atoms, and a fused non-aromatic heterocyclic group can be mentioned. As the fused non-aromatic heterocyclic group, for example, a group wherein these 5- to 7- membered monocyclic non-aromatic heterocyclic groups and a 6-membered

ring containing 1 or 2 nitrogen atom(s), a benzene ring or a 5-membered ring containing one sulfur atom are fused, and the like can be mentioned.

As preferable examples of the non-aromatic heterocyclic group, pyrrolidinyl (e.g., 1-pyrrolidinyl), piperidinyl (e.g., piperidino), morpholinyl (e.g., morpholino), thiomorpholinyl (e.g., thiomorpholino), piperazinyl (e.g., 1-piperazinyl), hexamethyleniminyl (e.g., hexamethylenimin-1-yl), oxazolidinyl (e.g., oxazolidin-3-yl), thiazolidinyl (e.g., thiazolidin-3-yl), imidazolidinyl (e.g., imidazolidin-3-yl), oxoimidazolidinyl (e.g., 2-oxoimidazolidin-1-yl), dioxoimidazolidinyl (e.g., 2,4-dioxoimidazolidin-3-yl), dioxooxazolidinyl (e.g., 2,4-dioxooxazolidin-3-yl, 2,4-dioxooxazolidin-5-yl, 2,4-dioxooxazolidin-1-yl), dioxothiazolidinyl (e.g., 2,4-dioxothiazolidin-3-yl, 2,4-dioxothiazolidin-5-yl), dioxoisoindolyl (e.g., 1,3-dioxoisoindol-2-yl), oxooxadiazolyl (e.g., 5-oxooxadiazol-3-yl), oxothiadiazolyl (e.g., 5-oxothiadiazol-3-yl), oxopiperazinyl (e.g., 3-oxopiperazin-1-yl), dioxopiperazinyl (e.g., 2,3-dioxopiperazin-1-yl, 2,5-dioxopiperazin-1-yl), oxodioxolyl (e.g., 2-oxo-1,3-dioxol-4-yl), oxodioxolanyl (e.g., 2-oxo-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl), oxo-2-benzofuranyl (e.g., 3-oxo-2-benzofuran-1-yl), oxodihydrooxadiazolyl (e.g., 5-oxo-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl), 4-oxo-2-thioxo-1,3-thiazolidin-5-yl, 4-oxo-2-thioxo-1,3-oxazolidin-5-yl, tetrahydropyranyl (e.g., 4-tetrahydropyranyl), 4-oxo-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1-benzofuranyl (e.g., 4-oxo-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1-benzofuran-3-yl), 1,3(2H,5H)-dioxo-tetrahydroimidazo[1,5-a]pyridinyl, 1,3(2H,5H)-dioxo-10,10a-dihydroimidazo[1,5-b]isoquinolinyl and the like can be mentioned.

The "heterocyclic group" of the "optionally substituted heterocyclic group" for R^5 , R^6 , R^{5a} or R^{6a} optionally has 1 to 3 substituent(s) at substitutable position(s).

As these substituents, for example, those exemplarily

recited for the substituents for the C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl group exemplarily recited for the "hydrocarbon group" of the "optionally substituted hydrocarbon group" for the aforementioned R¹ or R² can be mentioned.

- 5 The substituents are preferably
- a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (e.g., methyl, ethyl) optionally substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atom(s) (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine);
 - a halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine);
 - 10 a C₆₋₁₄ aryl group;
 - a C₇₋₁₃ aralkyl group;
 - a hydroxy group;
 - a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group;
 - a carboxyl group;
 - 15 a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group;
 - a carbamoyl group;
 - a C₁₋₆ alkyl group substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a carbamoyl group;
 - 20 a mono- or di-(C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbonyl)-amino group;
 - and the like.

As the "nitrogen-containing heterocycle" of the "optionally substituted nitrogen-containing heterocycle" formed by R^{5a} and R^{6a} together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, for
25 example, a 5- to 7-membered nitrogen-containing heterocycle containing at least one nitrogen atom and optionally further containing 1 to 2 heteroatom(s) selected from an oxygen atom, a sulfur atom and a nitrogen atom as a ring-constituting atom, besides carbon atoms can be mentioned. As preferable examples
30 of the "nitrogen-containing heterocycle", pyrrolidine, imidazolidine, pyrazolidine, piperidine, piperazine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, oxopiperazine and the like can be mentioned.

The nitrogen-containing heterocycle optionally has 1 to

3 (preferably 1 or 2) substituent(s) at substitutable position(s). As these substituents,
 a hydroxy group;
 a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 halogen
 5 atom(s) (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine);
 a C₇₋₁₃ aralkyl group (e.g., benzyl, diphenylmethyl) optionally substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atom(s) (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine);
 a C₆₋₁₄ aryl group (e.g., phenyl) optionally substituted by 1
 10 to 3 halogen atom(s) (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine);
 a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group (e.g., methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl);
 a C₁₋₆ alkyl group substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s)
 15 selected from a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a carbamoyl group;
 a carboxyl group;
 a carbamoyl group;
 and the like can be mentioned.

20 As preferable examples of the "acyl group",
 (1) a formyl group;
 (2) a carboxyl group;
 (3) a carbamoyl group;
 (4) a C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbonyl group (e.g., acetyl, isobutanoyl,
 25 isopentanoyl);
 (5) a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, a carbamoyl group, a thiocarbamoyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbonyloxy group (e.g., methoxycarbonyl,
 30 ethoxycarbonyl, propoxycarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl; carboxymethoxycarbonyl, carboxyethoxycarbonyl, carboxybutoxycarbonyl; carbamoylmethoxycarbonyl; thiocarbamoylmethoxycarbonyl; ethoxycarbonylmethoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonylethoxycarbonyl, methoxycarbonylbutoxycarbonyl,

ethoxycarbonylbutoxycarbonyl; tert-butylcarbonyloxymethoxycarbonyl);

(6) an aromatic heterocyclic (e.g., furyl, thienyl, pyridyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrazinyl, indolyl)-C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, a carbamoyl group, a thiocarbamoyl group and a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group (e.g., pyridylmethoxycarbonyl; carboxythiazolylmethoxycarbonyl; carbamoylthiazolylmethoxycarbonyl;

ethoxycarbonylthiazolylmethoxycarbonyl);

(7) a non-aromatic heterocyclic (e.g., oxodioxolyl, oxodioxolanyl, oxo-2-benzofuranyl)-C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group optionally substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (e.g., methyloxodioxolylmethoxycarbonyl, oxo-2-benzofuranylethoxycarbonyl);

(8) a C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl-carbonyl group (e.g., cyclopentylcarbonyl, cyclohexylcarbonyl);

(9) a C₆₋₁₄ aryl-carbonyl group (e.g., benzoyl, 1-naphthoyl, 2-naphthoyl) optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a halogen atom, a cyano group, an optionally halogenated C₁₋₆ alkyl group (i.e., C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atom(s) (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine)), a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group, an aromatic heterocyclic group (e.g., tetrazolyl, oxadiazolyl), a non-aromatic heterocyclic group (e.g., oxooxadiazolyl) and a carbamoyl group;

(10) a C₆₋₁₄ aryloxy-carbonyl group (e.g., phenyloxycarbonyl, naphthyloxycarbonyl) optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a carbamoyl group;

(11) a C₇₋₁₃ aralkyloxy-carbonyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, a carbamoyl group, a thiocarbamoyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl

group, a halogen atom, a cyano group, a nitro group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₁₋₆ alkylsulfonyl group and a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (the C₁₋₆ alkyl group is optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a halogen atom, a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a carbamoyl group) (e.g., benzyloxycarbonyl, phenethyloxycarbonyl; carboxybenzyloxycarbonyl; methoxycarbonylbenzyloxycarbonyl, biphenylylmethoxycarbonyl);

(12) a carbamoyl group mono- or di-substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine) and a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group (e.g., methylcarbamoyl, ethylcarbamoyl, dimethylcarbamoyl, diethylcarbamoyl, ethylmethylcarbamoyl, propylcarbamoyl, isopropylcarbamoyl, butylcarbamoyl, isobutylcarbamoyl, trifluoroethylcarbamoyl, N-methoxyethyl-N-methylcarbamoyl);

(13) a carbamoyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbamoyl group optionally mono- or di-substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atom(s) (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine) (e.g., carbamoylmethylcarbamoyl, carbamoylethylcarbamoyl, dimethylcarbamoylmethylcarbamoyl, dimethylcarbamoylethylcarbamoyl);

(14) a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbamoyl group optionally substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (e.g., methoxycarbonylmethylcarbamoyl, ethoxycarbonylethylcarbamoyl, N-ethoxycarbonylmethyl-N-methylcarbamoyl);

(15) a C₆₋₁₄ aryl-carbamoyl group (e.g., phenylcarbamoyl) optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from an amino group optionally mono- or di-substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group, an aromatic heterocyclic group (e.g., tetrazolyl, oxadiazolyl), a non-aromatic heterocyclic group (e.g., oxooxadiazolyl) and a carbamoyl group;

(16) a mono- or di-C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl-carbamoyl group optionally

substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (e.g., cyclopropylcarbamoyl, cyclopentylcarbamoyl, dicyclohexylcarbamoyl, N-cyclohexyl-N-methylcarbamoyl);

(17) a C₇₋₁₃ aralkyl-carbamoyl group optionally substituted by
5 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine), a hydroxy group, a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (e.g., benzylcarbamoyl, phenethylcarbamoyl, phenylpropylcarbamoyl, hydroxyphenethylcarbamoyl,
10 chlorobenzylcarbamoyl, methoxycarbonylbenzylcarbamoyl, N-benzyl-N-methylcarbamoyl);

(18) an aromatic heterocyclic (e.g., pyridyl, thienyl, furyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, indolyl)-C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbamoyl group (e.g., indolylethylcarbamoyl, pyridylmethylcarbamoyl,
15 thienylmethylcarbamoyl, thiazolylmethylcarbamoyl) optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, a carbamoyl group and a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group;

(19) a C₁₋₆ alkylsulfonyl group optionally substituted by 1 to
20 3 substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, a carbamoyl group and a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group (e.g., methylsulfonyl, carboxymethylsulfonyl);

(20) a C₆₋₁₄ arylsulfonyl group optionally substituted by 1 to
3 substituent(s) selected from a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a carboxyl group, a carbamoyl group, a thiocarbamoyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a C₁₋₆ alkylsulfonyl group (e.g.,
25 phenylsulfonyl; methylphenylsulfonyl; carboxyphenylsulfonyl; methoxycarbonylphenylsulfonyl; methylsulfonylphenylsulfonyl);

(21) a nitrogen-containing heterocyclic (e.g., pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, morpholino, oxopiperazinyl)-carbonyl
30 group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a hydroxy group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (the C₁₋₆ alkyl group is optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a carbamoyl group), a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl

group and a carbamoyl group (e.g., pyrrolidinylcarbonyl, piperidinylcarbonyl, piperazinylcarbonyl, oxopiperazinylcarbonyl, morpholinocarbonyl, methoxycarbonylpyrrolidinylcarbonyl);

5 (22) a C₆₋₁₄ aryl-nitrogen-containing heterocyclic (e.g., pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, morpholino)-carbonyl group (e.g., phenylpiperazinylcarbonyl, phenylpiperidinylcarbonyl) optionally substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atom(s) (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine);

10 (23) a C₇₋₁₃ aralkyl-nitrogen-containing heterocyclic (e.g., pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, morpholino)-carbonyl group (e.g., benzylpiperazinylcarbonyl) optionally substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atom(s) (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine);

15 (24) an aromatic heterocyclic (e.g., pyridyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, indolyl)-sulfonyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a C₁₋₆ alkyl group and a mono- or di-(C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbonyl)-amino group (e.g., 2-acetylamino-4-methyl-5-thiazolylsulfonyl);

20 (25) a non-aromatic heterocyclic (e.g., oxodioxolyl, oxodioxolanyl, oxo-2-benzofuranyl)oxy-carbonyl group (e.g., oxodioxolanyloxycarbonyl, oxo-2-benzofuranyloxycarbonyl);

(26) a C₁₋₆ alkylsulfinyl group (e.g., methylsulfinyl);

(27) a thiocarbamoyl group;

25 (28) a phosphono group optionally mono- or di- substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (e.g., dimethyl phosphono, diethyl phosphono);

(29) a C₇₋₁₃ aralkyl-carbonyl group (e.g., benzylcarbonyl, phenethylcarbonyl);

(30) a C₈₋₁₃ arylalkenyl-carbonyl group (e.g., styrylcarbonyl);

30 (31) an aromatic heterocyclic (e.g., furyl, thienyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, isoxazolyl, isothiazolyl, pyrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, benzofuryl, benzothienyl, quinoxalinyl)-carbonyl group (e.g., furylcarbonyl, thienylcarbonyl, thiazolylcarbonyl, pyrazolylcarbonyl, pyridylcarbonyl, pyrazinylcarbonyl,

- benzofurylcarbonyl, benzothienylcarbonyl, quinoxalinyllcarbonyl) optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₆₋₁₄ aryl group, a C₇₋₁₃ aralkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a carbamoyl group;
- (32) a tetrahydropyranyllcarbonyl group;
- (33) a 4-oxo-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1-benzofuranyl-carbonyl group;
- (34) a C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl-C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group (e.g., cyclohexylmethoxycarbonyl) optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a carbamoyl group;
- (35) an aromatic heterocyclic (e.g., thienyl, furyl, pyridyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, quinolyl, indolyl)-C₇₋₁₃ aralkyloxy-carbonyl group (e.g., tetrazolylbenzyloxycarbonyl);
- (36) an aromatic heterocyclic (e.g., thienyl, furyl, pyridyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, indolyl)-carbamoyl group (e.g., thienylcarbamoyl, furylcarbamoyl, thiazolylcarbamoyl, oxazolylcarbamoyl) optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a carbamoyl group;
- and the like can be mentioned.

The "acyl group" for X is preferably

- (1) a carboxyl group;
- (2) a carbamoyl group;
- (3) a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, a carbamoyl group, a thiocarbamoyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbonyloxy group (e.g., methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, propoxycarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl, carboxymethoxycarbonyl, carboxyethoxycarbonyl, carboxybutoxycarbonyl; carbamoylmethoxycarbonyl; thiocarbamoylmethoxycarbonyl; ethoxycarbonylmethoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonylethoxycarbonyl, methoxycarbonylbutoxycarbonyl,

ethoxycarbonylbutoxycarbonyl; tert-butylcarbonyloxymethoxycarbonyl);

- (4) a carbamoyl group mono- or di-substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a halogen atom and a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group (e.g., methylcarbamoyl, ethylcarbamoyl, dimethylcarbamoyl, diethylcarbamoyl, ethylmethylcarbamoyl, propylcarbamoyl, isopropylcarbamoyl, butylcarbamoyl, isobutylcarbamoyl, trifluoroethylcarbamoyl, N-methoxyethyl-N-methylcarbamoyl);
- (5) a carbamoyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbamoyl group optionally mono- or di-substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atom(s) (e.g., carbamoylmethylcarbamoyl, carbamoylethylcarbamoyl, dimethylcarbamoylmethylcarbamoyl, dimethylcarbamoylethylcarbamoyl);
- and the like. Of these, a carboxyl group is preferable.

As the "substituted hydroxy group" for X, for example, a hydroxy group substituted by a substituent selected from a C₁₋₁₀ alkyl group, a C₂₋₁₀ alkenyl group, a C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl group, a C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkenyl group, a C₆₋₁₄ aryl group, a C₇₋₁₃ aralkyl group, a C₈₋₁₃ arylalkenyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbonyl group (e.g., acetyl, isobutanoyl, isopentanoyl), a 5- or 6-membered aromatic heterocyclic group (e.g., furyl, thienyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, imidazolyl, triazolyl, pyrazolyl, pyrimidinyl), a fused aromatic heterocyclic group (e.g., indolyl) and the like, each of which is optionally substituted, can be mentioned.

As the C₁₋₁₀ alkyl group, a C₂₋₁₀ alkenyl group, a C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl group, a C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkenyl group, a C₆₋₁₄ aryl group, a C₇₋₁₃ aralkyl group and a C₈₋₁₃ arylalkenyl group here, those exemplarily recited for the "hydrocarbon group" of the "optionally substituted hydrocarbon group" for the aforementioned R¹ or R² can be used.

The aforementioned C₁₋₁₀ alkyl group, C₂₋₁₀ alkenyl group, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl group, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkenyl group, C₆₋₁₄

aryl group, C₇₋₁₃ aralkyl group, C₈₋₁₃ arylalkenyl group, C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbonyl group, 5- or 6-membered aromatic heterocyclic group and fused aromatic heterocyclic group each optionally have 1 to 3 substituent(s) at substitutable position(s). As
5 these substituents, for example,
a halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine);
a hydroxy group;
a cyano group;
a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 or 2
10 substituent(s) selected from a halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine), a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group (e.g., methoxycarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl) and a carbamoyl group;
a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group optionally substituted by 1 or 2
15 substituent(s) selected from a halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine), a carboxyl group and a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group (e.g., tert-butoxycarbonyl);
a C₁₋₆ alkylthio group (e.g., methylthio, ethylthio);
a C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbonyl group;
20 a carboxyl group;
a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group (e.g., methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl);
a carbamoyl group optionally mono- or di-substituted by a C₁₋₁₀ alkyl group (e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, neopentyl);
25 an amino group optionally mono- or di-substituted by a C₁₋₁₀ alkyl group (e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, neopentyl);
a C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbonylamino group;
30 an aromatic heterocyclic group (e.g., furyl, thienyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, isoxazolyl, tetrazolyl, oxadiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyridyl) optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (e.g., methyl, ethyl), carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group (e.g.,

methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl) and a carbamoyl group;
a C₁₋₆ alkylsulfinyl group (e.g., methylsulfinyl);
a C₁₋₆ alkylsulfonyl group (e.g., methylsulfonyl);
and the like can be mentioned.

5 As preferable examples of the "substituted hydroxy group",

- (1) a C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbonyloxy group;
- (2) a C₁₋₁₀ alkoxy group optionally substituted by 1 to 3
substituent(s) selected from a hydroxy group, a carboxyl group,
10 a carbamoyl group and a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group;
- (3) a C₆₋₁₄ aryloxy group optionally substituted by 1 to 3
substituent(s) selected from a halogen atom, a carboxyl group,
a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkylthio group, a
carbamoyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₁₋₆ alkylsulfonyl
15 group, a C₁₋₆ alkylsulfinyl group and a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (the
C₁₋₆ alkyl group is optionally substituted by 1 or 2
substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-
carbonyl group and a carbamoyl group);
- (4) a 5- or 6-membered aromatic heterocyclyloxy group
20 (preferably thienyloxy, thiazolyloxy, oxazolyloxy,
imidazolyloxy, triazolyloxy, pyrazolyloxy, pyridyloxy,
pyrimidinyloxy) optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s)
selected from a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (the C₁₋₆ alkyl group is
optionally substituted by 1 to 2 substituent(s) selected from a
25 carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a carbamoyl
group), a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a
carbamoyl group;
- (5) a fused aromatic heterocyclyloxy group (preferably
indolyloxy) optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s)
30 selected from a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group
and a carbamoyl group;
- (6) an aromatic heterocyclic (preferably pyridyl)-C₁₋₆ alkoxy
group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected
from a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a

carbamoyl group;

(7) an aromatic heterocyclic (preferably tetrazolyl)-C₆₋₁₄

aryloxy group;

and the like can be mentioned.

5 As the "optionally substituted thiol group" for X, for example, a thiol group optionally substituted by a substituent selected from a C₁₋₁₀ alkyl group, a C₂₋₁₀ alkenyl group, a C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl group, a C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkenyl group, a C₆₋₁₄ aryl group, a C₇₋₁₃ aralkyl group, a C₈₋₁₃ arylalkenyl group, a C₁₋₆
10 alkyl-carbonyl group (e.g., acetyl, isobutanoyl, isopentanoyl), a 5- or 6-membered aromatic heterocyclic group (e.g., furyl, thienyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, imidazolyl, triazolyl, pyrazolyl, pyrimidinyl), a fused aromatic heterocyclic group (e.g., indolyl) and the like, each of which is optionally substituted,
15 can be mentioned.

As the C₁₋₁₀ alkyl group, C₂₋₁₀ alkenyl group, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl group, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkenyl group, C₆₋₁₄ aryl group, C₇₋₁₃ aralkyl group and C₈₋₁₃ arylalkenyl group here, those exemplarily recited for the "hydrocarbon group" of the
20 "optionally substituted hydrocarbon group" for the aforementioned R¹ or R² can be used.

The aforementioned C₁₋₁₀ alkyl group, C₂₋₁₀ alkenyl group, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl group, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkenyl group, C₆₋₁₄ aryl group, C₇₋₁₃ aralkyl group, C₈₋₁₃ arylalkenyl group, C₁₋₆
25 alkyl-carbonyl group, 5- or 6-membered aromatic heterocyclic group and fused aromatic heterocyclic group each optionally have 1 to 3 substituent(s) at substitutable position(s). As these substituents, the substituents for the C₁₋₁₀ alkyl group and the like for the "substituted hydroxy group" for the
30 aforementioned X can be used.

As preferable examples of the "optionally substituted thiol group",

(1) a C₁₋₆ alkylthio group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a hydroxy group, a carboxyl group,

a carbamoyl group and a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group;

(2) a C₆₋₁₄ arylthio group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkylthio group and a carbamoyl group;

5 (3) a 5 or 6-membered aromatic heterocyclylthio group (preferably thienylthio, thiazolylthio, oxazolylthio, imidazolylthio, triazolylthio, pyrazolylthio, pyridylthio, pyrimidinylthio) optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a carbamoyl group;
10 and the like can be mentioned.

As the "optionally substituted amino group" for X, those exemplarily recited for the aforementioned R⁴ can be used.

As the "cyclic group" of the "optionally substituted
15 cyclic group" for X, for example, an aromatic hydrocarbon group, a non-aromatic cyclic hydrocarbon group, an aromatic heterocyclic group, a non-aromatic heterocyclic group and the like can be mentioned.

As the aromatic hydrocarbon group and the aromatic
20 heterocyclic group, those exemplarily recited for the "aromatic group" of the "optionally substituted aromatic group" for the aforementioned R³ can be used.

In addition, as the non-aromatic heterocyclic group, those exemplarily recited for the "heterocyclic group" of the
25 "optionally substituted heterocyclic group" for the aforementioned R⁵ can be used.

As the non-aromatic cyclic hydrocarbon group, for example, a C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl group, a C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkenyl group, a C₄₋₁₀ cycloalkadienyl group and the like, each of which is
30 optionally fused with a benzene ring, can be mentioned.

As the C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl group, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkenyl group and C₄₋₁₀ cycloalkadienyl group here, those exemplarily recited for the "hydrocarbon group" of the "optionally substituted hydrocarbon group" for the aforementioned R¹ or R² can be used.

The "cyclic group" of the "optionally substituted cyclic group" for X optionally has 1 to 3 substituent(s) at substitutable position(s).

As these substituents, for example, those exemplarily
5 recited for the substituents for the C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl group exemplarily recited for the "hydrocarbon group" of the "optionally substituted hydrocarbon group" for the aforementioned R¹ or R² can be mentioned.

The substituents are preferably
10 a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (e.g., methyl, ethyl) optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine), a carbamoyl group, a carboxyl group and a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group (e.g., methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl);
15 a halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine);
a carboxyl group;
a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group;
a carbamoyl group;
and the like.

20 X is preferably an acyl group, a substituted hydroxy group, an optionally substituted thiol group or an optionally substituted amino group, more preferably an acyl group. Of these,

- (1) a carboxyl group;
- 25 (2) a carbamoyl group;
- (3) a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, a carbamoyl group, a thiocarbamoyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbonyloxy group;
- 30 (4) a carbamoyl group mono- or di-substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a halogen atom and a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group;
- (5) a carbamoyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbamoyl group optionally mono- or di-substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by

1 to 3 halogen atom(s);
and the like are preferable, and a carboxyl group is particularly preferable.

Of compound (I), when X is an ethoxycarbonyl group, then
5 Q is a divalent chain hydrocarbon group.

Moreover, compound (I) does not comprise
2,6-diisopropyl-3-methylaminomethyl-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-pentylpyridine [this compound is also designated as {[4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2,6-diisopropyl-5-pentylpyridin-3-yl]methyl}methylamine];
10 2,6-diisopropyl-3-aminomethyl-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-pentylpyridine [this compound is also designated as {[4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2,6-diisopropyl-5-pentylpyridin-3-yl]methyl}amine];
15 2,6-diisopropyl-3-(dimethylamino)methyl-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-pentylpyridine [this compound is also designated as 1-[4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2,6-diisopropyl-5-pentylpyridin-3-yl]-N,N-dimethylmethaneamine];
2,6-diisopropyl-3-(ethylamino)methyl-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-pentylpyridine [this compound is also designated as N-{[4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2,6-diisopropyl-5-pentylpyridin-3-yl]methyl}ethaneamine]; and
20 3-(tert-butyl dimethylsilyloxymethyl)-2,6-diisopropyl-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(indolyl-5-aminomethyl)pyridine [this compound is also designated as N-{[5-({[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy)methyl]-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2,6-diisopropylpyridin-3-yl]methyl}-1H-indol-5-amine].

As preferable examples of compound (I), the following compounds can be mentioned.

30 [Compound A]

A compound wherein

R¹ and R² are the same or different and each is a C₁₋₁₀ alkyl group (preferably methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, neopentyl) optionally substituted by 1 to 3

substituent(s) selected from a C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl group (preferably cyclopropyl), a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group (preferably methoxycarbonyl) and the like;

5 R³ is a C₆₋₁₄ aryl group (the C₆₋₁₄ aryl group is preferably phenyl) optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (e.g., methyl, ethyl) optionally substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atom(s) (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine), a halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine) and the like;

10 R⁴ is an amino group optionally mono- or di-substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl);

L is a C₁₋₁₀ alkylene group (preferably -CH₂-);

Q is a bond, a C₁₋₁₀ alkylene group or a C₂₋₁₀ alkenylene group (preferably a bond, -CH₂-, -(CH₂)₂-, -CH=CH-); and

15 X is a carboxyl group;

a carbamoyl group;

a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group;

a carbamoyl group mono- or di-substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atom(s);

20 or

a carbamoyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbamoyl group optionally mono- or di-substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atom(s).

[Compound B]

25 A compound wherein

R¹ and R² are the same or different and each is

(1) a C₁₋₁₀ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl group (preferably cyclopropyl), a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group and the like;

(2) a C₆₋₁₄ aryl group (preferably phenyl) optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a halogen atom, a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group, a carbamoyl group and the like; or

- (3) a C₇₋₁₃ aralkyl group (preferably benzyl);
- R³ is a C₆₋₁₄ aryl group (the C₆₋₁₄ aryl group is preferably phenyl) optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atom(s), a halogen atom, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group, a carboxyl group, a hydroxy group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atom(s), and the like;
- R⁴ is an amino group optionally mono- or di- substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (preferably an amino group);
- 10 L is a C₁₋₁₀ alkylene group (preferably -CH₂-);
- Q is a bond, a C₁₋₁₀ alkylene group or a C₂₋₁₀ alkenylene group (preferably a bond, -CH₂-, -(CH₂)₂-, -CH=CH-); and
- X is
- (1) a hydrogen atom;
- 15 (2) a cyano group;
- (3) (3a) a carboxyl group;
- (3b) a carbamoyl group;
- (3c) a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, a carbamoyl group, a thiocarbamoyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and
- 20 a C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbonyloxy group;
- (3d) an aromatic heterocyclic (preferably pyridyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, indolyl)-C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from a
- 25 carboxyl group, a carbamoyl group, a thiocarbamoyl group and a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group;
- (3e) a non-aromatic heterocyclic (preferably oxodioxolyl, oxodioxolanyl, oxo-2-benzofuranyl)-C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group optionally substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl group;
- 30 (3f) a C₇₋₁₃ aralkyloxy-carbonyl group optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, carbamoyl group, a thiocarbamoyl group and a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group;
- (3g) a carbamoyl group mono- or di-substituted by a C₁₋₆

alkyl group optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from 1 to 3 halogen atom(s) and a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group;

(3h) a carbamoyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbamoyl group optionally mono- or di-substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally
5 substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atom(s);

(3i) a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbamoyl group optionally substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl group;

(3j) a mono- or di-C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl-carbamoyl group optionally substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl group;

10 (3k) a C₇₋₁₃ aralkyl-carbamoyl group optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from a halogen atom, a hydroxy group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a C₁₋₆ alkyl group;

(3l) an aromatic heterocyclic (preferably pyridyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, indolyl)-C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbamoyl group;
15

(3m) a C₁₋₆ alkylsulfonyl group optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, a carbamoyl group and a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group;

(3n) a C₆₋₁₄ arylsulfonyl group optionally substituted by
20 substituent(s) selected from a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a carboxyl group, a carbamoyl group, a thiocarbamoyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a C₁₋₆ alkylsulfonyl group;

(3o) a nitrogen-containing heterocyclic (preferably pyrrolidinyl, piperidino, piperazinyl, morpholino)-carbonyl
25 group optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from a hydroxy group and a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group;

(3p) a C₆₋₁₄ aryl-nitrogen-containing heterocyclic (preferably pyrrolidinyl, piperidino, piperazinyl, morpholino)-carbonyl group optionally substituted by a halogen atom;

30 (3q) a C₇₋₁₃ aralkyl-nitrogen-containing heterocyclic (preferably pyrrolidinyl, piperidino, piperazinyl, morpholino)-carbonyl group optionally substituted by a halogen atom;

(3r) a non-aromatic heterocyclic (preferably oxodioxolyl, oxodioxolanyl, oxo-2-benzofuranyl)oxy-carbonyl group; or

(3s) a phosphono group optionally mono- or di-substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl group;

(4) a C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbonyloxy group;

(5) (5a) a C₁₋₆ alkylthio group optionally substituted by
5 substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, a carbamoyl group and a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group;

(5b) a C₆₋₁₄ arylthio group (preferably phenylthio) optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a C₁₋₆
10 alkylthio group; or

(5c) a 5-membered aromatic heterocyclylthio group (preferably thiazolylthio, oxazolylthio, triazolylthio) optionally substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl group;

(6) (6a) an amino group;

15 (6b) a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl-C₁₋₁₀ alkylamino group (preferably methoxycarbonylmethylamino, ethoxycarbonylmethylamino, tert-butoxycarbonylmethylamino);

(6c) a carboxy-C₁₋₁₀ alkylamino group;

(6d) a C₇₋₁₃ aralkyloxy-carbonylamino group;

20 (6e) a carbamoylamino group;

(6f) a mono- or di-C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbamoylamino group;

(6g) a C₁₋₆ alkylsulfonylamino group;

(6h) a C₆₋₁₄ arylsulfonylamino group optionally substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkylsulfonyl group; or

25 (6i) an aromatic heterocyclic (e.g., pyridyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, indolyl)-sulfonylamino group optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from a C₁₋₆ alkyl group and a mono- or di-(C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbonyl)-amino group; or

(7) tetrazolyl, oxoimidazolidinyl (preferably 2-oxoimidazolidin-1-yl), dioxoimidazolidinyl (preferably 2,4-dioxoimidazolidin-3-yl), oxopiperazinyl (preferably 3-oxopiperazin-1-yl), dioxopiperazinyl (preferably 2,3-dioxopiperazin-1-yl, 2,5-dioxopiperazin-1-yl) or
30 oxodihydrooxadiazolyl (preferably 5-oxo-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-

oxadiazol-3-yl).

[Compound C]

A compound wherein R^4 is an amino group, and X is any of the aforementioned (3a)-(3s) in the aforementioned Compound B.

5 [Compound D]

A compound wherein

R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , L and Q are as defined for the aforementioned Compound B, X is

(1) a hydrogen atom;

10 (2) a cyano group;

(3) (3a) a carboxyl group;

(3b) a carbamoyl group;

(3c) a C_{1-6} alkoxy-carbonyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, a
15 carbamoyl group, a thiocarbamoyl group, a C_{1-6} alkoxy-carbonyl group and a C_{1-6} alkyl-carbonyloxy group;

(3d) an aromatic heterocyclic (preferably furyl, thienyl, pyridyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrazinyl, indolyl)- C_{1-6} alkoxy-carbonyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s)
20 selected from a carboxyl group, a carbamoyl group, a thiocarbamoyl group and a C_{1-6} alkoxy-carbonyl group;

(3e) a non-aromatic heterocyclic (preferably oxodioxolyl, oxodioxolanyl, oxo-2-benzofuranyl)- C_{1-6} alkoxy-carbonyl group optionally substituted by a C_{1-6} alkyl group;

25 (3f) a C_{7-13} aralkyloxy-carbonyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, a carbamoyl group, a thiocarbamoyl group, a C_{1-6} alkoxy-carbonyl group, a halogen atom, a cyano group, a nitro group, a C_{1-6} alkoxy group, a C_{1-6} alkylsulfonyl group and a C_{1-6} alkyl
30 group (the C_{1-6} alkyl group is optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a halogen atom, a carboxyl group, C_{1-6} alkoxy-carbonyl group and a carbamoyl group);

(3g) a carbamoyl group mono- or di-substituted by a C_{1-6} alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s)

selected from a halogen atom and a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group;

(3h) a carbamoyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbamoyl group optionally mono- or di-substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atom(s);

5 (3i) a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbamoyl group optionally substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl group;

(3j) a mono- or di-C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl-carbamoyl group optionally substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl group;

(3k) a C₇₋₁₃ aralkyl-carbamoyl group optionally substituted
10 by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a halogen atom, a hydroxy group, a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a C₁₋₆ alkyl group;

(3l) an aromatic heterocyclic (preferably pyridyl, thienyl, furyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, indolyl)-C₁₋₆ alkyl-
15 carbamoyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, a carbamoyl group and a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group;

(3m) a C₁₋₆ alkylsulfonyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, a carbamoyl
20 group and a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group;

(3n) a C₆₋₁₄ arylsulfonyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a carboxyl group, a carbamoyl group, a thiocarbamoyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a C₁₋₆ alkylsulfonyl group;

25 (3o) a nitrogen-containing heterocyclic (preferably pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, morpholino)-carbonyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a hydroxy group, a carboxyl group and a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group;

30 (3p) a C₆₋₁₄ aryl-nitrogen-containing heterocyclic (preferably pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, morpholino)-carbonyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atom(s);

(3q) a C₇₋₁₃ aralkyl-nitrogen-containing heterocyclic

(preferably pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, morpholino)-carbonyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atom(s);

(3r) a non-aromatic heterocyclic (preferably oxodioxolyl, oxodioxolanyl, oxo-2-benzofuranyl)oxy-carbonyl group;

(3s) a phosphono group optionally mono- or di-substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl group;

(3t) an aromatic heterocyclic (preferably tetrazoyl)-C₇₋₁₃ aralkyloxy-carbonyl group;

(3u) a C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl-C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a carbamoyl group;

(3v) a C₆₋₁₄ aryl-carbamoyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from an amino group optionally mono- or di-substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group, an aromatic heterocyclic group (preferably tetrazolyl, oxadiazolyl), a non-aromatic heterocyclic group (preferably oxooxadiazolyl) and a carbamoyl group; or

(3w) an aromatic heterocyclic (preferably thienyl, furyl)-carbamoyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a carbamoyl group;

(4) (4a) a C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbonyloxy group;

(4b) a C₁₋₁₀ alkoxy group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a hydroxy group, a carboxyl group, a carbamoyl group and a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group;

(4c) a C₆₋₁₄ aryloxy group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a halogen atom, a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkylthio group, a carbamoyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₁₋₆ alkylsulfonyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkylsulfinyl group and a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (the C₁₋₆ alkyl group is optionally substituted by 1 or 2

substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a carbamoyl group);

(4d) a 5- or 6-membered aromatic heterocyclyloxy group (preferably thienyloxy, thiazolyloxy, oxazolyloxy, imidazolyloxy, triazolyloxy, pyrazolyloxy, pyridyloxy, pyrimidinyloxy) optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (the C₁₋₆ alkyl group is optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a carbamoyl group), a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a carbamoyl group;

(4e) a fused aromatic heterocyclyloxy group (preferably indolyloxy) optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a carbamoyl group;

(4f) an aromatic heterocyclic (preferably pyridyl)-C₁₋₆ alkoxy group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a carbamoyl group; or

(4g) an aromatic heterocyclic (preferably tetrazolyl)-C₆₋₁₄ aryloxy group;

(5) (5a) a C₁₋₆ alkylthio group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a hydroxy group, a carboxyl group, a carbamoyl group and a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group;

(5b) a C₆₋₁₄ arylthio group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkylthio group and a carbamoyl group; or

(5c) a 5- or 6-membered aromatic heterocyclylthio group (preferably thienylthio, thiazolylthio, oxazolylthio, imidazolylthio, triazolylthio, pyrazolylthio, pyridylthio, pyrimidinylthio) optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a carbamoyl group;

- (6) (6a) an amino group;
- (6b) a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl-C₁₋₁₀ alkylamino group;
- (6c) a carboxy-C₁₋₁₀ alkylamino group;
- (6d) a C₇₋₁₃ aralkyloxy-carbonylamino group optionally
 5 substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl
 group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a carbamoyl group;
- (6e) a carbamoylamino group;
- (6f) a mono- or di-C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbamoylamino group;
- (6g) a C₁₋₆ alkylsulfonylamino group;
- 10 (6h) a C₆₋₁₄ arylsulfonylamino group optionally
 substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkylsulfonyl group;
- (6i) an aromatic heterocyclic (e.g., pyridyl, thiazolyl,
 oxazolyl, indolyl)-sulfonylamino group optionally substituted
 by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a C₁₋₆ alkyl group and a
 15 mono- or di-(C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbonyl)-amino group;
- (6j) a mono- or di-(C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbonyl)-amino group;
- (6k) a C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl-carbonylamino group;
- (6l) a C₆₋₁₄ aryl-carbonylamino group optionally
 substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a halogen
 20 atom, a cyano group, an optionally halogenated C₁₋₆ alkyl
 group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-
 carbonyl group, an aromatic heterocyclic group (preferably
 tetrazolyl, oxadiazolyl), a non-aromatic heterocyclic group
 (preferably oxooxadiazolyl) and a carbamoyl group;
- 25 (6m) a C₇₋₁₃ aralkyl-carbonylamino group;
- (6n) a C₈₋₁₃ arylalkenyl-carbonylamino group;
- (6o) an aromatic heterocyclic (preferably furyl, thienyl,
 oxazolyl, thiazolyl, isoxazolyl, isothiazolyl, pyrazolyl,
 pyridyl, pyrazinyl, benzofuryl, benzothienyl, quinoxaliny)-
 30 carbonylamino group optionally substituted by 1 to 3
 substituent(s) selected from a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₆₋₁₄ aryl
 group, a C₇₋₁₃ aralkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a carboxyl
 group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a carbamoyl group;
- (6p) a nitrogen-containing heterocyclic (preferably

pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, morpholino)-
carbonylamino group optionally substituted by 1 to 3
substituent(s) selected from a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (the C₁₋₆ alkyl
group is optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s)
5 selected from a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group
and a carbamoyl group), a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-
carbonyl group and a carbamoyl group;

(6q) a C₆₋₁₄ aryl-nitrogen-containing heterocyclic (e.g.,
pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, morpholino)-
10 carbonylamino group;

(6r) a tetrahydropyranylcabonylamino group;

(6s) a 4-oxo-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1-benzofuranyl-
carbonylamino group;

(6t) a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonylamino group optionally
15 substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group;

(6u) a C₆₋₁₄ aryloxy-carbonylamino group optionally
substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl
group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group and a carbamoyl group;

(6v) a C₇₋₁₃ aralkyl-carbamoylamino group; or

20 (6w) an aromatic heterocyclic (preferably thiazolyl,
oxazolyl)-carbamoylamino group optionally substituted by 1 to 3
substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-
carbonyl group and a carbamoyl group; or

(7) (7a) tetrazolyl;

25 (7b) oxoimidazolidinyl (preferably 2-oxoimidazolidin-1-
yl);

(7c) dioxoimidazolidinyl (preferably 2,4-
dioxoimidazolidin-3-yl, 2,4-dioxoimidazolidin-1-yl) optionally
substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1
30 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group and a C₁₋₆
alkoxy-carbonyl group;

(7d) oxopiperazinyl (preferably 3-oxopiperazin-1-yl);

(7e) dioxopiperazinyl (preferably 2,3-dioxopiperazin-1-yl,
2,5-dioxopiperazin-1-yl);

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

(7f) oxodihydrooxadiazolyl (preferably 5-oxo-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl);

(7g) dioxoisoindolyl;

(7h) oxazolyl optionally substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group;

(7i) dioxooxazolidinyl (preferably 2,4-dioxooxazolidin-5-yl) or dioxothiazolidinyl (preferably 2,4-dioxothiazolidin-5-yl), each of which is optionally substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group and a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group;

(7j) 4-oxo-2-thioxo-1,3-thiazolidin-5-yl or 4-oxo-2-thioxo-1,3-oxazolidin-5-yl, each of which is optionally substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a carboxyl group and a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group;

(7k) 1,3(2H,5H)-dioxo-tetrahydroimidazo[1,5-a]pyridinyl;

(7l) 1,3(2H,5H)-dioxo-10,10a-dihydroimidazo[1,5-b]isoquinolinyl; or

(7m) a C₆₋₁₄ aryl group optionally substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group.

[Compound E]

The aforementioned Compound D wherein

R¹ and R² are the same or different and each is a C₁₋₁₀ alkyl group (preferably R¹ is isobutyl or neopentyl;

R² is methyl);

R³ is a C₆₋₁₄ aryl group optionally substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (R³ is preferably 4-methylphenyl);

R⁴ is an amino group; and

X is the aforementioned (3a), (3c), (3f), (3o), (3v), (4d), (5b), (6l) or (6o) [preferably (3a), (3o), (3v), (4d) or (6o)].

[Compound F]

5-(Aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylnicotinic acid (Example 22);

5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)

nicotinic acid (Example 40);

methyl 3-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy)-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylate (Example 305);

5 { [2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-2-oxoethyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}amine (Example 312);

methyl 3-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acetyl)amino)benzoate (Example 336);

N-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]isoxazole-4-carboxamide (Example 350); or a salt thereof (preferably hydrochloride, trifluoroacetate, fumarate).

As a salt of compound (I), a pharmacologically acceptable salt is preferable. Examples of such salt include 15 salts with inorganic bases, salts with organic bases, salts with inorganic acids, salts with organic acids, salts with basic or acidic amino acids and the like.

Preferable examples of the salt with inorganic base include alkali metal salts such as sodium salt, potassium salt 20 and the like; alkaline earth metal salts such as calcium salt, magnesium salt and the like; aluminum salt; ammonium salt and the like.

Preferable examples of the salt with organic base include a salt with trimethylamine, triethylamine, pyridine, 25 picoline, ethanolamine, diethanolamine, triethanolamine, tromethamine[tris(hydroxymethyl)methylamine], tert-butylamine, cyclohexylamine, benzylamine, dicyclohexylamine, N,N-dibenzylethylenediamine and the like.

Preferable examples of the salt with inorganic acid include a salt with hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, nitric 30 acid, sulfuric acid, phosphoric acid and the like.

Preferable examples of the salt with organic acid include a salt with formic acid, acetic acid, trifluoroacetic acid, phthalic acid, fumaric acid, oxalic acid, tartaric acid,

maleic acid, citric acid, succinic acid, malic acid, methanesulfonic acid, benzenesulfonic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid and the like.

Preferable examples of the salt with basic amino acid
5 include a salt with arginine, lysin, ornithine and the like.

Preferable examples of the salt with acidic amino acid include a salt with aspartic acid, glutamic acid and the like.

Of the above-mentioned salts, the salt with inorganic acid and the salt with organic acid are preferable,
10 hydrochloride, trifluoroacetate, fumarate and the like are more preferable.

A prodrug of compound (I) is a compound that converts to compound (I) due to the reaction by enzyme, gastric acid and the like under the physiological conditions in the body; that
15 is, a compound that converts to compound (I) by enzymatic oxidation, reduction, hydrolysis and the like, and a compound that converts to compound (I) by hydrolysis and the like by gastric acid and the like. Examples of a prodrug of compound (I) include a compound wherein an amino group of compound (I)
20 is acylated, alkylated, phosphorylated (e.g., compound where amino group of compound (I) is eicosanoylated, alanylated, pentylaminocarbonylated, (5-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-dioxolen-4-yl)methoxycarbonylated, tetrahydrofuranylated, pyrrolidylmethylated, pivaloyloxymethylated, tert-butylated and
25 the like); a compound wherein a hydroxy group of compound (I) is acylated, alkylated, phosphorylated, borated (e.g., a compound where a hydroxy group of compound (I) is acetylated, palmitoylated, propanoylated, pivaloylated, succinylated, fumarylated, alanylated, dimethylaminomethylcarbonylated and
30 the like); a compound wherein a carboxyl group of compound (I) is esterified or amidated (e.g., a compound where a carboxyl group of compound (I) is ethyl esterified, phenyl esterified, carboxymethyl esterified, dimethylaminomethyl esterified, pivaloyloxymethyl esterified, ethoxycarbonyloxyethyl

esterified, phthalidyl esterified, (5-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-dioxolen-4-yl)methyl esterified, cyclohexyloxycarbonylethyl esterified, methylamidated and the like) and the like. These compounds can be produced from compound (I) by a method known
5 per se.

A prodrug of compound (I) may be a compound that converts to compound (I) under physiological conditions as described in Development of Pharmaceutical Products, vol. 7, Molecule Design, 163-198, Hirokawa Shoten (1990).

10 The compound (I) may be labeled with an isotope (e.g., ^3H , ^{14}C , ^{35}S , ^{125}I and the like) and the like.

The compound (I) may be an anhydride or a hydrate.

The compound (I) and a prodrug thereof (hereinafter sometimes to be simply referred to as the compound of the
15 present invention) show low toxicity and can be used as an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of various diseases to be mentioned later for mammals (e.g., human, mouse, rat, rabbit, dog, cat, cattle, horse, swine, simian and the like) as they are or by admixing with a pharmacologically acceptable
20 carrier and the like to give a pharmaceutical composition.

Here, various organic or inorganic carriers conventionally used as materials for pharmaceutical preparations are used as a pharmacologically acceptable carrier, which are added as excipient, lubricant, binder,
25 disintegrant for solid preparations; and solvent, dissolution aids, suspending agent, isotonicity agent, buffer, soothing agent and the like for liquid preparations. Where necessary, additive for pharmaceutical preparations such as preservative, antioxidant, coloring agent, sweetening agent and the like can
30 be used.

Preferable examples of the excipient include lactose, sucrose, D-mannitol, D-sorbitol, starch, pregelatinized starch, dextrin, crystalline cellulose, low-substituted hydroxypropyl cellulose, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, powdered acacia,

dextrin, pullulan, light silicic anhydride, synthetic aluminum silicate, magnesium aluminate metasilicate and the like.

Preferable examples of the lubricant include magnesium stearate, calcium stearate, talc, colloidal silica and the
5 like.

Preferable examples of the binder include pregelatinized starch, saccharose, gelatin, powdered acacia, methylcellulose, carboxymethylcellulose, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, crystalline cellulose, sucrose, D-mannitol, trehalose, dextrin,
10 pullulan, hydroxypropyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, polyvinylpyrrolidone and the like.

Preferable examples of the disintegrant include lactose, sucrose, starch, carboxymethylcellulose, calcium carboxymethylcellulose, sodium croscarmellose, sodium
15 carboxymethyl starch, light silicic anhydride, low-substituted hydroxypropyl cellulose and the like.

Preferable examples of the solvent include water for injection, physiological brine, Ringer's solution, alcohol, propylene glycol, polyethylene glycol, sesame oil, corn oil,
20 olive oil, cottonseed oil and the like.

Preferable examples of the dissolution aids include polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol, D-mannitol, trehalose, benzyl benzoate, ethanol, trisaminomethane, cholesterol, triethanolamine, sodium carbonate, sodium citrate, sodium
25 salicylate, sodium acetate and the like.

Preferable examples of the suspending agent include surfactants such as stearyltriethanolamine, sodium lauryl sulfate, lauryl aminopropionate, lecithin, benzalkonium chloride, benzethonium chloride, glycerol monostearate and the
30 like; hydrophilic polymers such as polyvinyl alcohol, polyvinylpyrrolidone, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, methylcellulose, hydroxymethylcellulose, hydroxyethylcellulose, hydroxypropyl cellulose and the like; polysorbates, polyoxyethylene hydrogenated castor oil; and the like.

Preferable examples of the isotonicity agent include sodium chloride, glycerol, D-mannitol, D-sorbitol, glucose and the like.

Preferable examples of the buffer include phosphate
5 buffer, acetate buffer, carbonate buffer, citrate buffer and the like.

Preferable examples of the soothing agent include benzyl alcohol and the like.

Preferable examples of the preservative include p-
10 oxybenzoates, chlorobutanol, benzyl alcohol, phenethyl alcohol, dehydroacetic acid, sorbic acid and the like.

Preferable examples of the antioxidant include sulfite, ascorbate and the like.

Preferable examples of the coloring agent include water-
15 soluble edible tar pigments (e.g., foodcolors such as Food Color Red Nos. 2 and 3, Food Color Yellow Nos. 4 and 5, Food Color Blue Nos. 1 and 2 and the like), water insoluble lake pigments (e.g., aluminum salt of the aforementioned water-
soluble edible tar pigment and the like), natural pigments
20 (e.g., beta carotene, chlorophyll, red iron oxide etc.) and the like.

Preferable examples of the sweetening agent include saccharin sodium, dipotassium glycyrrhizinate, aspartame, stevia and the like.

25 The dosage form of the aforementioned pharmaceutical composition is, for example, an oral agent such as tablets (inclusive of sublingual tablets and orally disintegrable tablets), capsules (inclusive of soft capsules and micro capsules), granules, powders, troches, syrups, emulsions,
30 suspensions and the like; or a parenteral agent such as injections (e.g., subcutaneous injections, intravenous injections, intramuscular injections, intraperitoneal injections, drip infusions etc.), external agents (e.g., transdermal preparations, ointments etc.), suppositories (e.g.,

rectal suppositories, vaginal suppositories etc.), pellets, nasal preparations, pulmonary preparations (inhalations), ophthalmic preparations and the like. These may be administered safely via an oral or parenteral route.

5 These agents may be controlled-release preparations such as rapid-release preparations and sustained-release preparations (e.g., sustained-release microcapsules).

 The pharmaceutical composition can be produced according to a method conventionally used in the field of pharmaceutical
10 preparation, such as the method described in Japan Pharmacopoeia and the like. Specific production methods of the pharmaceutical preparation are described in detail in the following.

 While the content of the compound of the present
15 invention in the pharmaceutical composition varies depending on the dosage form, dose of the compound of the present invention and the like, it is, for example, about 0.1-100 wt%.

 For example, an oral agent is produced by adding, to the active ingredient, excipients (e.g., lactose, sucrose, starch,
20 D-mannitol and the like), disintegrants (e.g., calcium carboxymethylcellulose and the like), binders (e.g., pregelatinized starch, powdered acacia, carboxymethylcellulose, hydroxypropyl cellulose, polyvinylpyrrolidone and the like), lubricants (e.g., talc, magnesium stearate, polyethylene glycol
25 6000 and the like) and the like, compression-molding the obtained mixture, and where necessary, coating the same using a coating base for masking of taste, enteric property or sustained release according to a method known *per se*.

 Examples of the coating base include a sugar-coating
30 base, a water-soluble film coating base, an enteric film coating base, a sustained release film coating base and the like.

 As the sugar-coating base, sucrose may be used, if necessary, along with one or more species selected from talc,

precipitated calcium carbonate, gelatin, powdered acacia, pullulan, carnauba wax and the like.

As the water-soluble film coating base, for example, cellulose polymers such as hydroxypropyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, hydroxyethylcellulose, methylhydroxyethylcellulose and the like; synthetic polymers such as polyvinyl acetal diethylaminoacetate, aminoalkyl methacrylate copolymer E [Eudragit E, trade name, Roehm Pharma], polyvinylpyrrolidone and the like; polysaccharides such as pullulan and the like; and the like are used.

As the enteric film coating base, for example, cellulose polymers such as hydroxypropyl methylcellulose phthalate, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose acetate succinate, carboxymethylethylcellulose, cellulose acetate phthalate and the like; acrylic acid polymers such as methacrylic acid copolymer L [Eudragit L, trademark, Roehm Pharma], methacrylic acid copolymer LD [Eudragit L-30D55, trade name, Roehm Pharma], methacrylic acid copolymer S [Eudragit S, trade name, Roehm Pharma] and the like; natural products such as shellac and the like; and the like are used.

As the sustained release film coating base, for example, cellulose polymers such as ethylcellulose and the like; acrylic acid polymers such as aminoalkyl methacrylate copolymer RS [Eudragit RS, trade name, Roehm Pharma], ethyl acrylate-methyl methacrylate copolymer suspension [Eudragit NE, trade name, Roehm Pharma] and the like, and the like are used.

Two or more kinds of the above-mentioned coating bases may be mixed in an appropriate ratio for use. In addition, a light shielding agent such as titanium oxide, ferric oxide and the like may be used during coating.

An injection is produced by dissolving, suspending or emulsifying an active ingredient in an aqueous solvent (e.g., distilled water, physiological saline, Ringer's solution and the like) or an oily solvent (e.g., vegetable oil such as olive

oil, sesame oil, cottonseed oil, corn oil and the like, propylene glycol and the like) and the like, together with a dispersing agent (e.g., polysorbate 80, polyoxyethylene hydrogenated castor oil 60, polyethylene glycol, 5 carboxymethylcellulose, sodium alginate and the like), preservative (e.g., methylparaben, propylparaben, benzyl alcohol, chlorobutanol, phenol and the like), isotonicity agent (e.g., sodium chloride, glycerol, D-mannitol, D-sorbitol, glucose and the like) and the like. In this step, additives 10 such as dissolution aids (e.g., sodium salicylate, sodium acetate and the like), stabilizers (e.g., human serum albumin and the like), soothing agents (e.g., benzyl alcohol and the like) and the like may be used on demand.

The compound of the present invention shows low toxicity 15 (e.g., acute toxicity, chronic toxicity, genetic toxicity, reproductive toxicity, vascular toxicity, carcinogenic), causes fewer side effects and can be used as an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment or diagnosis of various diseases for mammals (e.g., human, cattle, horse, dog, cat, simian, mouse, 20 rat, especially human).

The compound of the present invention has a superior peptidase inhibitory activity and can suppress peptidase-caused degradation of a physiologically active substance such as peptide hormones, cytokines, neurotransmitters and the like.

25 Examples of the peptide hormones include glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1), glucagon-like peptide-2 (GLP-2), GIP, growth hormone release hormone (GHRH) and the like.

Examples of the cytokines include chemokine such as RANTES and the like.

30 Examples of the neurotransmitters include neuropeptide Y and the like.

Examples of the peptidases include EC 3.4.11.1 (Leucyl aminopeptidase), EC 3.4.11.2 (Membrane alanine aminopeptidase), EC 3.4.11.3 (Cystinyl aminopeptidase), EC 3.4.11.4 (Tripeptide

aminopeptidase), EC 3.4.11.5 (Prolyl aminopeptidase), EC
 3.4.11.6 (Aminopeptidase B), EC 3.4.11.7 (Glutamyl
 aminopeptidase), EC 3.4.11.9 (Xaa-Pro aminopeptidase), EC
 3.4.11.10 (Bacterial leucyl aminopeptidase), EC 3.4.11.13
 5 (Clostridial aminopeptidase), EC 3.4.11.14 (Cytosol alanyl
 aminopeptidase), EC 3.4.11.15 (Lysyl aminopeptidase), EC
 3.4.11.16 (Xaa-Trp aminopeptidase), EC 3.4.11.17 (Tryptophanyl
 aminopeptidase), EC 3.4.11.18 (Methionyl aminopeptidase), EC
 3.4.11.19 (D-stereospecific aminopeptidase), EC 3.4.11.20
 10 (Aminopeptidase Ey), EC 3.4.11.21 (Aspartyl aminopeptidase), EC
 3.4.11.22 (Aminopeptidase I), EC 3.4.13.3 (Xaa-His
 dipeptidase), EC 3.4.13.4 (Xaa-Arg dipeptidase), EC 3.4.13.5
 (Xaa-methyl-His dipeptidase), EC 3.4.13.7 (Glu-Glu
 dipeptidase), EC 3.4.13.9 (Xaa-Pro dipeptidase), EC 3.4.13.12
 15 (Met-Xaa dipeptidase), EC 3.4.13.17 (Non-stereospecific
 dipeptidase), EC 3.4.13.18 (Cytosol nonspecific dipeptidase),
 EC 3.4.13.19 (Membrane dipeptidase), EC 3.4.13.20 (Beta-Ala-His
 dipeptidase), EC 3.4.14.1 (Dipeptidyl-peptidase I), EC 3.4.14.2
 (Dipeptidyl-peptidase II), EC 3.4.14.4 (Dipeptidyl-peptidase
 20 III), EC 3.4.14.5 (Dipeptidyl-peptidase IV), EC 3.4.14.6
 (Dipeptidyl-dipeptidase), EC 3.4.14.9 (Tripeptidyl-peptidase
 I), EC 3.4.14.10 (Tripeptidyl-peptidase II), EC 3.4.14.11 (Xaa-
 Pro dipeptidyl-peptidase) and the like as classified by
 International Union of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology. As
 25 peptidase, FAP α , DPP8, DPP9 and the like can be also
 mentioned.

Of these, EC 3.4.14.1, EC 3.4.14.2, EC 3.4.14.4, EC
 3.4.14.5, EC 3.4.14.6, EC 3.4.14.9, EC 3.4.14.10 and EC
 3.4.14.11 are preferable. Especially preferred is EC 3.4.14.5
 30 (Dipeptidyl-peptidase IV).

The compound of the present invention may concurrently
 have a glucagon antagonistic action or a CETP inhibitory action
 in addition to a peptidase inhibitory action. When the
 compound of the present invention concurrently has these

actions, the compound of the present invention is more effective as an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes (e.g., type 1 diabetes, type 2 diabetes, gestational diabetes mellitus etc.) and hyperlipidemia (e.g.,
5 hypertriglyceridemia, hypercholesteremia, hypoHDLemia, postprandial hyperlipidemia etc.).

The compound of the present invention is useful as an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes (e.g., type 1 diabetes, type 2 diabetes, gestational diabetes and the
10 like); an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of hyperlipidemia (e.g., hypertriglyceridemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypoHDLemia, postprandial hyperlipidemia and the like); an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of arteriosclerosis; an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of
15 impaired glucose tolerance [IGT]; an insulin secretagogue; and an agent for preventing progress of impaired glucose tolerance into diabetes.

For diagnostic criteria of diabetes, Japan Diabetes Society reported new diagnostic criteria in 1999.

20 According to this report, diabetes is a condition showing any of a fasting blood glucose level (glucose concentration of intravenous plasma) of not less than 126 mg/dl, a 75 g oral glucose tolerance test (75 g OGTT) 2 h level (glucose concentration of intravenous plasma) of not less than
25 200 mg/dl, and a non-fasting blood glucose level (glucose concentration of intravenous plasma) of not less than 200 mg/dl. A condition not falling under the above-mentioned diabetes and different from "a condition showing a fasting blood glucose level (glucose concentration of intravenous
30 plasma) of less than 110 mg/dl or a 75 g oral glucose tolerance test (75 g OGTT) 2 h level (glucose concentration of intravenous plasma) of less than 140 mg/dl" (normal type) is called a "borderline type".

In addition, ADA (American Diabetes Association)

reported new diagnostic criteria of diabetes in 1997 and WHO in 1998.

According to these reports, diabetes is a condition showing a fasting blood glucose level (glucose concentration of intravenous plasma) of not less than 126 mg/dl and a 75 g oral glucose tolerance test 2 h level (glucose concentration of intravenous plasma) of not less than 200 mg/dl.

According to the above-mentioned reports, impaired glucose tolerance is a condition showing a fasting blood glucose level (glucose concentration of intravenous plasma) of less than 126 mg/dl and a 75 g oral glucose tolerance test 2 h level (glucose concentration of intravenous plasma) of not less than 140 mg/dl and less than 200 mg/dl. According to the report of ADA, a condition showing a fasting blood glucose level (glucose concentration of intravenous plasma) of not less than 110 mg/dl and less than 126 mg/dl is called IFG (Impaired Fasting Glucose). According to the report of WHO, among the IFG (Impaired Fasting Glucose), a condition showing a 75g oral glucose tolerance test 2 h level (glucose concentration of intravenous plasma) of less than 140 mg/dl is called IFG (Impaired Fasting Glycemia).

The compound of the present invention can be also used as an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes, borderline type, impaired glucose tolerance, IFG (Impaired Fasting Glucose) and IFG (Impaired Fasting Glycemia), as determined according to the above-mentioned new diagnostic criteria. Moreover, the compound of the present invention can prevent progress of borderline type, impaired glucose tolerance, IFG (Impaired Fasting Glucose) or IFG (Impaired Fasting Glycemia) into diabetes.

The compound of the present invention can be also used as an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of, for example, diabetic complications [e.g., neuropathy, nephropathy, retinopathy, cataract, macroangiopathy, osteopenia,

hyperosmolar diabetic coma, infectious disease (e.g., respiratory infection, urinary tract infection, gastrointestinal infection, dermal soft tissue infections, inferior limb infection and the like), diabetic gangrene, xerostomia, hypacusis, cerebrovascular disorder, peripheral blood circulation disorder and the like], obesity, osteoporosis, cachexia (e.g., cancerous cachexia, tuberculous cachexia, diabetic cachexia, blood disease cachexia, endocrine disease cachexia, infectious disease cachexia or cachexia due to acquired immunodeficiency syndrome), fatty liver, hypertension, polycystic ovary syndrome, kidney disease (e.g., diabetic nephropathy, glomerular nephritis, glomerulosclerosis, nephrotic syndrome, hypertensive nephrosclerosis, end stage kidney disease and the like), muscular dystrophy, myocardial infarction, angina pectoris, cerebrovascular accident (e.g., cerebral infarction, cerebral apoplexy), Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's syndrome, anxiety, dementia, insulin resistance syndrome, Syndrome X, metabolic syndrome, hyperinsulinemia, hyperinsulinemia-induced sensory disorder, tumor (e.g., leukemia, breast cancer, prostatic cancer, skin cancer and the like), irritable bowel syndrome, acute or chronic diarrhea, inflammatory diseases (e.g., chronic rheumatoid arthritis, spondylitis deformans, osteoarthritis, lumbago, gout, postoperative or traumatic inflammation, tumentia, neuralgia, pharyngolaryngitis, cystitis, hepatitis (inclusive of nonalcoholic steatohepatitis), pneumonia, pancreatitis, enteritis, inflammatory bowel diseases (including inflammatory disease of large intestine), ulcerative colitis, gastric mucosal injury (inclusive of gastric mucosal injury caused by aspirin) and the like), small intestine mucous membrane trauma, malabsorption, testis function disorder, visceral obesity syndrome and the like.

The compound of the present invention can be also used for decreasing visceral fat, suppressing visceral fat

accumulation, improving glycometabolism, improving lipid metabolism, suppressing production of oxidized LDL, improving lipoprotein metabolism, improving coronary artery metabolism, prophylaxis and treatment of cardiovascular complications, 5 prophylaxis and treatment of heart failure complications, lowering blood remnant, prophylaxis and treatment of anovulation, prophylaxis and treatment of hypertrichosis, prophylaxis and treatment of hyperandrogenemia, improving pancreatic (β cell) function, regeneration of pancreatic (β 10 cell), promotion of pancreatic (β cell) regeneration, appetite control and the like.

The compound of the present invention can be also used for secondary prophylaxis and prevention of progression of the above-mentioned various diseases (e.g., cardiovascular event 15 such as myocardial infarction and the like).

The compound of the present invention is a glucose dependent insulin secretagogue that selectively promotes insulin secretion in hyperglycemic patients (e.g., patients showing fasting blood glucose level of not less than 126 mg/dl 20 or 75 g oral glucose tolerance test (75 g OGTT) 2 h level of not less than 140 mg/dl and the like). Therefore, the compound of the present invention is useful as a safe agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes with a low risk of vascular complications, hypoglycemia induction and the like 25 caused by insulin.

The compound of the present invention is also useful as a therapeutic agent for diabetes with sulfonylurea secondary failure and affords a superior insulin secretion effect and a hypoglycemic effect for diabetic patients for whom sulfonylurea 30 compounds and fast-acting insulin secretagogues fail to provide an insulin secretion effect, and therefore, fail to provide a sufficient hypoglycemic effect.

As the sulfonylurea compound here, a compound having a sulfonylurea skeleton or a derivative thereof, such as

tolbutamide, glibenclamide, gliclazide, chlorpropamide, tolazamide, acetohexamide, glyclopyramide, glimepiride, glipizide, glybuzole and the like can be mentioned.

As the fast-acting insulin secretagogue, a compound that
5 promotes insulin secretion from pancreatic β cell in the same manner as a sulfonylurea compound, though it does not have a sulfonylurea skeleton, such as glinide compounds (e.g., repaglinide, senaglinide, nateglide, mitiglinide, a calcium salt hydrate thereof etc.), and the like, can be mentioned.

10 While the dose of the compound of the present invention varies depending on the administration subject, administration route, target disease, condition and the like, the compound of the present invention as an active ingredient is generally given in a single dose of about 0.01-100 mg/kg body weight,
15 preferably 0.05-30 mg/kg body weight, more preferably 0.1-10 mg/kg body weight, in the case of, for example, oral administration to adult diabetic patients. This dose is desirably given 1 to 3 times a day.

The compound of the present invention can be used in
20 combination with drugs such as a therapeutic agent of diabetes, a therapeutic agent of diabetic complications, an antihyperlipemic agent, an antihypertensive agent, an antiobestic agent, a diuretic, a chemotherapeutic agent, an immunotherapeutic agent, an antithrombotic agent, a therapeutic
25 agent of osteoporosis, an antidementia agent, an agent for improving erectile dysfunction, a therapeutic agent for incontinencia or pollakiuria, a therapeutic agent for dysurea and the like (hereinafter to be referred to as a combination drug). In this case, the timing of administration of the
30 compound of the present invention and a combination drug is not limited. These may be simultaneously administered to an administration subject or administered in a staggered manner. Moreover, the compound of the present invention and a combination drug may be administered as two kinds of

preparations each containing an active ingredient, or may be administered as a single preparation containing both active ingredients.

The dose of the combination drug can be determined as
5 appropriate based on the dose clinically employed. The proportion of the compound of the present invention and combination drug can be appropriately determined depending on the administration subject, administration route, target disease, condition, combination and the like. When, for
10 example, the administration subject is human, a combination drug is used in an amount of 0.01-100 parts by weight per 1 part by weight of the compound of the present invention.

As the therapeutic agent for diabetes, insulin preparations (e.g., animal insulin preparations extracted from
15 the pancreas of bovine and pig; human insulin preparations genetically synthesized using *Escherichia coli* or yeast; zinc insulin; protamine zinc insulin; fragment or derivative of insulin (e.g., INS-1 etc.), oral insulin preparation and the like), insulin sensitizers (e.g., pioglitazone or a salt
20 thereof (preferably hydrochloride), rosiglitazone or a salt thereof (preferably maleate), Reglixane (JTT-501), GI-262570, Netoglitazone (MCC-555), YM-440, DRF-2593, BM-13.1258, KRP-297, R-119702, Rivoglitazone (CS-011), FK-614, compounds described in WO99/58510 (e.g., (E)-4-[4-(5-methyl-2-phenyl-4-
25 oxazolylmethoxy)benzyloxyimino]-4-phenylbutyric acid), compounds described in WO01/38325, Tesaglitazar (AZ-242), Ragaglitazar (NN-622), Muraglitazar (BMS-298585), ONO-5816, BM-13-1258, LM-4156, MBX-102, LY-519818, MX-6054, LY-510929, Balaglitazone (NN-2344), T-131 or a salt thereof, THR-0921
30 etc.), PPAR γ agonist, PPAR γ antagonist, PPAR γ / α dual agonist, α -glucosidase inhibitors (e.g., voglibose, acarbose, miglitol, emiglitate etc.), biguanides (e.g., phenformin, metformin, buformin or salts thereof (e.g., hydrochloride, fumarate, succinate) etc.), insulin secretagogues [sulfonylurea (e.g.,

tolbutamide, glibenclamide, gliclazide, chlorpropamide, tolazamide, acetohexamide, glyclopyramide, glimepiride, glipizide, glybuzole etc.), repaglinide, senaglinide, nateglide, mitiglinide or calcium salt hydrate thereof], GPR40
 5 agonist, GLP-1 receptor agonists [e.g., GLP-1, GLP-1MR, NN-2211, AC-2993 (exendin-4), BIM-51077, Aib(8,35)hGLP-1(7,37)NH₂, CJC-1131], amylin agonists (e.g., pramlintide etc.), phosphotyrosine phosphatase inhibitors (e.g., sodium vanadate etc.), dipeptidyl peptidase IV inhibitors (e.g., NVP-DPP-278,
 10 PT-100, P32/98, LAF-237, P93/01, TS-021, MK-431, BMS-477118 etc.), β 3 agonist (e.g., CL-316243, SR-58611-A, UL-TG-307, SB-226552, AJ-9677, BMS-196085, AZ40140 etc.), gluconeogenesis inhibitors (e.g., glycogen phosphorylase inhibitor, glucose-6-phosphatase inhibitor, glucagon antagonist etc.), SGLT (sodium-
 15 glucose cotransporter) inhibitors (e.g., T-1095 etc.), 11β -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase inhibitors (e.g., BVT-3498 etc.), adiponectin or agonist thereof, IKK inhibitors (e.g., AS-2868 etc.), leptin resistance improving drugs, somatostatin receptor agonists (compounds described in WO01/25228, WO03/42204,
 20 WO98/44921, WO98/45285, WO99/22735 etc.), glucokinase activators (e.g., Ro-28-1675) and the like can be mentioned.

Examples of the therapeutic agent for diabetic complications include aldose reductase inhibitors (e.g., Tolrestat, Epalrestat, Zenarestat, Zopolrestat, Minalrestat,
 25 Fidarestat (SNK-860), CT-112 etc.), neurotrophic factors and increasing drugs thereof (e.g., NGF, NT-3, BDNF, neurotrophin production-secretion promoters described in WO01/14372 (e.g., 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-methyl-1-imidazolyl)-5-[3-(2-methylphenoxy)propyl]oxazole etc.) and the like),
 30 neuranagenesis stimulators (e.g., Y-128 etc.), PKC inhibitors (e.g., ruboxistaurin mesylate; LY-333531 etc.), AGE inhibitors (e.g., ALT946, pimagedine, pyratoxanthine, N-phenacylthiazolium bromide (ALT766), ALT-711, EXO-226, Pyridorin, Pyridoxamine etc.), reactive oxygen scavengers (e.g., thiocctic acid etc.),

cerebral vasodilators (e.g., tiapride, mexiletine etc.), somatostatin receptor agonists (BIM23190) and apoptosis signal regulating kinase-1 (ASK-1) inhibitors.

Examples of the antihyperlipemic agent include statin
 5 compounds which are cholesterol synthesis inhibitors (e.g., cerivastatin, pravastatin, simvastatin, lovastatin, atorvastatin, fluvastatin, itavastatin, rosuvastatin, pitavastatin and salts thereof (e.g., sodium salt, calcium salt) etc.), squalene synthase inhibitors (e.g., compounds
 10 described in WO97/10224, such as N-[[[(3R,5S)-1-(3-acetoxy-2,2-dimethylpropyl)-7-chloro-5-(2,3-dimethoxyphenyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,5-tetrahydro-4,1-benzoxazepin-3-yl]acetyl]piperidine-4-acetic acid etc.), fibrate compounds (e.g., bezafibrate, clofibrate, simfibrate, clinofibrate etc.), ACAT inhibitors (e.g.,
 15 Avasimibe, Eflucimibe etc.), anion exchange resins (e.g., colestyramine etc.), probucol, nicotinic acid drugs (e.g., nicomol, niceritrol and the like), ethyl icosapentate, plant sterols (e.g., soysterol, γ -oryzanol etc.) and the like.

Examples of the antihypertensive agent include
 20 angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitors (e.g., captopril, enalapril, delapril etc.), angiotensin II antagonists (e.g., candesartan cilexetil, losartan, eprosartan, valsartan, telmisartan, irbesartan, tasosartan, 1-[[[2'-(2,5-dihydro-5-oxo-4H-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)biphenyl-4-yl]methyl]-2-ethoxy-1H-
 25 benzimidazole-7-carboxylic acid etc.), calcium antagonists (e.g., manidipine, nifedipine, amlodipine, efonidipine, nicardipine etc.), potassium channel openers (e.g., levcromakalim, L-27152, AL 0671, NIP-121 etc.), Clonidine and the like.

30 Examples of the antiobestic agent include antiobestic agents acting on the central nervous system (e.g., Dexfenfluramine, fenfluramine, phentermine, Sibutramine, amfepramone, dexamphetamine, Mazindol, phenylpropanolamine, clobenzorex; MCH receptor antagonists (e.g., SB-568849; SNAP-

7941; compounds encompassed in WO01/82925 and WO01/87834 etc.); neuropeptide Y antagonists (e.g., CP-422935 etc.); cannabinoid receptor antagonists (e.g., SR-141716, SR-147778 etc.); ghrelin antagonist; 11β -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase inhibitors (e.g.,
5 BVT-3498 etc.) and the like), pancreatic lipase inhibitors (e.g., orlistat, ATL-962 etc.), $\beta 3$ agonists (e.g., CL-316243, SR-58611-A, UL-TG-307, SB-226552, AJ-9677, BMS-196085, AZ40140 etc.), peptidic anorexiant (e.g., leptin, CNTF (Ciliary Neurotropic Factor) etc.), cholecystikinin agonists (e.g.,
10 lintitript, FPL-15849 etc.), feeding deterrent (e.g., P-57 etc.) and the like.

Examples of the diuretic include xanthine derivatives (e.g., sodium salicylate and theobromine, calcium salicylate and theobromine etc.), thiazide preparations (e.g., ethiazide,
15 cyclopenthiazide, trichloromethiazide, hydrochlorothiazide, hydroflumethiazide, benzylhydrochlorothiazide, penflutizide, polythiazide, methyclothiazide etc.), antialdosterone preparations (e.g., spironolactone, triamterene etc.), carbonate dehydratase inhibitors (e.g., acetazolamide and the
20 like), chlorobenzenesulfonamide preparations (e.g., chlortalidone, mefruside, indapamide etc.), azosemide, isosorbide, etacrynic acid, piretanide, bumetanide, furosemide and the like.

Examples of the chemotherapeutic agent include
25 alkylation agents (e.g., cyclophosphamide, ifosfamide etc.), metabolic antagonists (e.g., methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil or its derivative, etc.), anti-cancer antibiotics (e.g., mitomycin, adriamycin etc.), plant-derived anti-cancer agents (e.g., vincristin, vindesine, taxol etc.), cisplatin,
30 carboplatin, etoposide and the like. Of these, furtulon and neofurtulon, which are 5-fluorouracil derivatives, and the like are preferable.

Examples of the immunotherapeutic agent include microorganism or bacterial components (e.g., muramyl dipeptide

derivative, picibanil etc.), polysaccharides having immunity potentiating activity (e.g., lentinan, sizofiran, krestin etc.), cytokines obtained by genetic engineering techniques (e.g., interferon, interleukin (IL) etc.), colony stimulating
5 factors (e.g., granulocyte colony stimulating factor, erythropoietin etc.) and the like, with preference given to interleukins such as IL-1, IL-2, IL-12 and the like.

Examples of the antithrombotic agent include heparin (e.g., heparin sodium, heparin calcium, dalteparin sodium
10 etc.), warfarin (e.g., warfarin potassium etc.), anti-thrombin drugs (e.g., aragatroban etc.), thrombolytic agents (e.g., urokinase, tisokinase, alteplase, nateplase, monteplase, pamiteplase etc.), platelet aggregation inhibitors (e.g., ticlopidine hydrochloride, cilostazol, ethyl icosapentate,
15 beraprost sodium, sarpogrelate hydrochloride etc.) and the like.

Examples of the therapeutic agent of osteoporosis include alfacalcidol, calcitriol, elcatonin, calcitonin salmon, estriol, ipriflavone, pamidronate disodium, alendronate sodium
20 hydrate, incadronate disodium and the like.

Examples of the antidementia agent include tacrine, donepezil, rivastigmine, galanthamine and the like.

Examples of the agent for improving erectile dysfunction include apomorphine, sildenafil citrate and the like.

25 Examples of the therapeutic agent for incontinentia or pollakiuria include flavoxate hydrochloride, oxybutynin hydrochloride, propiverine hydrochloride and the like.

Examples of the therapeutic agent for dysurea include acetylcholine esterase inhibitors (e.g., distigmine) and the
30 like can be mentioned.

Furthermore, drugs having a cachexia-improving action established in animal models and clinical situations, such as cyclooxygenase inhibitors (e.g., Indometacin etc.), Progesterone derivatives (e.g., Megesterol acetate),

glucosteroid (e.g., dexamethasone etc.), metoclopramide agents, tetrahydrocannabinol agents, fat metabolism improving agents (e.g., eicosapentaenoic acid etc.), growth hormones, IGF-1, or antibodies to a cachexia-induced factor such as TNF- α , LIF, IL-6, Oncostatin M and the like, can be used in combination with the compound of the present invention.

The combination drug is preferably an insulin preparation, an insulin sensitizer, an α -glucosidase inhibitor, a biguanide, an insulin secretagogue (preferably sulfonylurea) and the like.

Two or more of the above-mentioned combination drugs can be used in combination in an appropriate ratio. Preferable combinations in the case of using two or more combination drugs are, for example, as shown in the following.

1) an insulin secretagogue (preferably sulfonylurea) and an α -glucosidase inhibitor;

2) an insulin secretagogue (preferably sulfonylurea) and a biguanide;

3) an insulin secretagogue (preferably sulfonylurea), a biguanide and an α -glucosidase inhibitor;

4) an insulin sensitizer and an α -glucosidase inhibitor;

5) an insulin sensitizer and a biguanide;

6) an insulin sensitizer, a biguanide and an α -glucosidase inhibitor.

When the compound of the present invention is used in combination with a combination drug, the amount thereof can be reduced within a safe range in consideration of counteraction of these agents. Particularly, the dose of an insulin sensitizer, an insulin secretagogue (preferably sulfonylurea) and a biguanide can be reduced as compared with the normal dose. Therefore, an adverse effect, which may be caused by these agents, can be prevented safely. In addition, the dose of the therapeutic agent of diabetic complications, antihyperlipemic agent and antihypertensive agent can be

reduced whereby an adverse effect, which may be caused by these agents, can be prevented effectively.

Hereinafter the production methods of the compound of the present invention are explained.

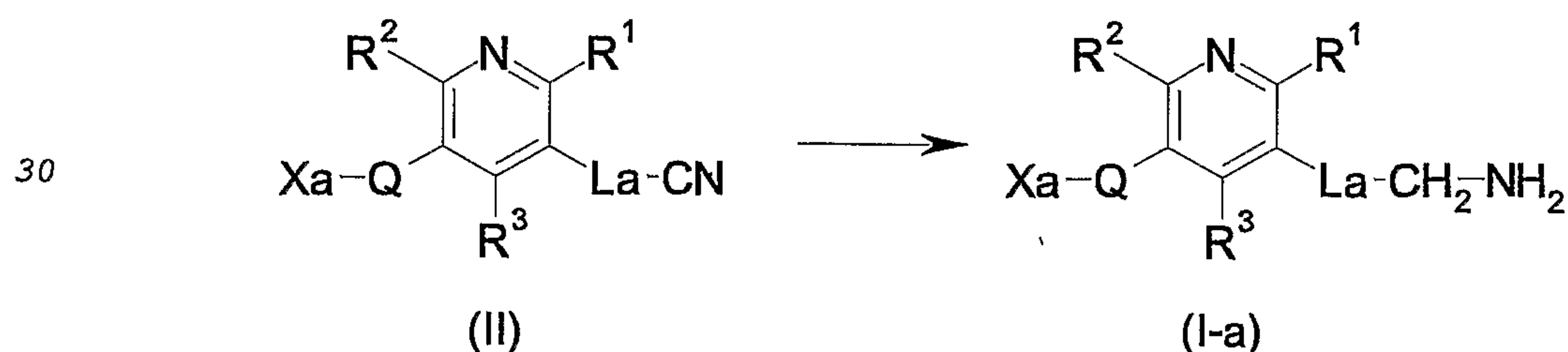
5 The compound of the present invention can be produced according to a method known *per se*, such as a method to be described in detail in the following, or an analogous method thereto.

Compound (I-a), which is a compound of the formula (I) 10 wherein L is La-CH₂-, (wherein La is a bond or a divalent chain hydrocarbon group), X is Xa (wherein Xa is a hydrogen atom, a nitro group, an acyl group, a substituted hydroxy group, an optionally substituted thiol group, an optionally substituted amino group or an optionally substituted cyclic group), and R⁴ 15 is an amino group, can be produced according the following Method A or an analogous method thereto.

As the "divalent chain hydrocarbon group" for La, those similar to the "divalent chain hydrocarbon group" exemplarily recited for the aforementioned L can be mentioned. La is 20 preferably a bond or C₁₋₉ alkylene group.

In addition, as the "acyl group", "substituted hydroxy group", "optionally substituted thiol group", "optionally substituted amino group" and "optionally substituted cyclic group", each for Xa, those exemplarily recited for the 25 aforementioned X can be used.

When Xa is an ethoxycarbonyl group, then Q is preferably a divalent chain hydrocarbon group
[Method A]



wherein the symbols in the formula are as defined above.

In this method, compound (II) is subjected to a reduction reaction to give compound (I-a).

5 The reduction reaction is carried out in the presence of a reducing agent, in a solvent that does not adversely influence the reaction, according a conventional method.

As the reducing agent, for example, metal hydrides such as sodium bis(2-methoxyethoxy)aluminum hydride,
10 diisobutylaluminum hydride and the like; metal hydride complexes such as sodium borohydride, sodium cyanoborohydride, lithium aluminum hydride, sodium aluminum hydride and the like; and the like can be mentioned.

The amount of the reducing agent to be used is generally
15 0.1 to 20 equivalents relative to compound (II).

As the solvent that does not adversely influence the reaction, for example, alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, propanol, 2-propanol, butanol, isobutanol, tert-butanol and the like; aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene
20 and the like; aliphatic hydrocarbons such as hexane, heptane and the like; ethers such as diethyl ether, diisopropyl ether, tert-butylmethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, dimethoxyethane and the like; esters such as methyl acetate, ethyl acetate, n-butyl acetate, tert-butyl acetate and the
25 like; amides such as dimethylformamide, dimethylacetamide, N-methylpyrrolidone and the like, can be used. These solvents may be used in a mixture of two or more kinds thereof mixed at an appropriate ratio.

The reaction temperature is generally -70 to 150°C,
30 preferably -20 to 100°C.

The reaction time is generally 0.1 to 100 hrs, preferably 0.1 to 40 hrs.

The reduction reaction can be also carried out in the presence of a metal catalyst such as palladium-carbon,

palladium black, palladium chloride, platinum oxide, platinum black, platinum-palladium, Raney-nickel, Raney-cobalt and the like, and a hydrogen source, in a solvent that does not adversely influence the reaction.

5 The amount of the metal catalyst to be used is generally, 0.001 to 1000 equivalents, preferably 0.01 to 100 equivalents relative to compound (II).

As the hydrogen source, for example, hydrogen gas, formic acid, formic acid amine salt, phosphinic acid salt,
10 hydrazine and the like can be mentioned.

As the solvent that does not adversely influence the reaction, those used in the aforementioned reduction reaction using the reducing agent can be mentioned.

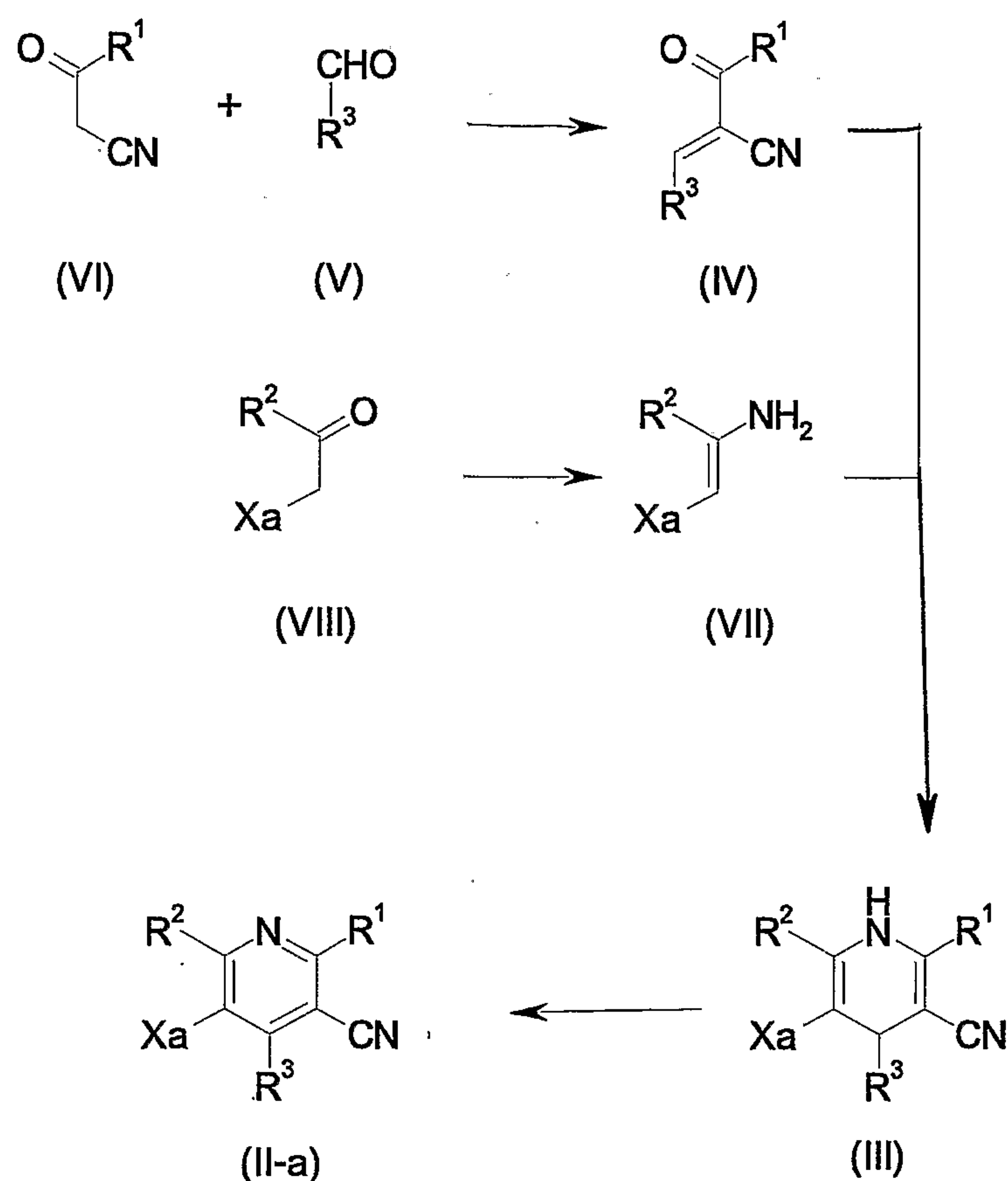
The reaction temperature and the reaction time are the
15 same as those for the aforementioned reduction reaction using the reducing agent.

This reaction may be carried out in the presence of ammonia (e.g., aqueous ammonia, ammonia-ethanol and the like) where necessary. By the reaction in the presence of ammonia,
20 the side reaction can be suppressed and compound (I-a) can be produced in a high yield.

Compound (I-a) thus obtained can be isolated and purified by a known separation and purification means, such as concentration, concentration under reduced pressure, solvent
25 extraction, crystallization, recrystallization, phase transfer, chromatography and the like.

Compound (II) used as the starting compound in the above-mentioned Method A, can be produced according to a method known *per se*.

30 For example, compound (II-a), which is a compound of the formula (II) wherein Q and La are a bond and Xa is an acyl group, can be produced according to the following Method B.
[Method B]



wherein the symbols in the formula are as defined above.

Compound (II-a) can be produced according to a method known *per se*; for example, by reacting compound (III) and a
 5 oxidant such as diluted nitric acid, diammonium cerium nitrate and the like, in a solvent that does not adversely influence the reaction such as 1,4-dioxane, acetone and the like.

Compound (III) can be produced according to a method known *per se*; for example, from compound (IV) and compound
 10 (VII) according to a pyridine synthetic method by Hantzsch as described in "Shin Jikken Kagaku Kouza (The Chemical Society of Japan ed.), Vol. 14, Synthesis and Reaction of Organic Compound IV, Maruzen (1978), page 2057, or a method analogous thereto.

Compound (IV) can be produced according to a method known *per se*, for example, by subjecting compound (VI) and
 15 compound (V) to the known Knoevenagel method.

Compound (VII) can be produced according to a method known *per se*, for example, from compound (VIII) according to the method described in Synthesis (1999), vol. 11, pages 1951-

1960; Journal of Chemical Society Perkin Transactions 1, (2002), pages 1663-1671 and the like, or a method analogous thereto.

The aforementioned compound (V), compound (VI) and
5 compound (VIII) can be produced according to a method known per se.

Compound (I-b), which is a compound of the formula (I) wherein R^4 is an amino group mono- or di-substituted by C_{1-10} alkyl group, can be produced by subjecting compound (I-c),
10 which is a compound of the formula (I) wherein R^4 is an amino group, to an alkylation reaction.

This reaction is carried out (1) in the presence of base where necessary, using an alkylating agent in a solvent that does not adversely influence the reaction, or (2) in the
15 presence of reducing agent where necessary, using a carbonyl compound in a solvent that does not adversely influence the reaction, according to a method known.

As the alkylating agent here, for example, C_{1-10} alkylhalide, C_{1-10} alkyl sulfonate and the like can be
20 mentioned.

As the carbonyl compound, for example, aldehydes, ketones and the like can be mentioned.

The amount of the alkylating agent and the carbonyl compound to be used are preferably about 1 to about 5
25 equivalents relative to compound (I-c).

As the base, for example, alkali metal salts such as sodium hydroxide, potassium carbonate and the like; amines such as pyridine, triethylamine and the like; metal hydrides such as sodium hydride and the like; alkali metal alkoxides such as
30 sodium methoxide, potassium t-butoxide and the like, and the like can be mentioned.

The amount of the base to be used is preferably about 1 to about 5 equivalents relative to compound (I-c).

As the reducing agent, for example, metal hydrides such

as diisobutylaluminum hydride and the like; metal hydride complexes such as sodium cyanoborohydride and the like; and the like can be mentioned.

The amount of the reducing agent to be used is
5 generally 0.1 to 20 equivalents relative to compound (I-c).

The reaction using the aforementioned carbonyl compound can be also carried out in the presence of a metal catalyst such as palladium-carbon and the like and a hydrogen source, without the reducing agent, in a solvent that does not
10 adversely influence the reaction.

The amount of the metal catalyst to be used is preferably 0.01 to 100 equivalents relative to compound (I-c).

As the hydrogen source, for example, hydrogen gas, formic acid, formic acid amine salt and the like can be
15 mentioned.

As 'the solvent that does not adversely influence the reaction' used for the alkylation reaction, for example, aromatic hydrocarbons such as toluene and the like; ethers such as tetrahydrofuran and the like; halogenated hydrocarbons such as chloroform and the like; amides such as N,N-
20 dimethylformamide and the like; sulfoxides such as dimethyl sulfoxide and the like, and the like can be mentioned. These solvents may be used in a mixture thereof mixed at an appropriate ratio.

25 In the alkylation reaction, the reaction temperature is preferably about -10 to about 100°C.

In the alkylation reaction, the reaction time is generally about 0.5 to about 20 hrs.

Compound (I-b) thus obtained can be isolated and
30 purified by a known separation and purification means, such as concentration, concentration under reduced pressure, solvent extraction, crystallization, recrystallization, phase transfer, chromatography and the like.

Upon producing the compound of the present invention,

when the starting compound has amino group, carboxyl group, hydroxy group or carbonyl group as a substituent, a protecting group generally used in peptide chemistry and the like may be introduced into these groups. By removing the protecting group
5 as necessary after the reaction, the objective compound can be obtained.

The amino-protecting group includes, for example, formyl group, C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbonyl group (e.g., acetyl, propionyl and the like), C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group (e.g., methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl and the like), benzoyl
10 group, C₇₋₁₃ aralkyl-carbonyl group (e.g., benzylcarbonyl and the like), C₇₋₁₃ aralkyloxy-carbonyl group (e.g., benzyloxycarbonyl, 9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl and the like), trityl group, phthaloyl group, N,N-dimethylaminomethylene
15 group, silyl group (e.g., trimethylsilyl, triethylsilyl, dimethylphenylsilyl, tert-butyldimethylsilyl, tert-butyldiethylsilyl and the like), C₂₋₆ alkenyl group (e.g., 1-allyl and the like) and the like. These groups are optionally substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atom(s) (e.g., fluorine,
20 chlorine, bromine, iodine and the like), C₁₋₆ alkoxy group (e.g., methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy and the like), nitro group and the like.

The carboxy-protecting group is, for example, C₁₋₆ alkyl group (e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, tert-butyl and the like), C₇₋₁₃ aralkyl group (e.g., benzyl and the like), phenyl group, trityl group, silyl group (e.g., trimethylsilyl, triethylsilyl, dimethylphenylsilyl, tert-butyldimethylsilyl, tert-butyldiethylsilyl and the like), C₂₋₆
25 alkenyl group (e.g., 1-allyl and the like) and the like. These
30 groups are optionally substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atom(s) (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine and the like), C₁₋₆ alkoxy group (e.g., methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy and the like) or nitro group and the like.

The hydroxy-protecting group is, for example, C₁₋₆ alkyl

group (e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, tert-butyl and the like), phenyl group, trityl group, C₇₋₁₃ aralkyl group (e.g., benzyl and the like), formyl group, C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbonyl group (e.g., acetyl, propionyl and the like), benzoyl group, C₇₋₁₃ aralkyl-carbonyl group (e.g., benzylcarbonyl and the like), 2-tetrahydropyranyl group, 2-tetrahydrofuranyl group, silyl group (e.g., trimethylsilyl, triethylsilyl, dimethylphenylsilyl, tert-butyldimethylsilyl, tert-butyldiethylsilyl and the like), C₂₋₆ alkenyl group (e.g., 1-allyl and the like) and the like. These groups are optionally substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atom(s) (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine and the like), C₁₋₆ alkyl group (e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl and the like), C₁₋₆ alkoxy group (e.g., methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy and the like) or nitro group and the like.

The carbonyl-protecting group is, for example, cyclic acetal (e.g., 1,3-dioxane and the like), non-cyclic acetal (e.g., di-C₁₋₆ alkyl acetal and the like) and the like.

Introduction and removal of these protecting groups can follow a method known per se, for example, a method described in Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, John Wiley and Sons (1980) and the like. For example, employed is a method using acid, base, UV light, hydrazine, phenyl hydrazine, sodium N-methyldithiocarbamate, tetrabutylammonium fluoride, palladium acetate, trialkylsilyl halide (e.g., trimethylsilyl iodide, trimethylsilyl bromide and the like) and the like, reduction and the like.

When the starting compound can form a salt upon producing the compound of the present invention, the compound in the form of a salt may be used. As such salt, those exemplarily recited above for the salt of compound (I) can be used.

When compound (I) contains an optical isomer, a stereoisomer, a positional isomer or a rotational isomer, these

are also encompassed in compound (I), and can be obtained as a single product according to a synthetic method and separation method known *per se*. For example, when compound (I) has an optical isomer, an optical isomer resolved from this compound
5 is also encompassed in compound (I).

The optical isomer can be produced by a method known *per se*. To be specific, an optically active synthetic intermediate is used, or the final racemate product is subjected to optical resolution according to a conventional method to give an
10 optical isomer.

The method of optical resolution may be a method known *per se*, such as a fractional recrystallization method, a chiral column method, a diastereomer method and the like.

1) Fractional recrystallization method

15 A salt of a racemate with an optically active compound (e.g., (+)-mandelic acid, (-)-mandelic acid, (+)-tartaric acid, (-)-tartaric acid, (+)-1-phenethylamine, (-)-1-phenethylamine, cinchonine, (-)-cinchonidine, brucine and the like) is formed, which is separated by a fractional recrystallization method,
20 and a free optical isomer is obtained by a neutralization step where desired.

2) Chiral column method

A racemate or a salt thereof is applied to a column for separation of an optical isomer (chiral column) to allow
25 separation. In the case of a liquid chromatography, for example, a mixture of an optical isomer is applied to a chiral column such as ENANTIO-OVM (manufactured by Tosoh Corporation) or CHIRAL series (manufactured by Daicel Chemical Industries, Ltd.) and the like, and developed with water, various buffers
30 (e.g., phosphate buffer) and organic solvents (e.g., ethanol, methanol, isopropanol, acetonitrile, trifluoroacetic acid, diethylamine and the like) solely or in admixture to separate the optical isomer. In the case of a gas chromatography, for example, a chiral column such as CP-Chirasil-DeX CB

(manufactured by GL Sciences Inc.) and the like is used to allow separation.

3) Diastereomer method

A racemic mixture is prepared into a diastereomeric
5 mixture by chemical reaction with an optically active reagent, which is prepared into a single substance by a typical separation means (e.g., fractional recrystallization, chromatography method and the like) and the like, and subjected to a chemical treatment such as hydrolysis and the like to
10 separate an optically active reagent moiety, whereby an optical isomer is obtained. For example, when compound (I) contains hydroxy group or primary or secondary amino group in a molecule, the compound and an optically active organic acid (e.g., MTPA [α -methoxy- α -(trifluoromethyl)phenylacetic acid],
15 (-)-menthoxyacetic acid and the like) and the like are subjected to condensation reaction to give an ester form diastereomer or amide form diastereomer, respectively. When compound (I) has a carboxyl group, this compound and an optically active amine or an optically alcohol reagent are
20 subjected to condensation reaction to give an amide form diastereomer or ester form diastereomer, respectively. The separated diastereomer is converted to an optical isomer of the original compound by acidic hydrolysis or basic hydrolysis reaction.

25 The compound (I) may be in the form of a crystal.

The crystal of compound (I) (hereinafter sometimes to be referred to as crystal of the present invention) can be produced by crystallization of compound (I) by a crystallization method known *per se*.

30 Examples of the crystallization method include crystallization from a solution, crystallization from vapor, crystallization from a molten form and the like.

The "crystallization from a solution" is typically a method including shifting a non-saturated state to

supersaturated state by varying factors involved in solubility of compounds (solvent composition, pH, temperature, ionic strength, redox state etc.) or the amount of solvent. To be specific, for example, concentration method, annealing method, 5 reaction method (diffusion method, electrolysis method), hydrothermal growth method, fusing agent method and the like can be mentioned. Examples of the solvent to be used include aromatic hydrocarbons (e.g., benzene, toluene, xylene etc.), halogenated hydrocarbons (e.g., dichloromethane, chloroform 10 etc.), saturated hydrocarbons (e.g., hexane, heptane, cyclohexane etc.), ethers (e.g., diethyl ether, diisopropyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane etc.), nitriles (e.g., acetonitrile etc.), ketones (e.g., acetone etc.), sulfoxides (e.g., dimethyl sulfoxide etc.), acid amides (e.g., N,N- 15 dimethylformamide and the like), esters (e.g., ethyl acetate etc.), alcohols (e.g., methanol, ethanol, isopropyl alcohol etc.), water and the like. These solvents are used alone or in combination of two or more at a suitable ratio (e.g., 1:1 to 1:100 (volume ratio)).

20 The "crystallization from vapor" is, for example, vaporization method (sealed tube method, gas stream method), gas phase reaction method, chemical transportation method and the like.

The "crystallization from a molten form" is, for 25 example, normal freezing method (Czockralski method, temperature gradient method, Bridgman method), zone melting method (zone leveling method, floating zone method), special growth method (VLS method, liquid phase epitaxy method) and the like.

30 Preferable examples of the crystallization method include a method including dissolving compound (I) in a suitable solvent (e.g., alcohols such as methanol, ethanol etc., and the like) at a temperature of 20 to 120°C and cooling the resulting solution to a temperature not higher than the

temperature of dissolution (e.g., 0 to 50°C, preferably 0 to 20°C) and the like.

The thus-obtained crystals of the present invention can be isolated by, for example, filtration and the like.

5 In the present specification, the melting point refers to that measured using, for example, micromelting point measuring apparatus (Yanako, MP-500D or Buchi, B-545) or DSC (differential scanning calorimetry) device (SEIKO, EXSTAR6000) and the like.

10 In general, melting points vary depending on measurement apparatuses, measurement conditions and the like. The crystal in the present specification may show a different melting point described in the present specification, as long as it is within general error range.

15 The crystal of the present invention is superior in physicochemical properties (e.g., melting point, solubility, stability etc.) and biological properties (e.g., pharmacokinetics (absorption, distribution, metabolism, excretion), efficacy expression etc.), and is extremely useful
20 as a pharmaceutical agent.

Examples

The present invention is explained in more detail by the following Examples, Experimental Examples and Formulation
25 Examples. These do not limit the present invention and the present invention can be modified within the range that does not deviate from the scope of the invention.

Abbreviations in the Examples have the following meanings:

30 s : singlet, d: doublet, t: triplet, q: quartet,
m: multiplet, brs: broad singlet,
J: coupling constant, 4-Me-Phenyl: 4-methylphenyl,
4-F-Phenyl: 4-fluorophenyl,
2,6-di-F-Phenyl: 2,6-difluorophenyl.

In the Examples, room temperature means the temperature of 1 to 30°C, and % means percent by weight, unless mentioned otherwise.

5 Example 1

methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate

1) A suspension of sodium hydride (60% in oil, 8.0 g, 0.2 mol) in tetrahydrofuran (80 mL) was heated under reflux with
10 stirring vigorously. A mixture of methyl isovalerate (11.6 g, 0.1 mol), acetonitrile (10.5 mL, 0.2 mol) and tetrahydrofuran (25 mL) was added dropwise to the obtained suspension over 30 min., and the mixture was heated under reflux for 5 hrs. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, and
15 2-propanol (5 mL) was added thereto. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was dissolved in water (100 mL) and washed successively with hexane and a mixed solution of hexane-diethyl ether. The aqueous
20 layer was acidified with concentrated hydrochloric acid and extracted with diethyl ether. The extract was washed with water and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give 5-methyl-3-oxohexanenitrile (12.6 g, yield 100%) as a yellow oil. The
25 obtained yellow oil was used in the next step without further purification.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.05-2.30 (1H, m), 2.50 (2H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 3.43 (2H, s).

2) A mixture of 5-methyl-3-oxohexanenitrile (5.0 g, 40 mmol),
30 p-tolualdehyde (4.8 g, 40 mmol), piperidine (0.34 g, 4.0 mmol), acetic acid (0.48 g, 8.0 mmol) and toluene (200 mL) was heated under reflux for 12 hrs. using a Dean-Stark trap. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate.

The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was dissolved in methanol (50 mL). Methyl 3-aminocrotonate (4.6 g, 40 mmol) was added thereto and the mixture was heated under reflux for 6 hrs. The reaction
5 mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give methyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (7.45 g, yield 57%) as colorless crystals.

10 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.93 (3H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 0.98 (3H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.80-2.00 (1H, m), 2.10-2.35 (2H, m), 2.30 (3H, s), 2.36 (3H, s), 3.58 (3H, s), 4.57 (1H, s), 5.68 (1H, brs), 7.00-7.20 (4H, m).

3) Methyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (7.3 g, 22.5 mmol) was dissolved
15 in 1,4-dioxane (20 mL), and 2N nitric acid (100 mL) was added thereto and the mixture was stirred at 70°C for 1 hr. While stirring in an ice bath, ethyl acetate (100 mL) and 2N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (100 mL) were added thereto. The
20 aqueous layer was separated and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer and the extract were combined, and the mixture was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel
25 column chromatography to give methyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (5.94 g, yield 82%) as a white powder.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.01 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.20-2.35 (1H, m), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.63 (3H, s), 2.95 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.60 (3H,
30 s), 7.20-7.30 (4H, m).

4) A mixture of methyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (1.00 g, 3.10 mmol), Raney-nickel (4 mL), 25% aqueous ammonia (6 mL), tetrahydrofuran (15 mL), methanol (45 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube under 0.5 MPa

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 6 hrs. The reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution.

5 The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (0.97 g, yield
10 95%) as yellow crystals.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (2H, brs), 2.15-2.30 (1H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.53 (3H, s), 2.80 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.50 (3H, s), 3.66 (2H, s), 7.11 (2H, d, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.21 (2H, d, J = 8.0 Hz).

15 melting point: 56-57°C

Example 2

5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid dihydrochloride

1) To a solution of methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (0.90 g, 2.76 mmol) in
20 tetrahydrofuran (25 mL) was added di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (0.76 mL, 3.31 mmol), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 hrs. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by silica
25 gel column chromatography to give methyl 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (1.16 g, yield 98%) as a white powder.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.10-2.30 (1H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.54 (3H, s), 2.78 (2H, d, J = 7.2
30 Hz), 3.50 (3H, s), 4.15 (2H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 4.24 (1H, t, J = 4.9 Hz), 7.06 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.20 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz).

2) To a solution of methyl 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (1.0 g, 2.34 mmol) in methanol (30 mL)

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

was added 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (10 mL), and the mixture was heated under reflux for 3 days. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, acidified with 0.5N hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. The
5 extract was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was crystallized from water-methanol to give 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (0.58 g,
10 yield 60%) as a white powder.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.87 (6H, d, J = 6.4 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 1.95-2.10 (1H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.67 (3H, s), 2.75 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 4.13 (2H, d, J = 4.7 Hz), 4.30 (1H, t, J = 4.7 Hz), 7.15 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.22 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz).

15 3) To a solution of 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (0.20 g, 0.48 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (4 mL) was added 4N hydrogen chloride 1,4-dioxane solution (4 mL, 16 mmol), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hrs. The reaction mixture
20 was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained white solid was washed with diisopropyl ether to give 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid dihydrochloride (0.18 g, yield 95%) as a white powder.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.05-2.30 (1H, m),
25 2.38 (3H, s), 2.65 (3H, s), 3.02 (2H, s), 3.83 (2H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.26 (2H, d, J = 8.2 Hz), 7.32 (2H, d, J = 8.2 Hz), 8.45 (3H, brs).

Example 3

5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinamide dihydrochloride
30

1) A mixture of 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (0.11 g, 0.27 mmol), 1-hydroxy-1H-benzotriazole ammonium salt (0.10 g, 0.65 mmol), 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide

hydrochloride (0.13 g, 0.65 mmol) and N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 2.5 days. The reaction mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate (100 mL) and 0.1 M aqueous citric acid solution (50 mL). The organic layer and
 5 an extract obtained by extracting the aqueous layer with ethyl acetate were combined, and the mixture was washed successively with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was
 10 purified by silica gel column chromatography to give tert-butyl {[5-(aminocarbonyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.090 g, yield 82%) as a white powder.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.10-
 15 2.30 (1H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.61 (3H, s), 2.78 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 4.14 (2H, d, J = 4.7 Hz), 4.15-4.30 (1H, m), 5.22 (1H, brs), 5.41 (1H, brs), 7.11 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.23 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz).

2) 5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinamide dihydrochloride (0.050 g, yield 82%)
 20 was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl {[5-(aminocarbonyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.065 g, 0.16 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.05-2.30 (1H, m),
 25 2.37 (3H, s), 2.66 (3H, s), 3.02 (2H, s), 3.82 (2H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 7.20-7.35 (4H, m), 7.54 (1H, brs), 7.84 (1H, brs), 8.32 (3H, brs).

Example 4

30 5-(aminomethyl)-N-(3-amino-3-oxopropyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinamide dihydrochloride

1) A mixture of 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (0.12 g, 0.29 mmol), β-alaninamide hydrochloride (0.055 g, 0.44 mmol),

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

1-hydroxy-1H-benzotriazole (0.059 g, 0.44 mmol), 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (0.084 g, 0.44 mmol), triethylamine (0.061 mL, 0.44 mmol) and N,N-dimethylformamide (5 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 14
5 hrs. The reaction mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate-tetrahydrofuran (1:1, 100 mL) and 0.1 M aqueous citric acid solution (100 mL). The organic layer and an extract obtained by extracting the aqueous layer with ethyl acetate were combined, and the mixture was washed successively with
10 saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give tert-butyl {[5-[(3-amino-3-oxopropyl)amino]carbonyl-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.075 g, yield 54%)
15 as a white powder.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 1.98 (2H, t, J = 6.0 Hz), 2.10-2.25 (1H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.55 (3H, s), 2.76 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.36 (2H, q, J = 6.0 Hz), 4.11
20 (2H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 4.23 (1H, brs), 5.23 (1H, brs), 5.38 (1H, brs), 6.22 (1H, t, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.09 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.19 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz).

2) 5-(Aminomethyl)-N-(3-amino-3-oxopropyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinamide dihydrochloride (0.048 g, 99%)
25 was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl {[5-[(3-amino-3-oxopropyl)amino]carbonyl-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.050 g, 0.10 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.98 (2H, t, J =
30 6.7 Hz), 2.10-2.25 (1H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.57 (3H, s), 2.96 (2H, brs), 3.09 (2H, q, J = 6.7 Hz), 3.82 (2H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 6.82 (1H, brs), 7.21 (2H, d, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.27 (2H, d, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.28 (1H, brs), 8.24 (3H, brs), 8.36 (1H, brs).

Example 5

[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acetonitrile

1) A suspension of methyl 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (3.4 g, 7.9 mmol) in toluene (80 mL) was cooled to -78°C, and 0.95 M diisobutylaluminum hydride toluene solution (33 mL, 32 mmol) was added dropwise thereto over 15 min. After stirring at -78°C for 1.5 hrs., the mixture was allowed to warm to 0°C, and further stirred for 30 min. Methanol (1 mL) and sodium sulfate 10 hydrate (10.2 g, 32 mmol) were added successively to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. The insoluble material was filtered off, and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give tert-butyl {[5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (1.9 g, yield 60%) as an oil.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.32 (9H, s), 2.13-2.25 (1H, m), 2.42 (3H, s), 2.68 (3H, s), 2.75 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 4.05 (2H, d, J = 4.7 Hz), 4.19 (1H, brs), 4.36 (2H, d, J = 5.7 Hz), 7.05 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.24-7.26 (2H, m).

2) A mixture of tert-butyl {[5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.50 g, 1.3 mmol), triethylamine (0.35 mL, 2.5 mmol) and tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was cooled to 0°C, and methanesulfonyl chloride (0.22 g, 1.9 mmol) was added dropwise thereto. After stirring at room temperature for 30 min, the reaction mixture was poured into saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in dimethyl sulfoxide (5 mL), and potassium cyanide (0.41 g, 6.3 mmol) was added thereto. The mixture was stirred at 60°C for 30 min. Ethyl acetate was added to the reaction mixture,

and the mixture was washed successively with water and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to
5 give tert-butyl {[5-(cyanomethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.36 g, yield 72%) as an oil.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.16-2.25 (1H, m), 2.43 (3H, s), 2.66 (3H, s), 2.77 (2H, d, J = 7.2
10 Hz), 3.31 (2H, s), 4.07 (2H, d, J = 4.7 Hz), 7.04 (2H, d, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.31 (2H, d, J = 8.0 Hz).

3) Trifluoroacetic acid (5 mL) was added to tert-butyl {[5-(cyanomethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.11 g, 0.27 mmol), and the mixture was
15 stirred at room temperature for 15 min. The reaction mixture was poured into saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate-tetrahydrofuran. The extract was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced
20 pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give [5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acetonitrile (0.084 g, yield 99%) as an oil.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.11-2.22 (1H, m),
25 2.45 (3H, s), 2.66 (3H, s), 2.80 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.47 (2H, s), 3.74 (2H, brs), 7.17 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.42 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz).

Example 6

2-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acetamide dihydrochloride
30

1) To a solution of tert-butyl {[5-(cyanomethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.90 g, 2.2 mmol) in ethanol (20 mL) was added 2N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5.5 mL, 11 mmol), and the mixture was

heated under reflux for 2 hrs. 6N Hydrochloric acid was added to acidify the reaction mixture, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent
5 was evaporated under reduced pressure to give tert-butyl {[5-(2-amino-2-oxoethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.25 g, yield 27%) as a colorless solid.

2) Trifluoroacetic acid (5 mL) was added to tert-butyl {[5-(2-
10 amino-2-oxoethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.25 g, 0.59 mmol), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 min. The reaction mixture was poured into saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl
15 acetate-tetrahydrofuran. The extract was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. 4N Hydrogen chloride 1,4-dioxane solution (4 mL, 16 mmol) was added to the residue, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was washed with
20 diisopropyl ether to give 2-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acetamide dihydrochloride (0.19 g, yield 81%) as a white powder.

¹H-NMR (CD₃OD) δ: 1.09-1.13 (6H, m), 2.09-2.22 (1H, m), 2.46 (3H, s), 2.77-2.80 (3H, m), 3.00-3.09 (2H, m), 3.51-3.55 (2H,
25 m), 4.08 (2H, brs), 7.15-7.22 (2H, m), 7.47 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz).

Example 7

methyl [5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acetate dihydrochloride

30 1) To a solution of tert-butyl {[5-(cyanomethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.90 g, 2.2 mmol) in ethanol (20 mL) was added 2N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5.5 mL, 11 mmol), and the mixture was heated under reflux for 1.5 days. 6N Hydrochloric acid was

added to acidify the reaction mixture, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 mL). Methyl iodide (0.65 g, 4.4 mmol) and potassium carbonate (0.61 g, 4.4 mmol) were added thereto, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. Ethyl acetate was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was washed successively with water and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give methyl [5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acetate (0.097 g, yield 10%) as an oil.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.13-2.28 (1H, m), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.49 (3H, s), 2.75 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.36 (2H, s), 3.61 (3H, s), 4.04-4.05 (2H, m), 4.27 (1H, brs), 6.98 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.23 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz).

2) Methyl [5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acetate dihydrochloride (0.069 g, yield 76%) was obtained as a white powder from methyl [5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acetate (0.097 g, 0.22 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (CD₃OD) δ: 1.09-1.13 (6H, m), 2.12-2.26 (1H, m), 2.47 (3H, s), 2.84 (3H, s), 3.12 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.29-3.31 (2H, m), 3.63 (3H, s), 4.08 (2H, s), 7.19 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.48 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz).

30 Example 8

ethyl (2E)-3-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acrylate

1) To a solution of tert-butyl {[5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (1.95

g, 4.9 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (50 mL) was added manganese dioxide (4.9 g, 56 mmol), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 19 hrs. The reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The
5 residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give tert-butyl {[5-formyl-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (1.25 g, yield 65%) as a yellow solid.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.21-2.35 (1H, m), 2.43 (3H, s), 2.79 (3H, s), 2.82 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 4.15 (2H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 4.38 (1H, brs), 7.10 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.29 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 9.71 (1H, s).

2) To a solution of triethyl phosphonoacetate (0.033 g, 1.5 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added sodium hydride (60%
15 in oil, 0.060 g, 1.5 mmol) at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred for 20 min. A solution of tert-butyl {[5-formyl-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.38 g, 0.98 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 45
20 min. Ethyl acetate was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was washed successively with saturated brine, saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution and saturated brine, and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified
25 by silica gel column chromatography to give ethyl (2E)-3-[5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acrylate (0.44 g, yield 96%) as an oil.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.23 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.16-2.27 (1H, m), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.64 (3H, s), 2.77 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 4.08-4.17 (4H, m), 4.21 (1H, brs), 5.76 (1H, d, J = 16.4 Hz), 6.95 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.23 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.37 (1H, d, J = 16.4 Hz).

3) A mixture of ethyl (2E)-3-[5-[[tert-

butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acrylate (0.12 g, 0.25 mmol) and 4N hydrogen chloride 1,4-dioxane solution (5 mL, 20 mmol) was stirred at room temperature for 10 min. The solvent was
5 evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate-tetrahydrofuran and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate. The organic layer and an extract obtained by extracting the aqueous layer with ethyl acetate-tetrahydrofuran were combined, and the mixture was
10 dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give ethyl (2E)-3-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acrylate (0.059 g, yield 64%).
15 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.23 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz), 1.30 (2H, brs), 2.18-2.33 (1H, m), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.63 (3H, s), 2.79 (2H, d, J = 7.1 Hz), 3.60 (2H, s), 4.13 (2H, q, J = 7.2 Hz), 5.76 (1H, d, J = 16.4 Hz), 7.01 (2H, d, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.24 (2H, d, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.39 (1H, d, J = 16.4 Hz).

20 **Example 9**

(2E)-3-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acrylic acid dihydrochloride
1) To a solution of ethyl (2E)-3-[5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acrylate (0.32 g, 0.69 mmol) in
25 tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (3.4 mL, 3.4 mmol), and the mixture was stirred at 60°C for 12 hrs. The reaction mixture was acidified with 1N hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. The
30 extracts were combined, and the mixture was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give (2E)-3-[5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-

2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acrylic acid (0.28 g, yield 93%) as a white solid.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.4 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.10-2.20 (1H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.64 (3H, s), 2.79 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 4.00-4.20 (2H, m), 4.34 (1H, brs), 5.76 (1H, d, J = 16.4 Hz), 6.97 (2H, d, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.22 (2H, d, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.41 (1H, d, J = 16.4 Hz).

2) (2E)-3-[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acrylic acid dihydrochloride (0.077 g, yield 90%) was obtained as a white powder from (2E)-3-[5-
10 {[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acrylic acid (0.093 g, 0.21 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).
¹H-NMR (CD₃OD) δ: 1.10 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.12-2.27 (1H, m),
15 2.46 (3H, brs), 2.84 (3H, s), 3.05 (2H, d, J = 7.5 Hz), 4.13 (2H, s), 5.98 (1H, d, J = 16.3 Hz), 7.20 (2H, d, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.25 (1H, d, J = 16.3 Hz), 7.46 (2H, d, J = 8.0 Hz).

Example 10

(2E)-3-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acrylamide dihydrochloride
20 1) tert-Butyl {[5-[(1E)-3-amino-3-oxoprop-1-en-1-yl]-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.19 g, yield 99%) was obtained from (2E)-3-[5-
25 {[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acrylic acid (0.19 g, 0.43 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 3-1).
¹H-NMR (CD₃OD) δ: 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.09-2.20 (1H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.59 (3H, s), 2.74 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.99 (2H, s), 4.34 (1H, brs), 6.00 (1H, d, J = 16.2 Hz),
30 7.06 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.22-7.28 (3H, m).

2) (2E)-3-[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acrylamide dihydrochloride (0.078 g, yield 99%) was obtained from tert-butyl {[5-[(1E)-3-amino-3-oxoprop-1-en-1-yl]-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl}carbamate (0.083 g, 0.19 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (CD₃OD) δ:1.11 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.13-2.22 (1H, m), 2.45 (3H, s), 2.87 (3H, s), 3.10 (2H, d, J = 7.5 Hz), 4.15 (2H, s), 6.12 (1H, d, J = 16.2 Hz), 7.11 (1H, d, J = 16.2 Hz), 7.23 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.45 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz).

Example 11

methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-phenylnicotinate

1) Methyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-phenyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (10.7 g, yield 86%) was obtained as a white powder from 5-methyl-3-oxohexanenitrile (5.0 g, 40 mmol), benzaldehyde (4.2 g, 40 mmol) and methyl 3-aminocrotonate (4.6 g, 40 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-2).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ:0.93 (3H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 0.99 (3H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.82-1.97 (1H, m), 2.18-2.34 (2H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 3.57 (3H, s), 4.61 (1H, s), 5.69 (1H, brs), 7.18-7.32 (5H, m).

2) Methyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-phenylnicotinate (8.4 g, yield 80%) was obtained as a white powder from methyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-phenyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (10.7 g, 34 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-3).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ:1.01 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 2.21-2.35 (1H, m), 2.64 (3H, s), 2.96 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.57 (3H, s), 7.33-7.39 (2H, m), 7.44-7.50 (3H, m).

3) Methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-phenylnicotinate (0.21 g, yield 2.5%) was obtained as a white powder from methyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-phenylnicotinate (8.4 g, 27 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-4).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ:1.02 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.17-2.33 (1H, m), 2.54 (3H, s), 2.81 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.46 (3H, s), 3.65 (2H, s), 7.20-7.25 (2H, m), 7.38-7.46 (3H, m).

Example 12

methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-propylnicotinate

1) A mixture of methyl 3-oxohexanoate (7.2 g, 50 mmol), ammonium acetate (19.3 g, 250 mmol), acetic acid (3.0 g, 50 mmol) and toluene (500 mL) was heated under reflux using a Dean-Stark trap for 11 hrs. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and saturated brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give methyl 3-aminohept-2-enoate as a colorless oil.

Methyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-propyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (11.8 g, yield 84%) was obtained as an oil from 5-methyl-3-oxohexanenitrile (5.0 g, 40 mmol), p-tolualdehyde (4.8 g, 40 mmol) and the aforementioned colorless oil of methyl 3-aminohept-2-enoate, according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-2).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.93-1.05 (6H, m), 1.26 (3H, q, J = 7.2 Hz), 1.59-1.69 (2H, m), 1.83-1.96 (1H, m), 2.23-2.47 (2H, m), 2.30 (3H, s), 2.69-2.74 (2H, m), 3.57 (3H, s), 4.58 (1H, s), 5.65 (1H, brs), 7.09 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.13 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz).

2) Methyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-propylnicotinate (9.4 g, yield 80%) was obtained as an oil from methyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-propyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (11.8 g, 33 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-3).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.98 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.01 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.73-1.85 (2H, m), 2.22-2.35 (1H, m), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.78 (2H, m), 2.96 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.58 (3H, s), 7.23-7.32 (4H, m).

3) Methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-propylnicotinate (0.78 g, yield 88%) was obtained as an oil from methyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-propylnicotinate (0.88 g, 2.6 mmol) according to a method

similar to the method of Example 1-4).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.94-0.99 (9H, m), 1.70-1.83 (2H, m), 2.18-2.31 (1H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.69-2.74 (2H, m), 2.81 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.48 (3H, s), 3.65 (2H, s), 7.12 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz),
 5 7.21 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz).

Example 13

[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acetic acid dihydrochloride

1) To a solution of methyl [5-{{(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino}methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acetate (0.25 g, 0.56 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (15 mL) were added ethanol (10 mL) and 8N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (3.0 mL, 24 mmol), and the mixture was heated under reflux for 3 hrs. The reaction
 15 mixture was acidified with 6N hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give [5-
 20 {{(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino}methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acetic acid (0.16 g, yield 65%) as a white powder.

2) [5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acetic acid dihydrochloride (0.15 g, yield 99%) was obtained as a white powder from [5-{{(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino}methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acetic acid (0.16 g, 0.36 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (CD₃OD) δ: 1.10 (6H, d, J = 6.4 Hz), 2.09-2.25 (1H, m),
 30 2.48 (3H, s), 2.84 (3H, s), 3.10 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.60 (2H, s), 4.09 (2H, s), 7.20 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.49 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz).

Example 14

methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-(2-methoxy-2-oxoethyl)-4-

(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate

1) Dimethyl 3-aminopent-2-enedioate was obtained from dimethyl 1,3-acetonedicarboxylate (7.0 g, 40 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 12-1).

5 Methyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-(2-methoxy-2-oxoethyl)-4-(4-methylphenyl)-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (11.5 g, yield 75%) was obtained as a yellow oil from the obtained dimethyl 3-aminopent-2-enedioate, 5-methyl-3-oxohexanenitrile (5.0 g, 40 mmol) and p-tolualdehyde (4.8 g, 40 mmol).

10 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.94 (3H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 0.98 (3H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.85-2.00 (1H, m), 2.20-2.40 (2H, m), 2.31 (3H, s), 3.58 (3H, s), 3.77 (3H, s), 3.85-4.10 (2H, m), 4.59 (1H, s), 7.01 (1H, brs), 7.10 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.16 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz).

2) Methyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-(2-methoxy-2-oxoethyl)-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (3.2 g, yield 28%) was obtained as yellow-orange oil from methyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-(2-methoxy-2-oxoethyl)-4-(4-methylphenyl)-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (11.5 g, 30 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-3).

20 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.01 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.20-2.35 (1H, m), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.97 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.54 (3H, s), 3.71 (3H, s), 4.04 (2H, s), 7.20-7.30 (4H, m).

3) Methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-(2-methoxy-2-oxoethyl)-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (2.5 g, yield 77%) was obtained as a pale-yellow oil from methyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-(2-methoxy-2-oxoethyl)-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (3.2 g, 8.4 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-4).

25 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.39 (2H, brs), 2.15-2.35 (1H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.82 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.45 (3H, s), 3.67 (2H, s), 3.70 (3H, s), 3.94 (2H, s), 7.05-7.25 (4H, m).

Example 15

methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(2,6-difluorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinate

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

1) Methyl 5-cyano-4-(2,6-difluorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (14.8 g, yield 36%) was obtained as yellow crystals from 5-methyl-3-oxohexanenitrile (15.0 g, 120 mmol) and 2,6-difluorobenzaldehyde (17.0 g, 120 mmol) and methyl 3-aminocrotonate (13.8 g, 120 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-2).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.95-1.05 (6H, m), 1.80-2.05 (1H, m), 2.10-2.45 (2H, m), 2.31 (3H, s), 3.56 (3H, s), 5.21 (1H, s), 5.87 (1H, brs), 6.75-6.90 (2H, m), 7.05-7.25 (1H, m).

2) Methyl 5-cyano-4-(2,6-difluorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinate (11.7 g, yield 80%) was obtained as yellow crystals from methyl 5-cyano-4-(2,6-difluorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (14.8 g, 43 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-3).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.15 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.15-2.40 (1H, m), 2.72 (3H, s), 2.97 (2H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 3.65 (3H, s), 6.95-7.10 (2H, m), 7.35-7.55 (1H, m).

3) Methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(2,6-difluorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinate (9.8 g, yield 83%) was obtained as pale-yellow solid from methyl 5-cyano-4-(2,6-difluorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinate (11.7 g, 34 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-4).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.51 (2H, brs), 2.15-2.35 (1H, m), 2.60 (3H, s), 2.83 (2H, d, J = 7.5 Hz), 3.56 (3H, s), 3.62 (2H, s), 6.95-7.05 (2H, m), 7.35-7.50 (1H, m).

melting point: 48-49°C

Example 16

methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinate

1) Methyl 5-cyano-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (27.4 g, yield 70%) was obtained as a yellow oil from 5-methyl-3-oxohexanenitrile (15.0 g, 120 mmol), 4-fluorobenzaldehyde (14.9 g, 120 mmol) and methyl 3-aminocrotonate (13.8 g, 120 mmol) according to a method similar

to the method of Example 1-2).

2) Methyl 5-cyano-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinate (24.0 g, yield 61%) was obtained as a yellow oil from methyl 5-cyano-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-
5 1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (27 g, 82 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-3).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.01 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.15-2.40 (1H, m), 2.64 (3H, s), 2.96 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.61 (3H, s), 7.10-7.40 (4H, m).

10 3) Methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinate (11.2 g, yield 85%) was obtained as a pale yellow solid from methyl 5-cyano-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinate (13.0 g, 40 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-4).

15 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.26 (2H, brs), 2.15-2.35 (1H, m), 2.54 (3H, s), 2.81 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.51 (3H, s), 3.65 (2H, s), 7.00-7.30 (4H, m).

melting point: 55-57°C

Example 17

20 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-propylnicotinic acid dihydrochloride

1) Methyl 5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-propylnicotinate (0.71 g, yield 71%) was obtained as a white solid from methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-propylnicotinate (0.78 g, 2.2
25 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.94-0.99 (9H, m), 1.39 (9H, s), 1.70-1.83 (2H, m), 2.16-2.27 (1H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.70-2.75 (2H, m),
30 2.79 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.48 (3H, s), 4.14 (2H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 4.24 (1H, brs), 7.06 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.20 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz).

2) 5-[(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-propylnicotinic acid (0.59 g, yield 86%) was

obtained from methyl 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-propylnicotinate (0.71 g, 1.6 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-2).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.94-1.05 (9H, m), 1.39 (9H, s), 1.72-1.84 (2H, m), 2.12-2.22 (1H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.81-2.92 (4H, m), 4.40-4.09 (2H, m), 7.20 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.26 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz).

3) 5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-propylnicotinic acid dihydrochloride (0.50 g, yield 90%) was obtained as a white powder from 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-propylnicotinic acid (0.59 g, 1.3 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (CD₃OD) δ: 1.04-1.13 (9H, m), 1.76-1.91 (2H, m), 2.13-2.25 (1H, m), 2.44 (3H, s), 3.01-3.18 (4H, m), 4.20 (2H, brs), 7.28-7.36 (2H, m), 7.43 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz).

Example 18

5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-phenylnicotinic acid dihydrochloride

1) Methyl 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-phenylnicotinate (9.4 g, yield 83%) was obtained as a white solid from methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-phenylnicotinate (8.5 g, 27 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.15-2.20 (1H, m), 2.55 (3H, s), 2.79 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.46 (3H, s), 4.14 (2H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 4.24 (1H, brs), 7.14-7.21 (2H, m), 7.37-7.44 (3H, m).

2) 5-{[(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-phenylnicotinic acid (0.39 g, yield 40%) was obtained as a white solid from methyl 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-phenylnicotinate (1.0 g, 2.4 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-2).

3) 5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-phenylnicotinic acid dihydrochloride (0.25 g, yield 86%) was obtained as a white powder from 5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-phenylnicotinic acid (0.39 g, 0.98 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (CD₃OD) δ:1.04-1.15 (6H, m), 2.12-2.28 (1H, m), 2.78-2.89 (3H, m), 3.01-3.14 (2H, m), 4.13-4.20 (2H, m), 7.38-7.47 (2H, m), 7.56-7.63 (3H, m).

Example 19

10 methyl 5-[(dimethylamino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate

A mixture of methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (0.50 g, 1.6 mmol), formic acid (5 mL) and formalin (5 mL) was stirred at 100°C for 12 hrs. The reaction mixture was poured into saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give methyl 5-[(dimethylamino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (0.10 g, yield 19%).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ:0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.97 (6H, s), 2.14-2.28 (1H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.53 (3H, s), 2.89 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.23 (2H, s), 3.48 (3H, s), 7.04 (2H, d, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.17 (2H, d, J = 8.0 Hz).

Example 20

methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-2-methyl-6-isobutyl-[4,4'-bipyridine]-3-carboxylate

1) Methyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-1,4-dihydro-4,4'-bipyridine-3-carboxylate (26.4 g, yield 71%) was obtained as a yellow oil from 5-methyl-3-oxohexanenitrile (15.0 g, 120 mmol), isonicotinaldehyde (12.8 g, 120 mmol) and methyl 3-aminocrotonate (13.8 g, 120 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-2).

2) To a solution of methyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-1,4-dihydro-4,4'-bipyridine-3-carboxylate (20 g, 64 mmol) in acetone (150 mL) was added diammonium cerium nitrate (45 g, 82 mmol), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1
5 hr. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0°C and partitioned between ethyl acetate and 2N sodium hydroxide. The organic layer and an extract obtained by extracting the aqueous layer with ethyl acetate were combined and the mixture was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under
10 reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give methyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4,4'-bipyridine-3-carboxylate (10.2 g, yield 51%) as a yellow oil.

3) Methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-2-methyl-6-isobutyl-[4,4'-
15 bipyridine]-3-carboxylate (10.9 g, yield 72%) was obtained as pale-yellow solid from methyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4,4'-bipyridine-3-carboxylate (15.0 g, 48 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-4).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.33 (2H, brs),
20 2.15-2.40 (1H, m), 2.57 (3H, s), 2.82 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.49 (3H, s), 3.61 (2H, s), 7.15-7.25 (2H, m), 8.65-8.70 (2H, m).
melting point: 63-65°C

Example 21

methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-
25 neopentylnicotinate

1) 5,5-Dimethyl-3-oxohexanenitrile (92.0 g, yield 99%) was obtained as an oil from methyl 3,3-dimethylbutanoate (86.0 g, 0.66 mol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-1).

30 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.05 (9H, s), 2.49 (2H, s), 3.43 (2H, s).

2) A mixture of 5,5-dimethyl-3-oxohexanenitrile (22.0 g, 158 mmol), p-tolualdehyde (19 g, 158 mmol), piperidine (1.3 g, 15.8 mmol), acetic acid (1.9 g, 31.6 mmol) and toluene (300 mL) was heated under reflux for 12 hrs. using a Dean-Stark trap. After

allowing to cool to room temperature, the reaction mixture was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was dissolved in methanol (50 mL). Methyl
 5 3-aminocrotonate (18.2 g, 158 mmol) was added thereto and the mixture was heated under reflux for 6 hrs. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give methyl 5-cyano-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl-
 10 1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (23 g, yield 43%) as an oil.
¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.01 (9H, s), 0.98 (3H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.80-2.00 (1H, m), 2.14-2.41 (2H, m), 2.31 (3H, s), 2.37 (3H, s), 3.58 (3H, s), 4.57 (1H, s), 5.56 (1H, brs), 7.06-7.16 (4H, m).
 3) Methyl 5-cyano-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-
 15 neopentylnicotinate (12 g, yield 60%) was obtained as colorless crystals from methyl 5-cyano-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (20 g, 59.4 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-3).
¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.06 (9H, s), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.63 (3H, s), 3.01
 20 (2H, s), 3.61 (3H, s), 7.26 (4H, m).

melting point: 139-140°C

4) Methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylnicotinate (2.3 g, yield 56%) was obtained as colorless crystals from methyl 5-cyano-2-methyl-4-(4-
 25 methylphenyl)-6-neopentylnicotinate (4 g, 11.9 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-4).
¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.02 (9H, s), 1.44 (2H, brs), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.53 (3H, s), 2.88 (2H, s), 3.50 (3H, s), 3.72 (2H, s), 7.12 (2H, m), 7.21 (2H, m).

30 melting point: 119-120°C

Example 22

5-(aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylnicotinic acid dihydrochloride

1) To a solution of methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

methylphenyl)-6-neopentylnicotinate (1.0 g, 2.9 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (25 mL) was added di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (0.65 g, 3.0 mmol), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. 8N Aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (2
 5 mL) and methanol (10 mL) were added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was heated under reflux for 3 days. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, acidified with 1N hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with saturated brine and dried
 10 over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was crystallized from diisopropyl ether to give 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylnicotinic acid (0.5 g, yield 42%) as crystals.
 15 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.88 (9H, s), 1.36 (9H, s), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.72 (3H, s), 2.88 (2H, s), 4.21 (2H, brs), 4.29 (1H, brs), 7.18 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.23 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz).

melting point: 216-217°C

2) 4N Hydrogen chloride 1,4-dioxane solution (5 mL) was added
 20 to 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylnicotinic acid (0.30 g, 0.7 mmol), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 17 hr. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained white solid was washed with diethyl ether to give
 25 5-(aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylnicotinic acid dihydrochloride (0.2 g, yield 71%) as a white powder.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 1.02 (9H, s), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.59 (3H, s), 3.04 (2H, s), 3.86 (2H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.23 (2H, d, J = 8.1
 30 Hz), 7.30 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.24 (3H, brs).

Example 23

tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinate

1) A mixture of tert-butyl acetoacetate (580 mL, 3.5 mol), 25%

aqueous ammonia (1200 mL) and methanol (1000 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 14 hrs. After concentrating under reduced pressure, the reaction mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous
5 magnesium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give tert-butyl 3-aminocrotonate (550 g, yield 99%) as a pale-yellow powder.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.47 (9H, s), 1.87 (3H, s), 4.46 (1H, s).

2) tert-Butyl 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-
10 1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (7.6 g, yield 62%) was obtained as a white powder from 5-methyl-3-oxohexanenitrile (4.0 g, 32 mmol), 4-chlorobenzaldehyde (4.5 g, 32 mmol) and tert-butyl 3-aminocrotonate (5.0 g, 32 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-2).

15 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.93 (3H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 0.99 (3H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.29 (9H, s), 1.80-1.95 (1H, m), 2.10-2.30 (2H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 4.54 (1H, s), 5.56 (1H, brs), 7.10-7.20 (2H, m), 7.25-7.30 (2H, m).

melting point: 185-186°C

20 3) To a solution of tert-butyl 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (7.6 g, 20 mmol) in acetone (200 mL) was added an aqueous solution (40 mL) of diammonium cerium nitrate (27 g, 49 mmol) at room temperature over 5 min. The reaction mixture was partitioned
25 between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer and an extract obtained by extracting the aqueous layer with ethyl acetate were combined, and the mixture was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column
30 chromatography to give tert-butyl 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinate (7.2 g, yield 95%) as a white powder.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.01 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.27 (9H, s), 2.15-2.35 (1H, m), 2.65 (3H, s), 2.94 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 7.30-7.35

(2H, m), 7.40-7.50 (2H, m).

melting point: 70-72°C

4) A mixture of tert-butyl 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinate (1.0 g, 2.6 mmol), Raney-cobalt (4 mL), 25% aqueous ammonia (2 mL), tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) and methanol (40 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube under 0.5 MPa hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 5 hrs. The reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinate (0.98 g, yield 97%) as a white powder.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.22 (9H, s), 1.42 (2H, brs), 2.15-2.30 (1H, m), 2.55 (3H, s), 2.79 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.61 (2H, s), 7.21 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.41 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz).

melting point: 81-83°C

Example 24

5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinic acid hydrochloride

1) A mixture of tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinate (0.60 g, 1.5 mmol) and trifluoroacetic acid (4 mL) was stirred at 50°C for 4 hrs. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was dissolved in 1,4-dioxane (4 mL). 4N Hydrogen chloride 1,4-dioxane solution (4 mL, 16 mmol) was added to the obtained solution, and the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was washed with diisopropyl ether to give 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinic acid dihydrochloride (0.63 g, yield 99%) as a

colorless oil.

2) 5-(Aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinic acid dihydrochloride (0.63 g, 1.5 mmol) was dissolved in isopropanol (10 mL), and propylene oxide (0.27 g, 4.6 mmol) was added thereto. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hrs. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained oil was crystallized from isopropanol-diisopropyl ether to give 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinic acid hydrochloride (0.43 g, 76%) as a white powder.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.15-2.30 (1H, m), 2.49 (3H, s), 2.78 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.75 (2H, s), 7.34 (2H, d, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.54 (2H, d, J = 7.5 Hz), 8.43 (1H, brs).

Example 25

tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-isopropyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate

1) To a solution of Meldrum's acid (14.41 g, 0.1 mol) and pyridine (16.2 mL, 0.2 mol) in dichloromethane (100 mL) was added dropwise isobutyryl chloride (13.4 mL, 0.11 mol) at 0°C over 30 min., and the mixture was stirred at 0°C for 2 hrs. The reaction mixture was poured into 0.5N hydrochloric acid, and the mixture was extracted with dichloromethane. The extract was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. A mixture of the obtained residue, tert-butanol (11.2 g, 150 mmol) and toluene (100 mL) was heated under reflux for 6 hrs. After allowing to cool to room temperature, the reaction mixture was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give tert-butyl 4-methyl-3-oxopentanoate as a crude product (9.31 g). A mixture of the crude product (9.31 g), 25% aqueous ammonia (100 mL) and methanol (100 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 12 hrs. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure,

and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give tert-butyl 3-amino-4-methylpent-2-enoate as a crude product (9.26 g).

2) tert-Butyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-isopropyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (12.11 g, yield 76%) was obtained as colorless crystals from 5-methyl-3-oxohexanenitrile (5.0 g, 40 mmol), p-tolualdehyde (4.8 g, 40 mmol) and the crude product (9.26 g) of tert-butyl 3-amino-4-methylpent-2-enoate obtained in the aforementioned 1), according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-2).

3) tert-Butyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-isopropyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (2.88 g, yield 73%) was obtained as an oil from tert-butyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-isopropyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (3.94 g, 10 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 23-3).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.01 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.25 (9H, s), 1.32 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.26-2.35 (1H, m), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.94 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.14-3.23 (1H, m), 7.26-7.35 (4H, m).

4) tert-Butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-isopropyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (2.15 g, yield 77%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-isopropyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (2.74 g, 7 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-4).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.18 (9H, s), 1.30 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (2H, brs), 2.26-2.35 (1H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.78 (2H, d, J = 6.9 Hz), 3.04-3.14 (1H, m), 3.60 (2H, s), 7.13 (2H, d, J = 8.2 Hz), 7.20 (2H, d, J = 8.2 Hz).

Example 26

5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-isopropyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid dihydrochloride

5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-isopropyl-4-(4-

5 methylphenyl)nicotinic acid dihydrochloride (0.37 g, yield 90%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-isopropyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (0.40 g, 1 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 24-1).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.03 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.23-2.37 (4H, m), 2.85 (2H, d, J = 6.9 Hz), 3.04-3.13 (1H, m), 3.77 (2H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.22 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.28 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.21 (3H, brs).

10 Example 27

tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-methyl-6-neopentylnicotinate

1) tert-Butyl 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-cyano-2-methyl-6-neopentyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (2.5 g, yield 38%) was
15 obtained as a white powder from 5,5-dimethyl-3-oxohexanenitrile (2.6 g, 18.0 mmol), 4-chlorobenzaldehyde (2.3 g, 16.0 mmol) and tert-butyl 3-aminocrotonate (2.5 g, 16.0 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-2).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.01 (9H, s), 1.29 (9H, s), 2.17 (1H, d, J =
20 13.9 Hz), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.35 (1H, d, J = 13.9 Hz), 4.55 (1H, s), 5.46 (1H, brs), 7.10-7.35 (4H, m).

melting point: 208-210°C

2) tert-Butyl 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-cyano-2-methyl-6-neopentylnicotinate (2.1 g, yield 90%) was obtained as a pale-
25 yellow powder from tert-butyl 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-cyano-2-methyl-6-neopentyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (2.4 g, 5.9 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 23-3).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.06 (9H, s), 1.28 (9H, s), 2.65 (3H, s), 3.00
30 (2H, s), 7.30-7.35 (2H, m), 7.45-7.50 (2H, m).

melting point: 94-95°C

3) tert-Butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-methyl-6-neopentylnicotinate (0.93 g, yield 92%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-cyano-2-methyl-6-

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

neopentylnicotinate (1.0 g, 2.5 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 23-4).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.02 (9H, s), 1.22 (9H, s), 1.43 (2H, brs), 2.55 (3H, s), 2.86 (2H, s), 3.66 (2H, s), 7.15-7.25 (2H, m),
5 7.35-7.45 (2H, m).

melting point: 116-118°C

Example 28

5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-methyl-6-neopentylnicotinic acid dihydrochloride

10 5-(Aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-methyl-6-neopentylnicotinic acid dihydrochloride (1.0 g, yield 98%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-methyl-6-neopentylnicotinate (0.95 g, 2.4 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example
15 24-1).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 1.02 (9H, s), 2.56 (3H, s), 2.94 (2H, s), 3.84 (2H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.35-7.40 (2H, m), 7.55-7.60 (2H, m), 8.20 (3H, brs).

melting point: 246-248°C

20 Example 29

tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,6-dineopentylnicotinate

1) To a solution (30 mL) of piperidine (0.94 g, 11 mmol) and acetic acid (0.66 g, 11 mmol) in isopropanol was added dropwise
25 a solution (300 mL) of 5,5-dimethyl-3-oxohexanenitrile (17.0 g, 110 mmol) and p-chlorobenzaldehyde (15.5 g, 110 mmol) in isopropanol at room temperature over 30 min. and the mixture was stirred for 3 days. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was partitioned between ethyl
30 acetate and saturated brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give 3-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(3,3-dimethylbutanoyl)acrylonitrile as a crude product (35.2 g).

2) tert-Butyl 3-amino-5,5-dimethylhex-2-enoate was obtained as

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

a crude product (13 g) from Meldrum's acid (8.65 g, 60 mmol) and tert-butylacetyl chloride (9.2 mL, 66 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 25-1).

3) tert-Butyl 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-cyano-2,6-dineopentyl-1,4-
5 dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (2.03 g, yield 15%) was obtained as a yellow oil from the crude product (11.7 g) obtained in the aforementioned 1), and the crude product (13.0 g) obtained in the aforementioned 2), according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-2). That is, the aforementioned two kinds
10 of crude products were dissolved in methanol (40 mL) and the mixture was heated under reflux for 3.5 hrs. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give tert-butyl 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-cyano-2,6-dineopentyl-1,4-
15 dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.00 (9H, s), 1.03 (9H, s), 1.29 (9H, s), 2.24 (4H, s), 4.58 (1H, brs), 5.37 (1H, brs), 7.20-7.32 (4H, m).

4) tert-Butyl 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-cyano-2,6-dineopentyl-1,4-
dineopentyl-3-carboxylate (0.75 g, yield 38%) was obtained from
20 tert-butyl 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-cyano-2,6-dineopentyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (2.03 g, 4.44 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 23-3).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.04 (9H, s), 1.07 (9H, s), 1.24 (9H, s), 2.84 (2H, s), 3.00 (2H, s), 7.31 (2H, d, J = 8.67 Hz), 7.45 (2H, d,
25 J = 8.67 Hz).

5) tert-Butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,6-dineopentyl-3-carboxylate (0.35 g, yield 46%) was obtained as a pale-yellow solid from tert-butyl 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-cyano-2,6-dineopentyl-3-carboxylate (0.75 g, 1.65 mmol) according to a
30 method similar to the method of Example 23-4).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.02 (9H, s), 1.04 (9H, s), 1.18 (9H, s), 2.74 (2H, s), 2.86 (2H, s), 3.64 (2H, s), 7.21 (2H, d, J = 8.48 Hz), 7.40 (2H, d, J = 8.48 Hz).

Example 30

5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,6-dineopentylnicotinic acid dihydrochloride

5-(Aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,6-dineopentylnicotinic acid dihydrochloride (0.21 g, yield 69%)
 5 was obtained as a white solid from tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,6-dineopentylnicotinate (0.30 g, 0.653 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 24-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.99 (9H, s), 1.03 (9H, s), 2.77 (2H, s), 2.91 (2H, s), 3.83 (2H, d, J = 5.65 Hz), 7.35 (2H, d, J = 8.48 Hz), 7.54 (2H, d, J = 8.29 Hz), 8.12 (2H, brs).

Example 31

5-(aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylnicotinic acid hemifumarate (to be sometimes referred to as bis[5-(aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylnicotinic acid] fumarate in this specification)
 1) To a mixture of 5-(aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylnicotinic acid dihydrochloride (5.99 g, 15.0 mmol), tetrahydrofuran (50 mL) and 1 M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (50 mL) was added dropwise benzyl chloroformate (95%, 2.48 mL, 16.5 mmol) at room temperature. The obtained mixture was stirred for 2 hrs., and 0.1 M hydrochloric acid (100 mL) was added. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate-tetrahydrofuran (1:1). The organic layer was washed with water and saturated brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was recrystallized from tetrahydrofuran to give 5-(([(benzyloxy)carbonyl]amino)methyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylnicotinic acid (5.57 g, 81%) as colorless powder crystals.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.98 (9H, s), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.44 (3H, s), 2.70 (2H, s), 3.97 (2H, d, J = 4.1 Hz), 4.98 (2H, s), 7.15-7.20 (4H, m), 7.27-7.42 (6H, m), 12.96 (1H, brs).

2) A mixture of 5-(([(benzyloxy)carbonyl]amino)methyl)-2-

methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylnicotinic acid (5.5 g, 12 mmol), 5% palladium-carbon (11.0 g), tetrahydrofuran (100 mL) and ethanol (100 mL) was stirred overnight under a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature. The reaction mixture was
5 filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was recrystallized from methanol to give 5-(aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylnicotinic acid (2.46 g, 63%) as colorless powder crystals.

10 ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.96 (9H, s), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.76 (2H, s), 3.56 (2H, s), 7.12-7.18 (4H, m).

3) 5-(Aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylnicotinic acid (1.14 g, 3.50 mmol) and fumaric acid (0.203 g, 1.75 mmol) were dissolved in water (150 mL) with
15 heating. The obtained aqueous solution was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was washed with ethanol and recrystallized from water to give 5-(aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylnicotinic acid hemifumarate (0.902 g, 67%) as colorless powder crystals.

20 ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.97 (9H, s), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.77 (2H, s), 3.65 (2H, s), 6.45 (1H, s), 7.14-7.21 (4H, m).

Example 32

tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate

25 1) tert-Butyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (159 g, yield 27%) was obtained as a white solid from tert-butyl 3-aminocrotonate (253 g, 1.60 mol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-2). Subsequently, tert-butyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (40.8 g, yield 99%) was
30 obtained as a yellow solid from tert-butyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (41.0 g, 112 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 23-3).

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.01 (6H, d, J = 6.9 Hz), 1.26 (9H, s), 2.21-2.32 (1H, m), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.64 (3H, s), 2.93 (2H, d, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.18-7.32 (4H, m).

2) tert-Butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (502 g, yield 96%) was obtained as a white solid from tert-butyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (515 g, 1.42 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-4).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.19 (9H, s), 2.13-2.31 (1H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.56 (3H, s), 2.79 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.64 (2H, brs), 7.13 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.22 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz).

Example 33

(([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl)oxy)acetic acid dihydrochloride

1) To a solution (10 mL) of 5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (510 mg, 1.24 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide were added benzyl bromoacetate (568 mg, 2.48 mmol) and potassium carbonate (343 mg, 2.48 mmol), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and washed with saturated brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give 2-(benzyloxy)-2-oxoethyl 5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (690 mg, yield 99%) as an oil.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.14-2.26 (1H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.59 (3H, s), 2.79 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 4.11-4.17 (2H, m), 4.22 (1H, brs), 4.40 (2H, s), 5.16 (2H, s), 7.05 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.17 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.29-

7.39 (5H, m).

2) A mixture of 2-(benzyloxy)-2-oxoethyl 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (690 mg, 1.23 mmol), palladium-carbon
 5 (10%, dry) (132 mg, 0.124 mmol) and ethanol (10 mL) was stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 30 min. After filtration, the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give ({[5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl}oxy)acetic acid as a crude product (580 mg).
 10

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.62 (3H, s), 2.81 (2H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 4.11-4.17 (2H, m), 4.30 (1H, brs), 4.36 (2H, s), 7.06 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.19 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz).

15 3) ({[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl}oxy)acetic acid dihydrochloride (517 mg, yield 94%) was obtained as a white powder from the crude product (580 mg) obtained in the aforementioned 2) according to a method similar to the method
 20 of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (CD₃OD) δ: 1.11 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.15-2.27 (1H, m), 2.45 (3H, s), 2.94 (3H, s), 3.11 (2H, d, J = 7.5 Hz), 4.20 (2H, s), 4.50 (2H, s), 7.30 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.42 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz).

25 **Example 34**

2-amino-2-oxoethyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate

1) To a solution (10 mL) of 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (500 mg, 1.22 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide were added 2-iodoacetamide (673 mg, 3.64 mmol) and potassium carbonate (337 mg, 2.44 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and
 30

washed with saturated brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give 2-amino-2-oxoethyl 5-
 5 {[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (570 mg, yield 99%) as an oil.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.17-2.31 (1H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.57 (3H, s), 2.80 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 4.13-4.18 (2H, m), 4.23 (1H, brs), 4.40 (2H, s), 5.12 (2H, brs), 7.12 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.25 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz).

2) 2-Amino-2-oxoethyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (370 mg, yield 82%) was obtained as an oil from 2-amino-2-oxoethyl 5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (570 mg, 1.21 mmol) according to a
 15 method similar to the method of Example 8-3).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.17-2.32 (1H, m), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.57 (3H, s), 2.82 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.70 (2H, s), 4.39 (2H, s), 5.20 (2H, brs), 7.19 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz),
 20 7.27 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz).

Example 35

4-ethoxy-4-oxobutyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride

1) A mixture of 5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (0.41 g, 1.0
 25 mmol), ethyl 4-bromobutyrate (0.21 g, 1.1 mmol), potassium carbonate (0.15 g, 1.1 mmol) and N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr., and the reaction mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The
 30 organic layer was washed successively with water and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give 4-ethoxy-4-oxobutyl 5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-

methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (0.45 g, yield 85%) as a white powder.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.25 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 1.55-1.70 (2H, m), 2.08 (2H, t, J = 7.5 Hz),
 5 2.15-2.30 (1H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.54 (3H, s), 2.78 (2H, d, J = 7.3 Hz), 3.95 (2H, t, J = 6.2 Hz), 4.11 (2H, q, J = 7.2 Hz), 4.53 (2H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 4.23 (1H, brs), 7.07 (2H, d, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.21 (2H, d, J = 8.0 Hz).

2) 4-Ethoxy-4-oxobutyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride (0.12 g, yield 95%)
 10 was obtained as a white powder from 4-ethoxy-4-oxobutyl 5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino]methyl-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (0.13 g, 0.25 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

15 ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.17 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz), 1.45-1.60 (2H, m), 2.05 (2H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 2.15-2.30 (1H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.51 (3H, brs), 2.85 (2H, t, J = 6.3 Hz), 3.82 (2H, d, J = 5.7 Hz), 3.92 (2H, t, J = 6.3 Hz), 4.03 (2H, q, J = 7.2 Hz), 7.19 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.28 (2H, d, J =
 20 7.9 Hz), 8.21 (3H, brs).

melting point: 193-195°C

Example 36

4-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl)oxy)butanoic acid
 25 dihydrochloride

1) 4-Ethoxy-4-oxobutyl 5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino]methyl-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (0.30 g, 0.57 mmol) was dissolved in ethanol (20 mL) and 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (4.0 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred
 30 at room temperature for 1 hr. The reaction mixture was poured into 0.5N hydrochloric acid (20 mL) and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and

the obtained crude crystals were recrystallized from diisopropyl ether-ethyl acetate to give 4-([5-([tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl}oxy)butanoic acid (0.23 g, 5 yield 82%) as a white powder.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.02 (6H, d, J = 6.4 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 1.55-1.70 (2H, m), 2.12 (2H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 2.15-2.30 (1H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.75 (3H, brs), 2.85-3.20 (2H, m), 4.00 (2H, t, J = 6.2 Hz), 4.20 (2H, d, J = 3.6 Hz), 4.37 (1H, brs), 7.10 (2H, d, 10 J = 7.7 Hz), 7.26 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz).

2) 4-([5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl}oxy)butanoic acid dihydrochloride (0.20 g, yield 99%) was obtained as a white powder from 4-([5-([tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl)-6- 15 isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl}oxy)butanoic acid (0.20 g, 0.40 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.40-1.55 (2H, m), 2.00 (2H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 2.15-2.30 (1H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.52 20 (3H, brs), 2.80-2.95 (2H, m), 3.83 (2H, d, J = 4.3 Hz), 3.92 (2H, t, J = 6.2 Hz), 7.20 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.29 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 8.29 (3H, brs).

melting point: 221-223°C

Example 37

25 pyridin-2-ylmethyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate trihydrochloride

1) To a solution (15 mL) of 5-([tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (1.00 g, 2.42 mmol) in N,N- 30 dimethylformamide were added 2-(bromomethyl)pyridine hydrobromide (0.92 g, 3.64 mmol) and potassium carbonate (66.9 mg, 4.84 mmol), and the mixture was stirred for 30 min. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and washed with saturated brine. The organic layer was dried over

anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give pyridin-2-ylmethyl 5-
 5 {[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (1.20 g, yield 98%) as a pale-pink solid.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.14-2.25 (1H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.56 (3H, s), 2.78 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 4.14 (2H, brs), 4.25 (1H, brs), 5.06 (2H, s), 6.89 (1H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.06 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.13 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.17-7.22 (1H, m), 7.57 (1H, t, J = 7.7 Hz), 8.52 (1H, d, J = 4.7 Hz).

2) Pyridin-2-ylmethyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate trihydrochloride (1.22 g, yield 99%)
 15 was obtained as a pale-pink solid from pyridin-2-ylmethyl 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (1.20 g, 2.38 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.4 Hz), 2.17-2.28 (1H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.61 (3H, s), 2.94 (2H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 3.81 (2H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 5.20 (2H, s), 7.19 (4H, s), 7.23 (1H, brs), 7.62-7.66 (1H, m), 8.06 (1H, t, J = 7.9 Hz), 8.39 (3H, brs), 8.68 (1H, d, J = 4.9 Hz).

Example 38

25 2-ethoxy-1-methyl-2-oxoethyl 5-(aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylnicotinate dihydrochloride

1) 2-Ethoxy-1-methyl-2-oxoethyl 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylnicotinate (0.35 g, yield 56%) was obtained as a white
 30 powder from 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylnicotinic acid (0.5 g, 1.2 mmol) and ethyl 2-bromopropionate (0.43 g, 2.4 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 33-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.02 (9H, s), 1.11 (3H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.25

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

(3H, t, $J = 7.1$ Hz), 1.37 (9H, s), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.62 (3H, d, $J = 4.9$ Hz), 2.83-2.93 (2H, m), 4.17 (2H, q, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 4.21 (3H, s), 4.82 (1H, q, $J = 7.1$ Hz), 7.04-7.12 (2H, m), 7.19-7.21 (2H, m).

5 2) 2-Ethoxy-1-methyl-2-oxoethyl 5-(aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl nicotinate dihydrochloride (0.16 g, yield 85%) was obtained as a white powder from 2-ethoxy-1-methyl-2-oxoethyl 5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino]methyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl nicotinate (0.2 g, 0.38 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 22-2).

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (DMSO- d_6) δ : 1.02 (9H, s), 1.06 (3H, d, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 1.16 (3H, t, $J = 7.1$ Hz), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.58 (3H, s), 2.95 (2H, s), 3.88 (2H, s), 4.11 (2H, q, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 4.77 (1H, q, $J = 7.1$ Hz) 7.13-7.16 (1H, m), 7.23-7.32 (3H, m), 8.24 (3H, s).

Example 39

(5-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-dioxol-4-yl)methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl nicotinate dihydrochloride
1) (5-Methyl-2-oxo-1,3-dioxol-4-yl)methyl 5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino]methyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl nicotinate (0.9 g, yield 73%) was obtained as a white powder from 5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino]methyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl nicotinic acid (1.0 g, 2.3 mmol) and 4-chloromethyl-5-methyl-1,3-dioxol-2-one (0.42 g, 2.8 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 33-1).

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl $_3$) δ : 1.01 (9H, s) 1.36 (9H, s), 1.97 (3H, s), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.53 (3H, s), 2.88 (2H, s), 4.16 (3H, s), 4.74 (2H, s), 7.02 (2H, d, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 7.17 (2H, d, $J = 7.8$ Hz).

2) To a solution (2 mL) of (5-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-dioxol-4-yl)methyl 5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino]methyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl nicotinate (0.8 g, 1.5 mmol) in ethyl acetate was added 4N hydrogen chloride ethyl acetate solution (8 mL) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hrs. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced

pressure and the obtained white solid was recrystallized from methanol-ethyl acetate to give (5-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-dioxol-4-yl)methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylnicotinate dihydrochloride (0.6 g, yield 77%) as a white powder.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ:1.00 (9H, s), 1.99 (3H, s), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.52 (3H, s), 2.93 (2H, s), 3.83 (2H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 4.93 (2H, s), 7.13 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.20 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 8.18 (3H, s).

Example 40

5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid hemifumarate (to be sometimes referred to as bis[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid] fumarate in this specification)

1) A mixed solution of 5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (53.7 g, 130 mmol) and 4N hydrogen chloride 1,4-dioxane solution (400 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 3 hrs. The precipitated solid was collected by filtration and washed with diisopropyl ether (200 mL). The obtained white solid was dissolved in isopropanol (500 mL) and the mixture was stirred at 50°C for 30 min. The obtained mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. The precipitated solid was collected by filtration and washed with isopropanol (50 mL) to give 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid dihydrochloride propan-2-ol solvate (1:1) (46.5 g, yield 80%) as a white solid.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ:0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.04 (6H, d, J = 6.0 Hz), 2.16-2.27 (1H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.58 (3H, s), 2.90 (2H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 3.73-3.86 (3H, m), 7.23 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.30 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 8.26 (3H, brs).

2) 5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid dihydrochloride propan-2-ol solvate

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

(1:1) (35.6 g, 80 mmol) was suspended in water (80 mL) and 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (160 mL, 160 mmol) was added at room temperature. The mixture was stirred for 1 hr. The precipitated solid was collected by filtration and washed with ethanol (10 mL) to give 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (13.3 g, yield 53%) as a white solid.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.93 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 2.14-2.25 (1H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.70 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.49 (2H, s), 7.14-7.20 (4H, m).

3) 5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (15.4 g, 49.3 mmol) was suspended in water (400 mL) and the mixture was heated under reflux with stirring for 30 min. Fumaric acid (3.43 g, 29.6 mmol) was added to the obtained suspension and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. The precipitated solid was collected by filtration and the filtrate was washed with water (50 mL) to give 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid hemifumarate (13.9 g, yield 76%) as white crystals.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.93 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.26-2.28 (1H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.42 (3H, s), 2.72 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.55 (2H, s), 6.49 (1H, s), 7.17 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.21 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz).

Example 41

3-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]propionamide dihydrochloride

A mixture of tert-butyl {[5-[(1E)-3-amino-3-oxoprop-1-en-1-yl]-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (97.6 mg, 0.223 mmol), 10% palladium-carbon (24 mg, 0.0223 mmol) and ethanol (5 mL) was stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 16 hrs. After filtration, the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give tert-butyl {[5-(3-amino-3-oxopropyl)-2-isobutyl-6-

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl}carbamate as a crude product. The crude product was dissolved in 4N hydrogen chloride 1,4-dioxane solution (10 mL) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The solvent was

5 evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained white solid was washed with diisopropyl ether to give 3-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]propionamide dihydrochloride (72.7 mg, yield 79%) as a white powder.

¹H-NMR (CD₃OD) δ: 1.09 (6H, d, J = 6.2 Hz), 2.07-2.19 (1H, m),

10 2.24-2.29 (2H, m), 2.48 (3H, s), 2.84 (2H, t, J = 7.8 Hz), 2.90 (3H, s), 3.06 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 4.04 (2H, s), 7.29 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.50 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz).

Example 42

ethyl 3-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-

15 methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]propionate dihydrochloride

1) A mixture of ethyl (2E)-3-[5-{{(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino}methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acrylate (700 mg, 1.50 mmol), 10% palladium-carbon (160 mg, 0.15 mmol) and ethanol (15 mL) was

20 stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 1 hr. After filtration, the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give ethyl 3-[5-{{(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino}methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-

25 methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]propionate (480 mg, yield 68%) as a white powder.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.18 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.11-2.30 (3H, m), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.57 (3H, s), 2.62-2.68 (2H, m), 2.72 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.96-4.07 (4H, m), 4.18 (1H, brs), 6.98 (2H, d, J = 7.91), 7.24 (2H, d, J =

30 7.9 Hz).

2) Ethyl 3-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]propionate dihydrochloride (58.3 mg, yield 85%) was obtained as a white powder from ethyl 3-[5-

{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]propionate (73.0 mg, 0.156 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (CD₃OD) δ:1.08 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.17 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz), 2.08-2.21 (1H, m), 2.34-2.39 (2H, m), 2.48 (3H, s), 2.82-2.85 (2H, m), 2.88 (3H, s), 3.05 (2H, d, J = 7.5 Hz), 4.00-4.07 (4H, m), 7.27 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.50 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz).

Example 43

3-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]propionic acid dihydrochloride
1) To a mixed solution (10 mL) of ethyl 3-[5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]propionate (407 mg, 0.868 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran was added 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (4.30 mL, 4.30 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at 50°C for 5 hrs. The reaction mixture was neutralized with 6N hydrochloric acid (0.8 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give 3-[5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]propionic acid (255 mg, yield 60%) as a yellow powder.

¹H-NMR (CD₃OD) δ:1.04 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.05-2.17 (1H, m), 2.26-2.36 (2H, m), 2.44 (3H, s), 2.75-2.87 (5H, m), 2.97 (2H, d, J = 7.5 Hz), 4.05 (2H, s), 7.17 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.40 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz).

2) 3-[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]propionic acid dihydrochloride (94.2 mg, yield 97%) was obtained as a white powder from 3-[5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]propionic acid (100 mg, 0.234 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

¹H-NMR (CD₃OD) δ: 1.09 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.09–2.22 (1H, m), 2.30–2.38 (2H, m), 2.48 (3H, s), 2.80–2.88 (2H, m), 2.90 (3H, s), 3.05 (2H, d, J = 7.5 Hz), 4.05 (2H, s), 7.26 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.51 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz).

5 Example 44

2-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-propylpyridin-3-yl]acetamide

1) tert-Butyl{[5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-propylpyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (1.40 g, yield 60%) was
 10 obtained as a pale-pink powder from methyl 5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-propylnicotinate (2.50 g, 5.50 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 5-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.02 (3H, d, J = 7.4
 15 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 1.73–1.86 (2H, m), 2.14–2.28 (1H, m), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.76 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 2.88–2.93 (2H, m), 4.04 (2H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.20 (1H, brs), 4.36 (2H, d, J = 5.8 Hz), 7.06 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.26 (2H, d, J = 7.35 Hz).

2) tert-Butyl {[5-(cyanomethyl)-2-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-
 20 6-propylpyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.82 g, yield 67%) was obtained as an oil from tert-butyl {[5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-propylpyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (1.20 g, 2.81 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 5-2).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.05 (3H, t, J = 7.4
 25 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 1.78–1.90 (2H, m), 2.18–2.27 (1H, m), 2.43 (3H, s), 2.77 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 2.81–2.86 (2H, m), 3.33 (2H, s), 4.05–4.06 (2H, m), 4.20 (1H, brs), 7.05 (2H, d, 7.9 Hz), 7.30 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz),

3) tert-Butyl {[5-(2-amino-2-oxoethyl)-2-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-propylpyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (814 mg, yield 95%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl {[5-(cyanomethyl)-2-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-propylpyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.82 g, 1.88 mmol) according to a method

similar to the method of Example 6-1).

¹H-NMR (CD₃OD) δ:0.98-1.05 (9H, m), 1.38 (9H, s), 1.66-1.77 (2H, m), 2.08-2.19 (1H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.76-2.80 (4H, m), 3.37 (2H, s), 3.92-3.97 (2H, m), 4.59 (1H, brs), 7.70 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.27 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz).

4) 2-[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-propylpyridin-3-yl]acetamide (31 mg, yield 10%) was obtained as an oil from tert-butyl {[5-(2-amino-2-oxoethyl)-2-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-propylpyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (300 mg, 0.84 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 8-3).

¹H-NMR (CD₃OD) δ:0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.01 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.63-1.71 (2H, m), 2.04-2.18 (1H, m), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.71-2.76 (2H, m), 2.79 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.33 (2H, s), 3.53 (2H, s), 7.11 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.30 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz).

Example 45

tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-2,6-diisobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate

1) tert-Butyl 3-amino-5-methylhex-2-enoate was obtained as a crude product (10 g) from Meldrum's acid (14.41 g, 100 mmol) and isovaleryl chloride (11.5 mL, 110 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 25-1).

2) tert-Butyl 5-cyano-2,6-diisobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (12.11 g, yield 74%) was obtained as an oil from 5-methyl-3-oxohexanenitrile (5.0 g, 40 mmol), p-tolualdehyde (4.8 g, 40 mmol), and the crude product (9.96 g) obtained in the aforementioned 1), according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-2).

3) tert-Butyl 5-cyano-2,6-diisobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (3.39 g, yield 83%) was obtained from tert-butyl 5-cyano-2,6-diisobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (4.09 g, 10 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 23-3).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ:0.95 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.00 (6H, d, J = 6.6

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

Hz), 1.23 (9H, s), 2.19–2.33 (1H, m), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.76 (2H, d, J = 7.5 Hz), 2.94 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 7.20–7.35 (4H, m).

4) tert-Butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-2,6-diisobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (2.85 g, yield 86%) was obtained as an oil from tert-butyl 5-cyano-2,6-diisobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (3.25 g, 8 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-4).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.93 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.17 (9H, s), 1.38 (2H, brs), 2.16–2.30 (2H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.67 (2H, d, J = 7.5 Hz), 2.79 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.62 (2H, s), 7.13 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.21 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz).

Example 46

5-(aminomethyl)-2,6-diisobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid dihydrochloride

5-(Aminomethyl)-2,6-diisobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid dihydrochloride (0.39 g, yield 92%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-2,6-diisobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (0.41 g, 1 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 24-1).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.90 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.16–2.29 (2H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.68 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 2.88 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.79 (2H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 7.22 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.29 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.12 (3H, brs).

Example 47

({2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]pyridin-3-yl}methyl)amine p-toluenesulfonate

1) To a suspension of sodium p-toluenesulfinate (9.0 g, 50.5 mmol) in ethanol (50 mL) was added dropwise bromoacetone (6.92 g, 50.5 mmol). The obtained mixture was heated under reflux for 30 min., allowed to cool to room temperature and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced

pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give 1-[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]acetone (8.0 g, yield 75%) as a colorless oil.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 2.41 (3H, s), 2.46 (3H, s), 4.14 (2H, s), 7.37
5 (2H, d, J = 8.2 Hz), 7.77 (2H, d, J = 8.2 Hz).

2) A mixture of 1-[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]acetone (2.0 g, 9.4 mmol), p-tolualdehyde (1.14 g, 9.4 mmol), piperidine (0.093 mL, 0.94 mmol), acetic acid (0.11 mL, 1.9 mmol) and toluene (100 mL) was heated under reflux using a Dean-Stark trap for 3 hrs.

10 The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give 4-(4-methylphenyl)-3-[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]but-3-en-2-one as a crude product (3.5 g).

15 3) A mixture of 5-methyl-3-oxohexanenitrile (14.3 g, 100 mmol), acetic acid (6.0 g, 10 mmol), ammonium acetate (38.5 g, 500 mmol) and toluene (200 mL) was heated under reflux using a Dean-Stark trap for 17 hrs. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, washed with saturated brine and

20 dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give 3-amino-5-methylhex-2-enenitrile as a mixture (8.2 g). The mixture (0.65 g) and the crude product (1.7 g) obtained in the aforementioned

25 2) were dissolved in ethanol (50 mL) and the mixture was heated under reflux for 12 hrs. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give 2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carbonitrile (1.3 g, yield 64%) as a white
30 powder.

EIMS (M+1): 421

4) 2-Isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]nicotinonitrile (0.77 g, yield 68%) was

obtained as a white powder from 2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carbonitrile (1.13 g, 2.7 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 23-3).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.20-2.35 (1H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.91 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.07 (3H, s), 6.86 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.08 (4H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.23 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz).

melting point: 129-131°C

5) ({2-Isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]pyridin-3-yl}methyl)amine (0.64 g, yield 93%) was obtained as a colorless oil from 2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]nicotinonitrile (0.69 g, 1.6 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-4).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.41 (2H, brs), 2.20-2.35 (1H, m), 2.38 (6H, s), 2.79 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 2.96 (3H, s), 3.40 (2H, s), 6.76 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.03 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.09 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.27 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz).

6) To a solution of ({2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]pyridin-3-yl}methyl)amine (0.64 g, 1.5 mmol) in ethanol (5 mL) was added dropwise a solution of p-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (0.29 g, 1.5 mmol) in ethanol (5 mL) at room temperature. The precipitated crystals were collected by filtration, washed with cold ethanol and dried to give ({2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]pyridin-3-yl}methyl)amine p-toluenesulfonate (0.57 g, yield 63%) as a white powder.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.94 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.15-2.30 (1H, m), 2.29 (3H, s), 2.37 (6H, s), 2.78 (2H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 2.84 (3H, s), 3.57 (2H, s), 6.87 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.11 (4H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.25-7.30 (4H, m), 7.47 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.76 (3H, brs).

melting point: 234-235°C

Example 48

tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-2-benzyl-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate

1) tert-Butyl 3-amino-4-phenylbut-2-enoate was obtained as a
5 crude product (16 g) from Meldrum's acid (14.41 g, 100 mmol)
and phenylacetyl chloride (14.5 mL, 110 mmol) according to a
method similar to the method of Example 25-1).

2) tert-Butyl 2-benzyl-5-cyano-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-
1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (14.1 g, yield 79%) was
10 obtained as an oil from 5-methyl-3-oxohexanenitrile (5.0 g, 40
mmol), p-tolualdehyde (4.8 g, 40 mmol), and the crude product
(16 g) obtained in the aforementioned 1), according to a method
similar to the method of Example 1-2).

3) tert-Butyl 2-benzyl-5-cyano-6-isobutyl-4-(4-
15 methylphenyl)nicotinate (2.92 g, yield 66%) was obtained from
tert-butyl 2-benzyl-5-cyano-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-1,4-
dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (4.43 g, 10 mmol) according to a
method similar to the method of Example 23-3).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.10 (9H, s), 2.19-
20 2.35 (1H, m), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.94 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 4.28 (2H,
s), 7.16-7.32 (9H, m).

4) tert-Butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-2-benzyl-6-isobutyl-4-(4-
methylphenyl)nicotinate (2.45 g, yield 55%) was obtained as an
oil from tert-butyl 2-benzyl-5-cyano-6-isobutyl-4-(4-
25 methylphenyl)nicotinate (4.40 g, 10 mmol) according to a method
similar to the method of Example 1-4).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.95 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.05 (9H, s), 1.26
(2H, brs), 2.21-2.30 (1H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.79 (2H, d, J =
7.5 Hz), 3.62 (2H, s), 4.20 (2H, s), 7.11-7.31 (9H, m).

Example 49

5-(aminomethyl)-2-benzyl-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic
acid dihydrochloride

5-(Aminomethyl)-2-benzyl-6-isobutyl-4-(4-
methylphenyl)nicotinic acid dihydrochloride (0.38 g, yield 82%)

was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-2-benzyl-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (0.44 g, 1 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 24-1).

- 5 ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.93 (6H, d, J = 6.3 Hz), 2.16-2.29 (1H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.82 (2H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 3.77 (2H, d, J = 4.8 Hz), 4.13 (2H, s), 7.15-7.31 (9H, m), 8.16 (3H, brs).

Example 50

5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-phenylnicotinic
10 acid dihydrochloride

- 1) Ethyl 3-amino-3-phenylacrylate was obtained as a crude product (9.5 g) from ethyl 3-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate (9.61 g, 50 mmol) and ammonium acetate (19.27 g, 250 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 12-1).
- 15 2) Ethyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-phenyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (9.52 g, yield 59%) was obtained as an oil from 5-methyl-3-oxohexanenitrile (5.0 g, 40 mmol), p-tolualdehyde (4.8 g, 40 mmol) and the crude product (9.5 g) obtained in the aforementioned 1), according to a method
20 similar to the method of Example 1-2).
- 3) Ethyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-phenylnicotinate (4.11 g, yield 85%) was obtained as an oil from ethyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-phenyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (4.81 g, 12 mmol) according to a
25 method similar to the method of Example 23-3).
- ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.85 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz), 1.05 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.29-2.44 (4H, m), 3.05 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.91 (2H, q, J = 7.2 Hz), 7.26-7.33 (4H, m), 7.43-7.48 (3H, m), 7.624-7.69 (2H, m).
- 30 4) Ethyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-phenylnicotinate (3.63 g, yield 90%) was obtained as an oil from ethyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-phenylnicotinate (4.40 g, 10 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-4).

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.80 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz), 1.03 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.36 (2H, bs), 2.29-2.42 (4H, m), 2.90 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.70 (2H, s), 3.81 (2H, q, J = 7.2 Hz), 7.17 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.23 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.35-7.43 (3H, m), 7.62-7.65 (2H, m).

5) A mixture of ethyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-phenylnicotinate (0.80 g, 2 mmol), 6N hydrochloric acid (20 mL) and acetic acid (10 mL) was heated under reflux for 3 days. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. Tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) and 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (30 mL) were added to the residue. To the obtained mixture was added di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (0.55 mL, 2.4 mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hrs. The reaction mixture was acidified with 1N hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silicagel column chromatography to give 5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-phenylnicotinic acid (0.38 g, 0.8 mmol) as an oil. Then, 5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-phenylnicotinic acid dihydrochloride (0.31 g, yield 88%) was obtained as a white powder from the oil according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 1.01 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.24-2.35 (1H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.93 (2H, d, J = 6.9 Hz), 3.82 (2H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 7.26-7.32 (4H, m), 7.44-7.52 (3H, m), 7.66-7.69 (2H, m), 8.38 (3H, brs).

30 Example 51

methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-2-ethyl-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate

1) Methyl 3-aminopent-2-enoate was obtained as a crude product (6.4 g) from methyl 3-oxopentanoate (6.50 g, 50 mmol) and

ammonium acetate (19.27 g, 250 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 12-1).

2) Methyl 5-cyano-2-ethyl-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (4.12 g, yield 48%) was obtained as an oil from 5-methyl-3-oxohexanenitrile (5.0 g, 40 mmol), p-tolualdehyde (4.8 g, 40 mmol) and the crude product (3.2 g) obtained in the aforementioned 1), according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-2).

3) Methyl 5-cyano-2-ethyl-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (3.41 g, yield 84%) was obtained from methyl 5-cyano-2-ethyl-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (4.06 g, 12 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 23-3).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.01 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.32 (3H, t, J = 7.5 Hz), 2.24-2.36 (1H, m), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.85 (2H, q, J = 7.5 Hz), 2.96 (2H, d, J = 6.9 Hz), 3.59 (3H, s), 7.24-7.30 (4H, m).

4) Methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-2-ethyl-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (2.49 g, yield 73%) was obtained as a white powder from methyl 5-cyano-2-ethyl-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (4.40 g, 10 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-4).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.29 (3H, t, J = 7.5 Hz), 2.18-2.31 (1H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.77 (2H, q, J = 7.5 Hz), 2.81 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.49 (3H, s), 3.65 (2H, s), 7.11 (2H, d, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.21 (2H, d, J = 8.0 Hz).

Example 52

5-(aminomethyl)-2-ethyl-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid dihydrochloride

5-(Aminomethyl)-2-ethyl-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid dihydrochloride (0.30 g, yield 82%) was obtained as a white powder from methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-2-ethyl-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (0.34 g, 1 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 50-5).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.26 (3H, t, J =

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

7.5 Hz), 2.17-2.26 (1H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.89 (2H, q, J = 7.3 Hz), 3.00 (2H, d, J = 6.9 Hz), 3.81 (2H, d, J = 6.0 Hz), 7.25 (2H, d, J = 8.2 Hz), 7.30 (2H, d, J = 8.2 Hz), 8.38 (3H, brs).

Example 53

5 5-(aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl nicotinic acid maleate

To a mixed solution of 5-(aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl nicotinic acid (114 mg, 0.350 mmol), acetonitrile (2 mL) and water (2 mL) was added maleic acid
10 (40.6 mg, 0.350 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature. After dissolution of maleic acid, acetonitrile (8 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. The obtained solution was concentrated under reduced pressure, and acetonitrile (10 mL) was added to the residue.
15 The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. The precipitated crystals were collected by filtration to give 5-(aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl nicotinic acid maleate (92.6 mg, 60%) as colorless powder crystals.
¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 1.00 (9H, s), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.49 (3H, s),
20 2.81 (2H, s), 3.84 (2H, s), 6.01 (2H, s), 7.17-7.21 (2H, m), 7.27-7.31 (2H, m).

Example 54

5-(aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl nicotinic acid tartarate

25 To a mixed solution of 5-(aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl nicotinic acid (114 mg, 0.350 mmol), acetonitrile (2 mL) and water (2 mL) was added tartaric acid (40.6 mg, 0.350 mmol), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature. After dissolution of tartaric acid, acetonitrile
30 (8 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. The obtained solution was concentrated under reduced pressure, and acetonitrile (10 mL) was added to the residue. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. The precipitated crystals were collected by filtration to

give 5-(aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl nicotinic acid tartarate (129 mg, 77%) as colorless powder crystals.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.98 (9H, s), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.44 (3H, s),
 5 2.79 (2H, s), 3.75 (2H, s), 3.96 (2H, s), 7.15-7.19 (2H, m),
 7.21-7.25 (2H, m).

Example 55

tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-2-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl nicotinate

- 10 1) tert-Butyl 3-amino-5-methylhex-2-enoate was obtained as a crude product (10 g) from Meldrum's acid (14.41 g, 100 mmol) and isovaleryl chloride (11.5 mL, 110 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 25-1).
- 2) tert-Butyl 5-cyano-2-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-
 15 neopentyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (3.75 g, yield 22%) was obtained as an oil from 5,5-dimethyl-3-oxohexanenitrile (5.57 g, 40 mmol), p-tolualdehyde (4.81 g, 40 mmol) and the crude product (10 g) obtained in the aforementioned 1), according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-2).
- 20 3) tert-Butyl 5-cyano-2-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl nicotinate (1.66 g, yield 49%) was obtained from tert-butyl 5-cyano-2-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (3.38 g, 10 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 23-3).
- 25 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.95 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.06 (9H, s), 1.24 (9H, s), 2.22-2.35 (1H, m), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.76 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.00 (2H, s), 7.19-7.35 (4H, m).
- 4) tert-Butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-2-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl nicotinate (1.34 g, yield 89%) was obtained as white
 30 crystals from tert-butyl 5-cyano-2-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl nicotinate (3.25 g, 8 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-4).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.93 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.02 (9H, s), 1.17 (9H, s), 1.24 (2H, brs), 2.22-2.31 (1H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.66

(2H, d, J = 7.5 Hz), 2.87 (2H, s), 3.68 (2H, s), 7.13 (2H, d, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.21 (2H, d, J = 8.0 Hz).

Example 56

tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-2-benzyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylnicotinate

1) tert-Butyl 3-amino-4-phenylbut-2-enoate was obtained as a crude product (16 g) from Meldrum's acid (14.41 g, 100 mmol) and phenylacetyl chloride (14.5 mL, 110 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 25-1).

2) tert-Butyl 2-benzyl-5-cyano-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (12.5 g, yield 68%) was obtained as an oil from 5,5-dimethyl-3-oxohexanenitrile (5.57 g, 40 mmol), p-tolualdehyde (4.81 g, 40 mmol), and the crude product (11.6 g) obtained in the aforementioned 1), according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-2).

3) tert-Butyl 2-benzyl-5-cyano-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylnicotinate (6.8 g, yield 100%) was obtained from tert-butyl 2-benzyl-5-cyano-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (6.8 g, 10 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 23-3).

4) tert-Butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-2-benzyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylnicotinate (0.48 g, yield 15%) was obtained as white crystals from tert-butyl 2-benzyl-5-cyano-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylnicotinate (3.18 g, 7 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-4).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.96 (9H, s), 1.07 (9H, s), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.85 (2H, s), 3.67 (2H, s), 4.18 (2H, s), 7.11-7.32 (9H, m).

Example 57

tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-2-ethyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylnicotinate

1) tert-Butyl 3-aminopent-2-enoate was obtained as a crude product (8.5 g) from Meldrum's acid (14.41 g, 100 mmol) and propionyl chloride (9.6 mL, 110 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 25-1).

2) tert-Butyl 5-cyano-2-ethyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (6.0 g, yield 38%) was obtained as an oil from 5,5-dimethyl-3-oxohexanenitrile (5.57 g, 40 mmol), p-tolualdehyde (4.81 g, 40 mmol) and the crude
5 product (8.5 g) obtained in the aforementioned 1), according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-2).

3) tert-Butyl 5-cyano-2-ethyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylnicotinate (2.58 g, yield 43%) was obtained as a pale-yellow solid from tert-butyl 5-cyano-2-ethyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate
10 (5.92 g, 15 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 23-3).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.07 (9H, s), 1.26 (9H, s), 1.34 (3H, t, J = 7.5 Hz), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.89 (2H, q, J = 7.5 Hz), 3.01 (2H, s),
15 7.20-7.29 (4H, m).

4) tert-Butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-2-ethyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylnicotinate (1.56 g, yield 65%) was obtained as an oil from tert-butyl 5-cyano-2-ethyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylnicotinate (2.36 g, 6 mmol) according to a method
20 similar to the method of Example 1-4).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.03 (9H, s), 1.19 (9H, s), 1.28 (2H, brs), 1.32 (3H, t, J = 7.5 Hz), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.80 (2H, q, J = 7.5 Hz), 2.87 (2H, s), 3.68 (2H, s), 7.13 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.21 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz).

25 **Example 58**

5-(aminomethyl)-2-ethyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylnicotinic acid dihydrochloride

5-(Aminomethyl)-2-ethyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylnicotinic acid dihydrochloride (0.37 g, yield 90%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-2-ethyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylnicotinate (0.39 g, 1 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 24-1).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 1.02 (9H, s), 1.26 (3H, t, J = 7.5 Hz), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.78 (2H, q, J = 7.5 Hz), 2.92 (2H, s), 3.83 (2H, d, J

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

= 5.4 Hz), 7.21 (2H, d, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.29 (2H, d, J = 8.0 Hz), 8.13 (3H, brs).

Example 59

tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl-2-propylnicotinate

1) tert-Butyl 3-aminohept-2-enoate was obtained as a crude product (9.2 g) from Meldrum's acid (14.41 g, 100 mmol) and butyryl chloride (11.4 mL, 110 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 25-1).

2) tert-Butyl 5-cyano-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl-2-propyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (10.1 g, yield 61%) was obtained as an oil from 5,5-dimethyl-3-oxohexanenitrile (5.57 g, 40 mmol), p-tolualdehyde (4.81 g, 40 mmol) and the crude product (16 g) obtained in the aforementioned 1), according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-2).

3) tert-Butyl 5-cyano-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl-2-propylnicotinate (5.74 g, yield 58%) was obtained as an oil from tert-butyl 5-cyano-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl-2-propyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (9.8 g, 24 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 23-3).
¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.00 (3H, t, J = 7.5 Hz), 1.06 (9H, s), 1.26 (9H, s), 1.75-1.88 (2H, m), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.81-2.86 (2H, m), 3.00 (2H, s), 7.18-7.30 (4H, m).

4) tert-Butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl-2-propylnicotinate (3.36 g, yield 74%) was obtained as white crystals from tert-butyl 5-cyano-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl-2-propylnicotinate (4.47 g, 11 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-4).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.98 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.02 (9H, s), 1.14 (2H, brs), 1.14 (9H, s), 1.73-1.86 (2H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.72-2.77 (2H, m), 2.87 (2H, s), 3.68 (2H, s), 7.13 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.21 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz).

Example 60

5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl-2-

propylnicotinic acid dihydrochloride

5-(Aminomethyl)-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl-2-propylnicotinic acid dihydrochloride (0.38 g, yield 90%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl-2-propylnicotinate (0.41 g, 1 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 24-1).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.93 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.02 (9H, s), 1.69-1.81 (2H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.74-2.79 (2H, m), 2.94 (2H, brs), 3.84 (2H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 7.22 (2H, d, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.29 (2H, d, J = 8.0 Hz), 8.14 (3H, brs).

Example 61

tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-2-isopropyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylnicotinate

1) tert-Butyl 3-amino-4-methylpent-2-enoate was obtained as a crude product (9.2 g) from Meldrum's acid (14.41 g, 100 mmol) and isobutyryl chloride (11.4 mL, 110 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 25-1).

2) tert-Butyl 5-cyano-2-isopropyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (4.91 g, yield 30%) was obtained as an oil from 5,5-dimethyl-3-oxohexanenitrile (5.57 g, 40 mmol), p-tolualdehyde (4.81 g, 40 mmol) and the crude product (9.2 g) obtained in the aforementioned 1), according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-2).

3) tert-Butyl 5-cyano-2-isopropyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylnicotinate (2.48 g, yield 50%) was obtained from tert-butyl 5-cyano-2-isopropyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (4.90 g, 12 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 23-3).

4) tert-Butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-2-isopropyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylnicotinate (1.26 g, yield 51%) was obtained as white crystals from tert-butyl 5-cyano-2-isopropyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylnicotinate (3.25 g, 8 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-4).

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.04 (9H, s), 1.18 (9H, s), 1.30 (6H, d, J = 6.9 Hz), 1.32 (2H, brs), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.85 (2H, s), 3.04-3.13 (1H, m), 3.66 (2H, s), 7.13 (2H, d, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.20 (2H, d, J = 8.0 Hz).

5 **Example 62**

5-(aminomethyl)-2-isopropyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl nicotinic acid dihydrochloride

5-(Aminomethyl)-2-isopropyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl nicotinic acid dihydrochloride (0.37 g, yield 88%) was
10 obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-2-isopropyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl nicotinate (0.42 g, 1 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 24-1).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 1.04 (9H, s), 1.25 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.36
15 (3H, s), 2.90 (2H, s), 3.03-3.13 (1H, m), 3.81 (2H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.22 (2H, d, J = 8.2 Hz), 7.28 (2H, d, J = 8.2 Hz), 8.18 (3H, brs).

Example 63

5-(aminomethyl)-2-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl
20 nicotinic acid dihydrochloride

5-(Aminomethyl)-2-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl nicotinic acid dihydrochloride (0.41 g, yield 93%) was
obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-2-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl nicotinate (0.42 g, 1
25 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 24-1).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.89 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.02 (9H, s),
2.18-2.31 (1H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.66 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 2.91
(2H, s), 3.84 (2H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 7.21 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz),
30 7.29 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.08 (3H, brs).

Example 64

5-(aminomethyl)-2-benzyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl
nicotinic acid dihydrochloride

5-(Aminomethyl)-2-benzyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-

neopentylnicotinic acid dihydrochloride (0.43 g, yield 91%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-2-benzyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylnicotinate (0.45 g, 1 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 24-1).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.95 (9H, s), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.89 (2H, s), 3.82 (2H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 4.14 (2H, s), 7.18–7.31 (9H, m), 8.17 (3H, brs).

Example 65

methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-butyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride

1) Methyl 6-butyl-5-cyano-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (39 g, yield 24%) was obtained as crystals from 3-oxoheptanenitrile (64 g, 500 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-2).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.92 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.30–1.42 (2H, m), 1.49–1.60 (2H, m), 2.30 (3H, s), 2.34–2.39 (2H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 3.58 (3H, s), 4.56 (1H, s), 5.77 (1H, s), 7.07–7.14 (4H, m)

2) Methyl 6-butyl-5-cyano-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (25 g, yield 65%) was obtained as crystals from methyl 6-butyl-5-cyano-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (25 g, 77 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-3).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.97 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.40–1.52 (2H, m), 1.74–1.84 (2H, m), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.62 (3H, s), 3.04–3.09 (2H, m), 3.60 (3H, s), 7.23–7.29 (4H, m).

3) Methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-butyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (17 g, yield 68%) was obtained as an oil from methyl 6-butyl-5-cyano-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (4 g, 11.9 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-4). The oil (3 g) was dissolved in ethyl acetate (10 mL) and 4N hydrogen chloride ethyl acetate solution (10 mL) was added. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give methyl 5-

(aminomethyl)-6-butyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride as a powder.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.95 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.38-1.51 (2H, m), 1.65-1.75 (2H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.53 (3H, s), 2.98-3.03 (2H, m), 3.47 (3H, s), 3.82 (2H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.19 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.30 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.38 (3H, s).

Example 66

5-(aminomethyl)-6-butyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid dihydrochloride

1) Methyl 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-butyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (16.3 g, yield 89%) was obtained as crystals from methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-butyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (14 g, 42.9 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-1).

2) 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-butyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (1.5 g, yield 77%) was obtained as crystals from methyl 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-butyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (2.0 g, 4.7 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-2).

3) 5-(Aminomethyl)-6-butyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid dihydrochloride (0.56 g, yield 86%) was obtained as a white powder from 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-butyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (0.7 g, 1.7 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.95 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.39-1.49 (2H, m), 1.65-1.75 (2H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.61 (3H, s), 3.03-3.08 (2H, m), 3.81 (2H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 7.24 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.31 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.40 (3H, s).

Example 67

methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-propylnicotinate dihydrochloride

1) Methyl 5-cyano-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-propyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (60 g, yield 39%) was obtained as

an oil from 3-oxohexanenitrile (60 g, 500 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-2).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.96 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.54–1.66 (2H, m), 2.30 (3H, s), 2.32–2.41 (2H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 3.58 (3H, s),
5 4.56 (1H, s), 5.80 (1H, s), 7.09 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.13 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz).

2) Methyl 5-cyano-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-propylnicotinate (34.8 g, yield 58%) was obtained as crystals from methyl 5-cyano-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-propyl-1,4-
10 dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (60 g, 193 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-3).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.05 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.79–1.91 (2H, m), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.62 (3H, s), 3.02–3.07 (2H, m), 3.60 (3H, s), 7.23–7.29 (4H, m).

15 3) Methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-propylnicotinate (15 g, yield 67%) was obtained as an oil from methyl 5-cyano-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-propylnicotinate (22 g, 71.3 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-4). The oil (2 g) was dissolved in ethyl acetate
20 (10 mL) and 4N hydrogen chloride ethyl acetate solution (10 mL) was added. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-propylnicotinate dihydrochloride as a powder.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 1.02 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.69–1.82 (2H, m),
25 2.37 (3H, s), 2.53 (3H, s), 2.96–3.02 (2H, m), 3.47 (3H, s), 3.82 (2H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.19 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.31 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.38 (3H, s).

Example 68

5-(aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-propylnicotinic
30 acid dihydrochloride

1) Methyl 5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-propylnicotinate (12 g, yield 70%) was obtained as crystals from methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-propylnicotinate (13 g, 41.6 mmol) according to

a method similar to the method of Example 2-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ:1.03 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 1.72-1.79 (2H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.53 (3H, s), 2.84-2.90 (2H, m), 3.49 (3H, s), 4.15 (2H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.25 (1H, s), 7.05 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.20 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz).

2) 5-{[(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-propylnicotinic acid (1.6 g, yield 83%) was obtained as crystals from methyl 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-propylnicotinate (2 g, 4.8 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-2).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ:0.96 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.35 (9H, s), 1.64-1.76 (2H, m), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.44 (3H, s), 2.67-2.72 (2H, m), 3.87 (2H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 6.99 (1H, s), 7.16-7.22 (4H, m), 12.92 (1H, s).

3) 5-(Aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-propylnicotinic acid dihydrochloride (0.75 g, yield 96%) was obtained as a white powder from 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-propylnicotinic acid (0.7 g, 2.1 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ:1.02 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.69-1.82 (2H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.62 (3H, s), 3.01-3.07 (2H, m), 3.82 (2H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 7.24 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.31 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.41 (3H, s).

Example 69

5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinic acid dihydrochloride

1) Methyl 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinate (2.60 g, yield 99%) was obtained as a white solid from methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinate (2.00 g, 6.05 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ:0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.16-

2.26 (1H, m), 2.54 (3H, s), 2.78 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.51 (3H, s), 4.08-4.17 (2H, m), 4.22 (1H, brs), 7.07-7.20 (4H, m).

2) 5-{[(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinic acid (2.01 g, yield 79%) was
 5 obtained as a yellow solid from methyl 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinate (2.60 g, 6.24 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-2).

¹H-NMR (CD₃OD) δ:1.04 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.12-
 10 2.22 (1H, m), 2.71 (3H, s), 2.94 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 4.13 (2H, s), 7.17-7.25 (2H, m), 7.32-7.39 (2H, m).

3) 5-(Aminomethyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinic acid dihydrochloride (0.20 g, yield 76%) was
 15 obtained as a white solid from 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinic acid (0.28 g, 0.673 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (CD₃OD) δ:1.04-1.13 (6H, m), 2.13-2.28 (1H, m), 2.78-
 2.86 (3H, m), 3.02-3.11 (2H, m), 4.13-4.20 (2H, m), 7.30-7.38
 20 (2H, m), 7.42-7.51 (2H, m).

Example 70

5-(aminomethyl)-4-(2,6-difluorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinic acid dihydrochloride

1) Methyl 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-4-(2,6-
 25 difluorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinate (2.49 g, yield 87%) was obtained as a white solid from methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(2,6-difluorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinate (2.00 g, 6.38 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ:0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.16-
 30 2.27 (1H, m), 2.61 (3H, s), 2.79 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.57 (3H, s), 4.13 (2H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 4.36 (1H, brs), 6.97-7.02 (2H, m), 7.34-7.44 (1H, m).

2) 5-{[(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-4-(2,6-

difluorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinic acid (2.22 g, yield 92%) was obtained as a yellow solid from methyl 5-
 {[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-4-(2,6-difluorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinate (2.49 g, 5.55 mmol) according to a
 5 method similar to the method of Example 2-2).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.11-2.26 (1H, m), 2.64 (3H, s), 2.81 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 4.11-4.16 (2H, m), 4.37 (1H, brs), 6.96-7.01 (2H, m), 7.34-7.43 (1H, m).

3) 5-(Aminomethyl)-4-(2,6-difluorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinic acid dihydrochloride (185 mg, yield 70%) was
 10 obtained as a white solid from 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-4-(2,6-difluorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinic acid (0.28 g, 0.635 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

15 ¹H-NMR (CD₃OD) δ: 1.08 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 2.19-2.29 (1H, m), 2.81-2.88 (3H, m), 2.98-3.08 (2H, m), 4.09-4.16 (2H, m), 7.20-7.27 (2H, m), 7.64-7.72 (1H, m).

Example 71

tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]nicotinate
 20 1) 2-(3-Methylbutanoyl)-3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]acrylonitrile was obtained as a crude product (9.8 g) from 5-methyl-3-oxohexanenitrile (4.0 g, 32 mmol) and 4-(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde (5.6 g, 32 mmol)
 25 according to a method similar to the method of Example 29-1).
 2) tert-Butyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (4.8 g, yield 36%) was obtained as a white powder from the crude product (9.8 g) obtained in the aforementioned 1) and tert-
 30 butyl 3-aminocrotonate (5.47 g, 35 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-2). That is, the aforementioned crude product and tert-butyl 3-aminocrotonate were dissolved in methanol (200 mL) and the mixture was heated under reflux for 1 hr. The reaction mixture was concentrated

under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give tert-butyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.93 (3H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 0.99 (3H, d, J = 6.5 Hz), 1.28 (9H, s), 1.75-2.00 (1H, m), 2.10-2.35 (2H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 4.64 (1H, s), 5.60 (1H, brs), 7.36 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.56 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz).

melting point: 199-201°C

3) tert-Butyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]nicotinate (3.5 g, yield 76%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (4.7 g, 11 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 23-3).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.02 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.23 (9H, s), 2.20-2.40 (1H, m), 2.67 (3H, s), 2.95 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 7.51 (2H, d, J = 8.2 Hz), 7.76 (2H, d, J = 8.2 Hz).

melting point: 108-110°C

4) tert-Butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]nicotinate (3.3 g, yield 96%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]nicotinate (3.5 g, 8.2 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-4).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.17 (9H, s), 1.38 (2H, brs), 2.15-2.35 (1H, m), 2.57 (3H, s), 2.80 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.60 (2H, s), 7.42 (2H, d, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.70 (2H, d, J = 8.0 Hz).

melting point: 88-90°C

Example 72

5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]nicotinic acid hydrochloride

5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-[4-

(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]nicotinic acid hydrochloride (0.51 g, yield 53%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-[4-

(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]nicotinate (1.0 g, 2.3 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 24.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.15-2.35 (1H, m), 2.51 (3H, s), 2.78 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.75 (2H, s), 7.56 (2H, d, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.87 (2H, d, J = 8.0 Hz), 8.01 (2H, brs).

Example 73

tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-4-[4-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl]-2-methylnicotinate

1) Methyl 4-(2-cyano-5-methyl-3-oxohex-1-en-1-yl)benzoate was obtained as a crude product (10.1 g) from 5-methyl-3-oxohexanenitrile (4.0 g, 32 mmol) and methyl 4-formylbenzoate (5.3 g, 32 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 29-1).

2) tert-Butyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-4-[4-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl]-2-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (5.9 g, yield 45%) was obtained as a white powder from the crude product (10.1 g) obtained in the aforementioned 1) and tert-butyl 3-aminocrotonate (5.25 g, 33 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-2). That is, the aforementioned crude product and tert-butyl 3-aminocrotonate were dissolved in methanol (200 mL) and the mixture was heated under reflux for 2 hrs. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give tert-butyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-4-[4-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl]-2-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.91 (3H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 0.98 (3H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.26 (9H, s), 1.75-2.00 (1H, m), 2.15-2.35 (2H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 3.90 (3H, s), 4.63 (1H, s), 5.69 (1H, brs), 7.32 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.99 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz).

melting point: 191-193°C

3) tert-Butyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-4-[4-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl]-2-methylnicotinate (5.4 g, yield 95%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-4-[4-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl]-2-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (5.7 g, 14 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 23-3).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.01 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.23 (9H, s), 2.20-2.35 (1H, m), 2.67 (3H, s), 2.94 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.96 (3H, s), 7.40-7.50 (2H, m), 8.10-8.20 (2H, m).

melting point: 108-109°C

4) tert-Butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-4-[4-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl]-2-methylnicotinate (5.0 g, yield 94%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-4-[4-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl]-2-methylnicotinate (5.3 g, 13 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-4).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.17 (9H, s), 1.49 (2H, brs), 2.15-2.35 (1H, m), 2.57 (3H, s), 2.79 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.59 (2H, s), 3.96 (3H, s), 7.30-7.40 (2H, m), 8.05-8.15 (2H, m).

melting point: 77-81°C

Example 74

5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-4-[4-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl]-2-methylnicotinic acid hydrochloride

5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-4-[4-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl]-2-methylnicotinic acid hydrochloride (0.50 g, yield 66%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-4-[4-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl]-2-methylnicotinate (0.80 g, 1.9 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 24.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.93 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.05-2.25 (1H, m), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.70 (2H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 3.54 (2H, s), 3.88 (3H, s), 7.41 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.95 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz).

Example 75

tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-ethylphenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinate

1) 3-(4-Ethylphenyl)-2-(3-methylbutanoyl)acrylonitrile was obtained as a crude product (8.8 g) from 5-methyl-3-oxohexanenitrile (4.0 g, 32 mmol) and 4-ethylbenzaldehyde (4.3 g, 32 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 29-1).

2) tert-Butyl 5-cyano-4-(4-ethylphenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (7.8 g, yield 64%) was obtained as a white powder from the crude product (8.8 g) obtained in the aforementioned 1) and tert-butyl 3-aminocrotonate (5.47 g, 35 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-2). That is, the aforementioned crude product and tert-butyl 3-aminocrotonate were dissolved in methanol (200 mL) and the mixture was heated under reflux for 4 hrs. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give tert-butyl 5-cyano-4-(4-ethylphenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 0.94 (3H, d, $J = 6.5$ Hz), 0.99 (3H, d, $J = 6.5$ Hz), 1.20 (3H, t, $J = 7.6$ Hz), 1.28 (9H, s), 1.80-2.00 (1H, m), 2.10-2.30 (2H, m), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.61 (2H, q, $J = 7.6$ Hz), 4.52 (1H, s), 5.55 (1H, brs), 7.10 (2H, d, $J = 8.3$ Hz), 7.14 (2H, d, $J = 8.3$ Hz).

melting point: 165-166°C

3) tert-Butyl 5-cyano-4-(4-ethylphenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinate (5.2 g, yield 67%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl 5-cyano-4-(4-ethylphenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (7.8 g, 21 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 23-3).

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 1.01 (6H, d, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 1.23 (9H, s), 1.26 (3H, t, $J = 7.6$ Hz), 2.20-2.35 (1H, m), 2.64 (3H, s), 2.71 (2H, q, $J = 7.6$ Hz), 2.94 (2H, d, $J = 7.4$ Hz), 7.20-7.35 (4H, m).

melting point: 85-86°C

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

4) tert-Butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-ethylphenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinate (7.0 g, yield 97%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl 5-cyano-4-(4-ethylphenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinate (7.2 g, 19 mmol) according to a method similar
 5 to the method of Example 1-4).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.17 (9H, s), 1.25 (3H, t, J = 7.5 Hz), 1.38 (2H, brs), 2.15-2.30 (1H, m), 2.55 (3H, s), 2.69 (2H, q, J = 7.5 Hz), 2.78 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.63 (2H, s), 7.15 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.24 (2H, d, J = 7.9
 10 Hz).

melting point: 50-52°C

Example 76

5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-ethylphenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinic acid hydrochloride

15 5-(Aminomethyl)-4-(4-ethylphenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinic acid hydrochloride (0.52 g, yield 79%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-ethylphenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinate (0.70 g, 1.8 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example
 20 24.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.95 (6H, d, J = 7.5 Hz), 1.23 (3H, t, J = 7.5 Hz), 2.10-2.30 (1H, m), 2.47 (3H, s), 2.67 (2H, q, J = 7.5 Hz), 2.77 (2H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 3.74 (2H, s), 7.22 (2H, d, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.30 (2H, d, J = 8.0 Hz), 8.81 (1H, brs).

25 Example 77

methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-6-neopentylnicotinate

1) Methyl 3-aminopent-2-enoate was obtained as a crude product (20 g) from methyl 3-oxopentanoate (13 g, 100 mmol) and
 30 ammonium acetate (38.5 g, 500 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 12-1).

2) Methyl 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-cyano-2-ethyl-6-neopentyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (1.4 g, yield 23%) was obtained as a yellow powder from 5,5-dimethyl-3-oxohexanenitrile (5.1 g,

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

32 mmol), 4-chlorobenzaldehyde (4.5 g, 32 mmol) and the crude product (3.2 g) obtained in the aforementioned 1), according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-2).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ:0.95-1.05 (3H, m), 1.01 (9H, s), 2.20 (1H, d, J = 13.8 Hz), 2.37 (1H, d, J = 13.8 Hz), 2.77 (2H, q, J = 7.5 Hz), 3.58 (3H, s), 4.60 (1H, s), 5.63 (1H, brs), 7.10-7.20 (2H, m), 7.25-7.30 (2H, m).

3) Methyl 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-cyano-2-ethyl-6-neopentyl nicotinate (0.58 g, yield 43%) was obtained as a pale-yellow powder from methyl 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-cyano-2-ethyl-6-neopentyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (1.4 g, 3.7 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 23-3).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ:1.07 (9H, s), 1.33 (3H, t, J = 7.5 Hz), 2.87 (2H, q, J = 7.5 Hz), 3.03 (2H, s), 3.61 (3H, s), 7.25-7.35 (2H, m), 7.45-7.50 (2H, m).

melting point: 120-121°C

4) Methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-6-neopentyl nicotinate (0.49 g, yield 85%) was obtained as a pale-yellow oil from methyl 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-cyano-2-ethyl-6-neopentyl nicotinate (0.57 g, 1.5 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 23-4).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ:1.03 (9H, s), 1.30 (3H, t, J = 7.5 Hz), 1.42 (2H, brs), 2.77 (2H, q, J = 7.5 Hz), 2.89 (2H, s), 3.51 (3H, s), 3.69 (2H, s), 7.15-7.25 (2H, m), 7.35-7.45 (2H, m).

25 Example 78

5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-6-neopentyl nicotinic acid dihydrochloride

1) Methyl 5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-6-neopentyl nicotinate (0.52 g, yield 97%) was obtained as a white powder from methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-6-neopentyl nicotinate (0.42 g, 1.1 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ:1.02 (9H, s), 1.30 (3H, t, J = 7.5 Hz), 1.38

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

(9H, s), 2.78 (2H, q, J = 7.5 Hz), 2.87 (2H, s), 3.51 (3H, s), 4.18 (3H, brs), 7.10-7.20 (2H, m), 7.30-7.45 (2H, m).

2) 5-{[(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-6-neopentyl nicotinic acid (0.37 g, yield 81%) was
 5 obtained as a white powder from methyl 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-6-neopentyl nicotinate (0.47 g, 0.99 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-2).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.01 (9H, s), 1.24 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.33
 10 (9H, s), 2.73 (2H, q, J = 7.4 Hz), 2.73 (2H, s), 3.92 (2H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 6.96 (1H, t, J = 4.5 Hz), 7.25-7.35 (2H, m), 7.47 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 13.05 (1H, brs).

melting point: 71-72°C

3) 5-(Aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-6-
 15 neopentyl nicotinic acid dihydrochloride (0.24 g, yield 83%) was obtained as a white powder from 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-6-neopentyl nicotinic acid (0.30 g, 0.65 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

20 ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 1.03 (9H, s), 1.26 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 2.79 (2H, q, J = 7.4 Hz), 2.90 (2H, brs), 3.83 (2H, d, J = 5.7 Hz), 7.36 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.50-7.60 (2H, m), 8.12 (3H, brs).
 melting point: 230-235°C

Example 79

25 tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-isopropyl-6-neopentyl nicotinate

1) tert-Butyl 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-cyano-2-isopropyl-6-neopentyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (2.00 g, yield 16%) was obtained as a white solid from 5,5-dimethyl-3-oxohexanenitrile (5.67 g, 36.7 mmol), 4-chlorobenzaldehyde (5.16 g, 36.7 mmol) and tert-butyl 3-amino-4-methylpent-2-enoate (5.98 g, 30 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-2).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.02 (9H, s), 1.04 (3H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.21

(3H, d, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 1.28 (9H, s), 2.20 (1H, d, $J = 13.9$ Hz), 2.33 (1H, d, $J = 14.1$ Hz), 4.07–4.30 (1H, m), 4.55 (1H, s), 5.65 (1H, s), 7.16 (2H, d, $J = 8.3$ Hz), 7.22–7.35 (2H, m).

2) tert-Butyl 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-cyano-2-isopropyl-6-neopentylnicotinate (1.91 g, yield 96%) was obtained as a yellow solid from tert-butyl 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-cyano-2-isopropyl-6-neopentyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (2.00 g, 4.66 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 23-3).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 1.06 (9H, s), 1.27 (9H, s), 1.32 (6H, d, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 3.00 (2H, s), 3.13–3.25 (1H, m), 7.32 (2H, d, $J = 8.5$ Hz), 7.45 (2H, d, $J = 8.5$ Hz).

3) tert-Butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-isopropyl-6-neopentylnicotinate (1.24 g, yield 67%) was obtained as a white solid from tert-butyl 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-cyano-2-isopropyl-6-neopentylnicotinate (1.80 g, 4.27 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 23-4).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 1.04 (9H, s), 1.21 (9H, s), 1.30 (6H, d, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 2.85 (2H, s), 3.01–3.16 (1H, m), 3.64 (2H, s), 7.22 (2H, d, $J = 8.5$ Hz), 7.40 (2H, d, $J = 8.5$ Hz).

Example 80

5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-isopropyl-6-neopentylnicotinic acid dihydrochloride

5-(Aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-isopropyl-6-neopentylnicotinic acid dihydrochloride (393 mg, yield 93%) was obtained as a yellow solid from tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-isopropyl-6-neopentylnicotinate (406 mg, 0.941 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 24-1).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ : 1.04 (9H, s), 1.25 (6H, d, $J = 6.8$ Hz), 2.88 (2H, s), 3.05–3.14 (1H, m), 3.81 (2H, d, $J = 5.3$ Hz), 7.36 (2H, d, $J = 8.5$ Hz), 7.55 (2H, d, $J = 8.5$ Hz), 8.11 (3H, brs).

Example 81

tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-

isopropylnicotinate

1) tert-Butyl 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-isopropyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (6.18 g, yield 50%) was obtained as a yellow solid from 5-methyl-3-oxohexanenitrile
 5 (4.14 g, 33 mmol), 4-chlorobenzaldehyde (4.64 g, 33 mmol) and tert-butyl 3-amino-4-methylpent-2-enoate (5.98 g, 30 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-2).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.97 (6H, dd, J = 8.5, 6.8 Hz), 1.14 (3H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.22 (3H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.28 (9H, s), 1.81-1.98
 10 (1H, m), 2.25 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 4.09-4.26 (1H, m), 4.55 (1H, s), 5.71 (1H, s), 7.15 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.25-7.27 (2H, m).

2) tert-Butyl 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-isopropylnicotinate (6.10 g, yield 99%) was obtained as a yellow oil from tert-butyl 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-isopropyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (6.16 g,
 15 14.8 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 23-3).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.01 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.26 (9H, s), 1.32 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 2.22-2.39 (1H, m), 2.95 (2H, d, J = 7.2
 20 Hz), 3.19-3.25 (1H, m), 7.33 (2H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.46 (2H, d, J = 8.7 Hz).

3) tert-Butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-isopropylnicotinate (5.52 g, yield 89%) was obtained as a white solid from tert-butyl 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-isopropylnicotinate (6.10 g, 1.48 mmol) according to a method
 25 similar to the method of Example 23-4).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.21 (9H, s), 1.30 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 2.23-2.39 (1H, m), 2.78 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.01-3.16 (1H, m), 3.59 (1H, s), 7.22 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz),
 30 7.39 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz).

Example 82

5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-isopropylnicotinic acid dihydrochloride

5-(Aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-

isopropyl nicotinic acid dihydrochloride (263 mg, yield 62%) was obtained as a yellow solid from tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-isopropyl nicotinate (404 mg, 0.969 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 24-1).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.25 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 2.20-2.39 (1H, m), 2.83 (2H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 3.01-3.19 (1H, m), 3.77 (2H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 7.36 (2H, d, 8.5 Hz), 7.55 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 8.14 (3H, brs).

10 Example 83

tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,6-diisobutyl nicotinate

1) tert-Butyl 3-amino-5-methylhex-2-enoate was obtained as a crude product (20.2 g) from Meldrum's acid (17.3 g, 120 mmol) and isovaleryl chloride (15.8 mL, 132 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 25-1).

2) tert-Butyl 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-cyano-2,6-diisobutyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (10.2 g, yield 72%) was obtained as a pale-yellow powder from 5-methyl-3-oxohexanenitrile (4.1 g, 33 mmol), 4-chlorobenzaldehyde (4.6 g, 33 mmol) and the crude product (10.1 g) obtained in the aforementioned 1), according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-2).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.95-1.05 (12H, m), 1.29 (9H, s), 1.80-2.05 (2H, m), 2.15-2.35 (2H, m), 2.55-2.70 (2H, m), 4.60 (1H, s), 5.51 (1H, brs), 7.15-7.25 (2H, m), 7.25-7.30 (2H, m).

melting point: 166-168°C

3) tert-Butyl 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-cyano-2,6-diisobutyl nicotinate (9.6 g, yield 99%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-cyano-2,6-diisobutyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (9.8 g, 23 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 23-3).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.95 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.00 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.25 (9H, s), 2.15-2.40 (2H, m), 2.76 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 2.95 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 7.30-7.35 (2H, m), 7.40-7.50 (2H, m).

4) tert-Butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,6-diisobutylnicotinate (0.97 g, yield 96%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-cyano-2,6-diisobutylnicotinate (1.0 g, 2.3 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 23-4).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.94 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.20 (9H, s), 1.48 (2H, brs), 2.15-2.35 (2H, m), 2.67 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 2.80 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.61 (2H, s), 7.20-7.25 (2H, m), 7.35-7.45 (2H, m).

10 Example 84

5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,6-diisobutylnicotinic acid dihydrochloride

5-(Aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,6-diisobutylnicotinic acid dihydrochloride (0.92 g, yield 98%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,6-diisobutylnicotinate (0.90 g, 2.1 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 24-1).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.90 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.10-2.35 (2H, m), 2.66 (2H, d, J = 6.4 Hz), 2.84 (2H, d, J = 6.2 Hz), 3.79 (2H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.36 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.50-7.60 (2H, m), 8.17 (3H, brs).

melting point: 205°C (dec.)

Example 85

tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-isobutyl-6-neopentylnicotinate

1) tert-Butyl 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-cyano-2-isobutyl-6-neopentyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate was obtained as a crude product (7.9 g) from 5,5-dimethyl-3-oxohexanenitrile (4.6 g, 33 mmol), 4-chlorobenzaldehyde (4.6 g, 33 mmol) and the crude product (10.1 g) of tert-butyl 3-amino-5-methylhex-2-enoate obtained in Example 83-1), according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-2).

2) tert-Butyl 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-cyano-2-isobutyl-6-neopentylnicotinate (5.5 g, yield 37%) was obtained as a white

powder from the crude product (7.9 g) obtained in the
aforementioned 1) according to a method similar to the method
of Example 23-3).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.95 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.06 (9H, s), 1.26
5 (9H, s), 2.20-2.35 (1H, m), 2.76 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.01 (2H,
s), 7.30-7.35 (2H, m), 7.40-7.50 (2H, m).

3) tert-Butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-isobutyl-6-
neopentyl nicotinate (4.5 g, yield 86%) was obtained as a yellow
powder from tert-butyl 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-cyano-2-isobutyl-6-
10 neopentyl nicotinate (5.2 g, 12 mmol) according to a method
similar to the method of Example 23-4).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.93 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.02 (9H, s), 1.20
(9H, s), 1.86 (2H, brs), 2.15-2.35 (1H, m), 2.67 (2H, d, J =
7.4 Hz), 2.87 (2H, s), 3.71 (2H, s), 7.20-7.25 (2H, m), 7.35-
15 7.45 (2H, m).

Example 86

5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-isobutyl-6-
neopentyl nicotinic acid dihydrochloride

5-(Aminomethyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-isobutyl-6-
20 neopentyl nicotinic acid dihydrochloride (0.29 g, yield 56%) was
obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-4-
(4-chlorophenyl)-2-isobutyl-6-neopentyl nicotinate (0.50 g, 1.1
mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example
24-1).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.90 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.02 (9H, s),
2.15-2.30 (1H, m), 2.66 (2H, q, J = 7.2 Hz), 2.91 (2H, s), 3.84
(2H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.30-7.40 (2H, m), 7.50-7.60 (2H, m), 8.12
(3H, brs).

melting point: 251°C (dec.)

30 Example 87

[5-(aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-
neopentylpyridin-3-yl]acetonitrile dihydrochloride

1) tert-Butyl {[5-(hydroxymethyl)-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-
2-neopentylpyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (4.5 g, yield 48%) was

obtained as a white powder from methyl 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylnicotinate (10 g, 22.7 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 5-1).

5 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ:1.01 (9H, s), 1.37 (9H, s), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.67 (3H, s), 2.84 (2H, s), 4.10 (2H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 4.16 (1H, s), 4.36 (2H, d, J = 5.7 Hz), 7.05 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.26 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz).

2) A mixture of tert-butyl {[5-(hydroxymethyl)-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-neopentylpyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.9 g, 2.2 mmol), triethylamine (0.4 g, 4.0 mmol) and tetrahydrofuran (30 mL) was cooled to 0°C and methanesulfonyl chloride (0.3 g, 2.6 mmol) was added dropwise. After stirring at room temperature for 30 min., the reaction mixture was poured into saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate and the extract was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give [5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylpyridin-3-yl]methyl methanesulfonate (0.85 g, yield 79%) as a white powder.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ:1.01 (9H, s), 1.37 (9H, s), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.67 (3H, s), 2.75 (3H, s), 2.86 (2H, s), 4.11 (2H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 4.17 (1H, s), 4.91 (2H, s), 7.04 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.27 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz).

3) [5-{[(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylpyridin-3-yl]methyl methanesulfonate (0.84 g, 1.7 mmol) was dissolved in dimethyl sulfoxide (10 mL) and potassium cyanide (0.14 g, 2.0 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at 60°C for 1 hr. Ethyl acetate was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was washed successively with water and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel

column chromatography to give tert-butyl {[5-(cyanomethyl)-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-neopentylpyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.45 g, yield 63%) as a powder.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.01 (9H, s), 1.37 (9H, s), 2.43 (3H, s), 2.65 (3H, s), 2.85 (2H, s), 3.30 (2H, s), 4.11 (2H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 4.17 (1H, s), 7.05 (2H, d, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.30 (2H, d, J = 8.0 Hz).

4) [5-(Aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylpyridin-3-yl]acetonitrile dihydrochloride (0.28 g, 76%) was obtained as a powder from tert-butyl {[5-(cyanomethyl)-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-neopentylpyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.4 g, 0.95 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 1.01 (9H, s), 2.42 (3H, s), 2.76 (3H, s), 3.06 (2H, s), 3.59 (2H, s), 3.80 (2H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 7.24 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.42 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 8.20 (3H, s).

Example 88

2-[5-(aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylpyridin-3-yl]acetamide dihydrochloride

1) tert-Butyl {[5-(2-amino-2-oxoethyl)-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-neopentylpyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.3 g, 82%) was obtained as a powder from tert-butyl {[5-(cyanomethyl)-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-neopentylpyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.35 g, 0.83 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 6-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.02 (9H, s), 1.37 (9H, s), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.56 (3H, s), 2.84 (2H, s), 3.30 (2H, s), 4.10 (2H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 4.19 (1H, s), 5.15 (1H, s), 5.20 (1H, s), 7.00 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.24 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz).

2) 2-[5-(Aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylpyridin-3-yl]acetamide dihydrochloride (0.18 g, 85%) was obtained as a powder from tert-butyl {[5-(2-amino-2-oxoethyl)-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-neopentylpyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.22 g, 0.5 mmol) according to a method

similar to the method of Example 6-2).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ:1.03 (9H, s), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.77 (2H, s),
3.29 (3H, s), 3.87 (2H, s), 4.28 (2H, s), 7.03 (1H, s), 7.20
(2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.38 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.39 (1H, s),
5 8.24 (3H, s).

Example 89

[5-(aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylpyridin-3-yl]methyl acetate dihydrochloride

1) A mixture of tert-butyl {[5-(hydroxymethyl)-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-neopentylpyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.3 g,
10 0.73 mmol), triethylamine (0.1 g, 1.0 mmol) and tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was cooled to 0°C and acetyl chloride (0.06 g, 0.8 mmol) was added dropwise. After stirring at room temperature for 30 min., the reaction mixture was poured into saturated
15 aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate and the extract was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give [5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylpyridin-3-yl]methyl
20 acetate (0.26 g, yield 76%) as a white powder.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ:1.02 (9H, s), 1.37 (9H, s), 2.00 (3H, s), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.57 (3H, s), 2.85 (2H, s), 4.11 (2H, d, J=4.9 Hz), 4.17 (1H, s), 4.76 (2H, s), 7.00 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.22 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz).

25 2). [5-(Aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylpyridin-3-yl]methyl acetate dihydrochloride (99 mg, 90%) was obtained as a powder from [5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylpyridin-3-yl]methyl acetate (0.12 g, 0.26 mmol)
30 according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ:1.02 (9H, s), 1.96 (3H, s), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.78 (3H, s), 3.14 (2H, s), 3.82 (2H, s), 4.72 (2H, s), 7.21 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.36 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 8.23 (3H, s).

Example 90

{[2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-({[4-(methylthio)phenyl]thio)methyl}pyridin-3-yl]methyl}amine dihydrochloride

1) A mixture of tert-butyl {[5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (3.06 g, 7.68 mmol), triethylamine (1.8 mL, 12.9 mmol) and tetrahydrofuran (30 mL) was cooled to 0°C, and methanesulfonyl chloride (0.89 mL, 11.5 mmol) was added dropwise. After stirring at room temperature for 30 min., the reaction mixture was poured into saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give [5-{{(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino}methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl methanesulfonate as a crude product. The crude product was dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (30 mL). Potassium carbonate (1.77 g, 12.8 mmol) and 4-(methylthio)benzenethiol (1.00 g, 6.40 mmol) were added and the mixture was stirred with heating at 50°C for 1 hr. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and washed with saturated brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give tert-butyl {[2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-({[4-(methylthio)phenyl]thio)methyl}pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (3.43 g, yield 99%) as a yellow solid.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.15-2.24 (1H, m), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.45 (3H, s), 2.63 (3H, s), 2.75 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.75 (2H, s), 4.02 (2H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.18 (1H, brs), 6.98 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.03 (2H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.08 (2H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.20 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz).

2) {[2-Isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-({[4-(methylthio)phenyl]thio)methyl}pyridin-3-yl]methyl}amine

dihydrochloride (380 mg, yield 79%) was obtained as a yellow solid from tert-butyl {[2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-({[4-(methylthio)phenyl]thio}methyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (508 mg, 0.947 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.13-2.22 (1H, m), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.46 (3H, s), 2.78 (3H, s), 3.11 (2H, brs), 3.76 (2H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 3.87 (2H, s), 7.12 (2H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.16 (2H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.22 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.33 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 8.38 (3H, brs).

Example 91

{[2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-({[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]sulfonyl}methyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}amine dihydrochloride

1) To a solution of tert-butyl {[2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-({[4-(methylthio)phenyl]thio}methyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (1.10 g, 2.05 mmol) in methanol (15 mL), water (1.5 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (1.5 mL) were added sulfuric acid (121 mg, 1.23 mmol) and Oxone (trademark, 3.78 g, 6.15 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hrs. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and washed successively with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate and saturated brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained white solid was washed with diisopropyl ether to give tert-butyl {[2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-({[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]sulfonyl}methyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (1.06 g, yield 86%) as a white powder.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.17-2.27 (1H, m), 2.42 (3H, s), 2.70 (3H, s), 2.78 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.09 (3H, s), 4.00 (2H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.19 (1H, brs), 4.36 (2H, s), 6.87 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.19 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.69 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 8.00 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz).

2) {[2-Isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-({[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]sulfonyl)methyl}pyridin-3-yl]methyl}amine dihydrochloride (480 mg, yield 98%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl {[2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-({[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]sulfonyl)methyl}pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (511 mg, 0.851 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.17-2.27 (1H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.81 (3H, brs), 3.00 (2H, brs), 3.34 (3H, s), 3.68 (2H, brs), 7.03 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 7.22 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.77 (2H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 8.11 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 8.26 (3H, brs).

Example 92

(6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-{[(4-methyl-4H-1,2,4-triazol-3-yl)thio]methyl}-2-neopentylpyridin-3-yl)methylamine dihydrochloride

1) tert-Butyl [(6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-{[(4-methyl-4H-1,2,4-triazol-3-yl)thio]methyl}-2-neopentylpyridin-3-yl)methyl]carbamate (0.28 g, 77%) was obtained as a powder from [5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylpyridin-3-yl]methyl methanesulfonate (0.35 g, 0.71 mmol) and 4-methyl-4H-1,2,4-triazole-3-thiol (99 mg, 0.86 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 33-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.02 (9H, s), 1.37 (9H, s), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.65 (3H, s), 2.84 (2H, s), 3.41 (3H, s), 4.07 (2H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 4.17 (3H, s), 7.02 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.22 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 8.08 (1H, s).

2) (6-Methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-{[(4-methyl-4H-1,2,4-triazol-3-yl)thio]methyl}-2-neopentylpyridin-3-yl)methylamine dihydrochloride (0.12 g, 72%) was obtained as a powder from tert-butyl [(6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-{[(4-methyl-4H-1,2,4-triazol-3-yl)thio]methyl}-2-neopentylpyridin-3-

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

yl)methyl]carbamate (0.18 g, 0.35 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 1.02 (9H, s), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.80 (3H, s), 3.19 (2H, s), 3.41 (3H, s), 3.79 (2H, s), 4.05 (2H, s), 7.13
 5 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.35 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.25 (3H, s), 8.74 (1H, s).

Example 93

{6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-neopentyl-5-[(1,3-thiazol-2-ylthio)methyl]pyridin-3-yl}methylamine dihydrochloride

10 1) tert-Butyl ({6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-neopentyl-5-[(1,3-thiazol-2-ylthio)methyl]pyridin-3-yl}methyl)carbamate (0.25 g, 69%) was obtained as a powder from [5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylpyridin-3-yl]methyl methanesulfonate (0.35 g, 0.71
 15 mmol) and 2-mercaptothiazole (100 mg, 0.86 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 33-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.02 (9H, s), 1.37 (9H, s), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.64 (3H, s), 2.84 (2H, s), 4.08 (2H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.17 (3H, s), 7.03 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.18 (1H, d, J = 3.4 Hz), 7.20 (2H,
 20 d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.60 (1H, d, J = 3.4 Hz).

2) {6-Methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-neopentyl-5-[(1,3-thiazol-2-ylthio)methyl]pyridin-3-yl}methylamine dihydrochloride (0.11 g, 80%) was obtained as a powder from tert-butyl ({6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-neopentyl-5-[(1,3-thiazol-2-ylthio)methyl]pyridin-3-yl}methyl)carbamate (0.15 g, 0.29 mmol)
 25 according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 1.01 (9H, s), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.78 (3H, s), 3.10 (2H, s), 3.78 (2H, s), 4.20 (2H, s), 7.20 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.33 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.69 (1H, d, J = 3.4 Hz), 7.71
 30 (1H, d, J = 3.4 Hz), 8.17 (3H, s).

Example 94

5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinonitrile dihydrochloride

1) To a solution (20 mL) of tert-butyl {[5-(aminocarbonyl)-2-

isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl}carbamate (1750 mg, 4.2 mmol) in dichloromethane was added triethylamine (1.2 mL, 8.4 mmol), and trifluoromethanesulfonic anhydride (780 μ L, 8.4 mmol) was added dropwise under ice-cooling. The mixture was stirred for 30 min. and the reaction mixture was washed successively with water and saturated brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give tert-butyl {[5-cyano-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl}carbamate (1130 mg, yield 68%) as white crystals. $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 0.97 (6H, d, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 1.40 (9H, s), 2.20-2.29 (1H, m), 2.43 (3H, s), 2.77 (3H, s), 2.83 (2H, d, $J = 9.0$ Hz), 4.18 (2H, s), 4.20 (1H, brs), 7.13 (2H, d, $J = 6.0$ Hz), 7.31 (2H, d, $J = 6.0$ Hz).

2) 5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinonitrile dihydrochloride (81 mg, yield 88%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl {[5-cyano-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl}carbamate (100 mg, 0.25 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (DMSO-d_6) δ : 0.95 (6H, d, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 2.21-2.27 (1H, m), 2.42 (3H, s), 2.71 (3H, s), 2.89 (2H, d, $J = 6.9$ Hz), 3.82 (2H, d, $J = 5.4$ Hz), 7.33-7.40 (4H, m), 8.50 (3H, brs).

Example 95

N-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]urea dihydrochloride

1) To a solution (3 mL) of 5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (412 mg, 1.0 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide was added triethylamine (170 μ L, 1.5 mmol), and diphenylphosphoryl azide (260 μ L, 1.5 mmol) was added dropwise under ice-cooling. The mixture was stirred for 30

min. and water was added to the reaction mixture. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate, and the organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and
 5 the obtained residue was dissolved in toluene (3 mL). The mixture was heated under reflux with stirring for 1 hr. 25% Aqueous ammonia (3 mL) was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was stirred at 100°C for 1 hr. Water was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl
 10 acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give tert-butyl
 {[5-[(aminocarbonyl)amino]-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (101 mg, yield 24%)
 15 as white crystals.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.15-2.26 (1H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.56 (3H, s), 2.76 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 4.10 (2H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.24 (1H, brs), 4.38 (2H, s),
 20 5.50 (1H, s), 7.01 (2H, d, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.24 (2H, d, J = 7.5 Hz).

2) N-[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]urea dihydrochloride (84 mg, yield 92%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl
 25 {[5-[(aminocarbonyl)amino]-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (100 mg, 0.23 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.98 (6H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 2.14-2.19 (1H, m), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.53 (3H, s), 3.0. (2H, brs), 3.80 (2H, brs),
 30 3.83 (1H, brs), 5.94 (1H, brs), 7.20 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.36 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 8.28 (3H, brs).

Example 96

N'-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]-N,N-dimethylurea dihydrochloride

- 1) tert-Butyl {[5-[[dimethylamino]carbonyl]amino]-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (158 mg, yield 35%) was obtained as a white powder from 5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino]methyl-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (412 mg, 1.0 mmol) and 2M dimethylamine tetrahydrofuran solution (0.6 mL, 1.2 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 95-1).
¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.15-2.25 (1H, m), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.51 (3H, s), 2.71 (6H, s), 2.75 (2H, d, J = 9.0 Hz), 4.08 (2H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.23 (1H, brs), 5.32 (1H, s), 7.02 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.24 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz).
- 2) N'-[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]-N,N-dimethylurea dihydrochloride (108 mg, yield 73%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl {[5-[[dimethylamino]carbonyl]amino]-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (158 mg, 0.35 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).
¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.3 Hz), 2.17-2.20 (1H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.64 (9H, s), 3.09 (2H, brs), 3.83 (2H, brs), 7.20 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.31 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.86 (1H, brs), 8.39 (3H, brs).

Example 97

- benzyl [5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbamate dihydrochloride
- 1) Benzyl [5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbamate (1600 mg, yield 35%) was obtained as a white powder from 5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino]methyl-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (3700 mg, 8.9 mmol) and benzyl alcohol (2.3 mL, 10.7 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 95-1).
¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.13-

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

2.16 (1H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.51 (3H, s), 2.75 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 4.08 (2H, s), 4.22 (1H, brs), 5.07 (2H, s), 5.70 (1H, brs), 6.95 (2H, brs), 7.17 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.20-7.26 (2H, m), 7.31-7.36 (3H, m).

- 5 2) Benzyl [5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbamate dihydrochloride (54 mg, yield 76%) was obtained as a white powder from benzyl [5-
{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbamate (75 mg, 0.14 mmol)
10 according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).
¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.3 Hz), 2.15-2.22 (1H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.56 (3H, s), 2.99 (2H, s), 3.79 (2H, s), 5.00 (2H, s), 7.14-7.18 (4H, m), 7.29-7.35 (5H, m), 8.29 (3H, brs), 9.08 (1H, brs).

15 **Example 98**

5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-3-pyridinamine trihydrochloride

- 1) To a solution (100 mL) of benzyl [5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbamate (1500 mg, 2.9 mmol) in
20 ethanol was added 5% palladium-carbon (150 mg) and the mixture was stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 2 hrs. The reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was
25 purified by silica gel column chromatography to give tert-butyl {[5-amino-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (1000 mg, yield 90%) as a white powder.
¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.94 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.09-2.16 (1H, m), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.42 (3H, s), 2.65 (2H, d, J = 7.2
30 Hz), 3.28 (2H, s), 4.02 (2H, brs), 4.22 (1H, brs), 7.06 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.29 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz).

2) 5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-3-pyridinamine trihydrochloride (34 mg, yield 62%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl {[5-amino-2-isobutyl-6-

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl}carbamate (50 mg, 0.13 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.94 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.97-2.08 (1H, m),
 5 2.42 (3H, s), 2.65 (3H, s), 2.99 (2H, s), 3.69 (2H, s), 5.40 (3H, brs), 7.26 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.44 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.38 (3H, brs).

Example 99

N-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methanesulfonamide dihydrochloride
 10

To a solution of tert-butyl {[5-amino-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl}carbamate (100 mg, 0.26 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (2 mL) was added triethylamine (54 μL, 0.39 mmol) and methanesulfonyl chloride (30 μL, 0.39
 15 mmol) was added at room temperature. Then the mixture was stirred for 3 hrs. Water was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced
 20 pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give an oil. To a solution of the oil in ethyl acetate (1 mL) was added 4N hydrogen chloride ethyl acetate solution (1 mL) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. The solvent was evaporated under reduced
 25 pressure and the obtained residue was crystallized from hexane to give N-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methanesulfonamide dihydrochloride (25 mg, yield 22%) as a white powder.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.18-2.24 (1H, m),
 30 2.20 (3H, s), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.71 (3H, s), 2.96 (2H, s), 3.79 (2H, s), 7.28 (2H, d, J = 6.9 Hz), 7.34 (2H, d, J = 6.9 Hz), 8.32 (3H, brs), 9.27 (1H, brs).

Example 100

N-[5-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-

methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]amino)sulfonyl)-4-methyl-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]acetamide dihydrochloride

N-[5-([5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]amino)sulfonyl)-4-methyl-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]acetamide dihydrochloride (58 mg, yield 39%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl {[5-amino-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (100 mg, 0.26 mmol) and 2-(acetylamino)-4-methyl-1,3-thiazole-5-sulfonyl chloride (76 mg, 0.3 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 99.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.94 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.02 (3H, s), 2.19 (3H, s), 2.18-2.23 (1H, m), 2.27 (3H, s), 2.53 (3H, s), 2.84 (2H, brs), 3.69 (2H, brs), 6.92-6.97 (4H, m), 8.10 (3H, brs), 9.89 (1H, brs).

Example 101

{[5-(aminomethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}amine trihydrochloride

1) A mixture of tert-butyl {[5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (1.16 g, 2.91 mmol), triethylamine (0.8 mL, 5.82 mmol) and tetrahydrofuran (15 mL) was cooled to 0°C and methanesulfonyl chloride (500 mg, 4.37 mmol) was added dropwise. After stirring at room temperature for 30 min., the reaction mixture was poured into saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give [5-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl methanesulfonate as a crude product. The crude product was dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (30 mL) and sodium azide (379 mg, 5.82 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at 80°C for 30 min. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and washed with saturated brine. The organic layer was dried over

anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give a residue. A mixture of the obtained residue, 10% palladium-carbon (304 mg, 0.291 mmol) and ethanol (15 mL) was stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 2 hrs. After filtration, the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give tert-butyl { [5-(aminomethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (690 mg, yield 60%) as a yellow oil.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 1.41 (2H, brs), 2.14-2.23 (1H, m), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.64 (3H, s), 4.02 (2H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.18 (1H, brs), 7.02 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.25 (2H, d, J = 7.0 Hz).

2) { [5-(Aminomethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}amine trihydrochloride (204 mg, yield 99%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl { [5-(aminomethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (200 mg, 0.503 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.13-2.24 (1H, m), 2.43 (3H, s), 2.50 (3H, s), 2.98 (2H, brs), 3.76 (4H, brs), 7.34-7.45 (4H, m), 8.51 (6H, brs).

Example 102

N-{ [5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}-4-(methanesulfonyl)benzenesulfonamide dihydrochloride

1) To a solution (10 mL) of tert-butyl { [5-(aminomethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (290 mg, 0.729 mmol) and triethylamine (0.15 mL, 1.09 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran was added 4-(methanesulfonyl)benzenesulfonyl chloride (223 mg, 0.875 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and

washed successively with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate and saturated brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained yellow solid was washed
 5 with diisopropyl ether to give tert-butyl ({2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-[(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)sulfonyl]amino)methyl}pyridin-3-yl)methyl)carbamate (391 mg, yield 87%) as a yellow powder.
¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.95 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.36 (9H, s), 2.13-
 10 2.22 (1H, m), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.61 (3H, s), 2.73 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.08 (3H, s), 3.83 (2H, d, J = 5.8 Hz), 3.97 (2H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 4.11-4.20 (2H, m), 6.84 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.13 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.77 (2H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.98 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz).

15 2) N-{{[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}-4-(methylsulfonyl)benzenesulfonamide dihydrochloride (370 mg, yield 99%) was obtained as a yellow powder from tert-butyl ({2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-[(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)sulfonyl]amino)methyl}pyridin-3-yl)methyl)carbamate (391 mg, 0.635 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.11-2.19 (1H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.50 (3H, s), 2.70-2.82 (2H, m), 3.31 (3H, s),
 25 3.66 (2H, brs), 3.72 (2H, brs), 7.11-7.21 (4H, m), 7.83 (2H, dd, J = 8.3, 1.3 Hz), 8.08 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.31 (3H, brs).

Example 103

ethyl ({[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}amino)acetate trihydrochloride
 30 1) To a solution of [5-{{(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino}methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl methanesulfonate (300 mg, 0.63 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) were added triethylamine (223 μL, 1.6 mmol) and glycine ethyl ester hydrochloride (100 mg, 0.7 mmol) and the mixture was

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

stirred at 60°C for 3 days. Water was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give ethyl ({[5-({(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl}amino)acetate (185 mg, yield 61%) as a white powder.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.95 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.22 (3H, t, J = 6.9 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.15-2.22 (1H, m), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.67 (3H, s), 2.73 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.18 (2H, s), 3.43 (2H, s), 4.02 (2H, s), 4.09 (2H, q, J = 6.9 Hz), 4.18 (1H, brs), 7.03 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.25 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz).

2) Ethyl ({[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl}amino)acetate trihydrochloride (57 mg, yield 95%) was obtained as a white powder from ethyl ({[5-({(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl}amino)acetate (60 mg, 0.12 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.18 (3H, t, J = 6.9 Hz), 2.11-2.24 (1H, m), 2.42 (3H, s), 2.92 (3H, brs), 3.03 (2H, brs), 3.61 (2H, s), 3.72 (2H, brs), 4.06 (2H, s), 4.08 (2H, q, J = 6.9 Hz), 7.35 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.40 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.43 (3H, brs).

Example 104

(([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl}amino)acetic acid trihydrochloride

1) To a solution of ethyl ({[5-({(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl}amino)acetate (100 mg, 0.2 mmol) in ethanol (3 mL) was added 8N aqueous sodium hydroxide

solution (3 mL) and the mixture was stirred at 80°C for 15 hrs.

1N Hydrochloric acid was added to neutralize the reaction mixture and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over
 5 anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give ({[5-{{(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino}methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl}methyl}amino)acetic acid (92 mg, yield 99%) as a white powder.

10 ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ:0.91 (6H, d, J = 6.3 Hz), 1.35 (9H, s), 2.11-2.24 (1H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.54 (2H, s), 2.57 (3H, s), 2.97 (2H, s), 3.39 (2H, s), 3.76 (2H, s), 6.78 (1H, brs), 7.18 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.22 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz).

2) ({[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl}methyl}amino)acetic acid
 15 trihydrochloride (75 mg, yield 80%) was obtained as a white powder from ({[5-{{(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino}methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl}methyl}amino)acetic acid (90 mg, 0.2 mmol) according to a
 20 method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ:0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.14-2.21 (1H, m), 2.42 (3H, s), 2.89 (3H, s), 3.01 (2H, brs), 3.52 (2H, s), 3.72 (2H, s), 4.04 (2H, s), 7.35 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.39 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.37 (3H, brs), 9.29 (1H, brs).

25 **Example 105**

4-{{[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl}methyl]-2-piperazinone trihydrochloride

1) tert-Butyl ({2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-[(3-oxo-1-piperazinyl)methyl]pyridin-3-yl}methyl)carbamate (78 mg,
 30 yield 77%) was obtained as a white powder from [5-{{(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino}methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl}methyl methanesulfonate (300 mg, 0.63 mmol) and 2-piperazinone (65 mg, 0.65 mmol) according to a

method similar to the method of Example 103-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.14-2.23 (1H, m), 2.49 (5H, s), 2.64 (3H, s), 2.73 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 2.89 (2H, s), 3.22 (2H, brs), 3.28 (2H, s), 4.01 (2H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.20 (1H, brs), 5.69 (1H, brs), 6.96 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.21 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz).

2) 4-{[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}-2-piperazinone trihydrochloride (64 mg, yield 87%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl ({2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-[(3-oxo-1-piperazinyl)methyl]pyridin-3-yl}methyl)carbamate (75 mg, 0.15 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.91 (2H, s), 2.09-2.14 (1H, m), 2.42 (3H, s), 3.00 (3H, brs), 3.18 (4H, brs), 3.75 (2H, brs), 7.30 (2H, d, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.41 (2H, d, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.41 (1H, brs), 8.52 (3H, brs).

Example 106

3-{[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}-2,4-imidazolidinedione dihydrochloride

1) To a solution of tert-butyl {[5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (100 mg, 0.25 mmol), hydantoin (38 mg, 0.38 mmol) and tributylphosphine (95 μL, 0.38 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (3 mL) was added 1,1'-(azodicarbonyl)dipiperidine (96 mg, 0.38 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hrs. The reaction mixture was concentrated and insoluble materials were filtered off. The filtrate was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give tert-butyl {[5-[(2,5-dioxo-1-imidazolidinyl)methyl]-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (68 mg, yield 57%) as a white powder.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.95 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.11-

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

2.26 (1H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.55 (3H, s), 2.73 (2H, d, J = 7.5 Hz), 3.77 (2H, s), 3.99 (2H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.23 (1H, brs), 4.46 (2H, s), 5.10 (1H, brs), 7.07 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.23 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz).

5 2) 3-{[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}-2,4-imidazolidinedione dihydrochloride (54 mg, yield 95%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl {[5-[(2,5-dioxo-1-imidazolidinyl)methyl]-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.14-2.19 (1H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.84 (3H, s), 3.11 (2H, brs), 3.71 (4H, s), 4.35 (2H, s), 7.18 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.33 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 8.00 (1H, brs), 8.30 (1H, brs).

Example 107

1-{[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}-2,5-piperazinedione dihydrochloride

20 1) To a solution of Z-glycine (1.2 g, 6 mmol) and N,N-dimethylformamide (10 μL) in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) was added oxalyl chloride (530 μL, 6 mmol), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The reaction mixture was added dropwise to a solution of ethyl {[5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}amino)acetate (1.4 g, 3 mmol), pyridine (970 μL, 12 mmol) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (5 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) under ice-cooling and the mixture was stirred for 3 hrs. Water was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained oil was dissolved in ethanol (10 mL).

5% Palladium-carbon (100 mg) was added and the mixture was

stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 2 hrs. The reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give tert-butyl
 5 { [5-[(2,5-dioxo-1-piperazinyl)methyl]-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (35 mg, yield 2.4%) as a white powder.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.18-2.24 (1H, m), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.51 (3H, s), 2.76 (2H, d, J =
 10 7.5 Hz), 3.47 (2H, s), 3.93 (2H, s), 4.03 (2H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.24 (1H, brs), 4.51 (2H, s), 5.88 (1H, brs), 6.98 (2H, d, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.25 (2H, d, J = 7.5 Hz).

2) 1-{ [5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}-2,5-piperazinedione
 15 dihydrochloride (14 mg, yield 60%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl { [5-[(2,5-dioxo-1-piperazinyl)methyl]-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

20 ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.15-2.19 (1H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.69 (3H, s), 3.25 (2H, s), 3.67 (2H, s), 3.73 (2H, brs), 4.31 (2H, s), 7.18 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.37 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 8.06 (1H, brs), 8.24 (3H, brs).

Example 108

25 { [2-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-phenylpyridin-3-yl]methyl}amine dihydrochloride

1) To a solution (140 mL) of acetophenone (8.40 g, 70 mmol) and p-tolualdehyde (8.40 g, 70 mmol) in ethanol was added sodium hydroxide (7.0 g, 175 mmol) and the mixture was stirred for 3
 30 days. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and washed with saturated brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained yellow solid was washed with diisopropyl ether to give (2E)-3-(4-

methylphenyl)-1-phenylprop-2-en-1-one (9.12 g, yield 59%) as a yellow powder.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 2.40 (3H, s), 7.23 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.47–7.62 (6H, m), 7.80 (1H, d, J = 15.8 Hz), 8.00–8.03 (2H, m).

- 5 2) A mixture of 5-methyl-3-oxohexanenitrile (5.0 g, 40 mmol), acetic acid (2.3 mL, 40 mmol), ammonium acetate (15.4 g, 200 mmol) and toluene (250 mL) was heated under reflux using a Dean-Stark trap for 12 hrs. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, washed with saturated brine and
10 dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give a residue (4.5 g). The residue (2.25 g) was dissolved in ethanol (100 mL) and (2E)-3-(4-methylphenyl)-1-phenylprop-2-en-1-one (3.69 g, 16.6 mmol) and sodium hydroxide (0.8 g, 20 mmol) were added. The
15 mixture was heated under reflux for 3 hrs. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and washed with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was
20 purified by silica gel column chromatography to give 2-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-phenylnicotinonitrile (2.68 g, yield 49%) as a yellow oil.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.07 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 2.35–2.48 (4H, m), 3.06 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 7.35 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.49–7.56
25 (5H, m), 7.67 (1H, s), 8.07–8.13 (1H, m).

- 3) {[2-Isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-phenylpyridin-3-yl]methyl}amine (1.70 g, yield 63%) was obtained as a yellow oil from 2-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-phenylnicotinonitrile (2.65 g, 8.12 mmol) according to a method similar to the method
30 of Example 1-4). The oil was dissolved in 4N hydrogen chloride 1,4-dioxane solution (20 mL) and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained yellow solid was washed with diisopropyl ether to give {[2-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-phenylpyridin-3-yl]methyl}amine dihydrochloride (1.99 g,

yield 96%) as a yellow powder.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 1.03 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.34–2.41 (4H, m),
2.94 (2H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 4.00 (2H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.36 (2H,
d, J = 8.2 Hz), 7.41 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.47–7.54 (3H, m),
5 7.70 (1H, s), 8.15 (2H, dd, J = 7.9, 1.5 Hz), 8.43 (3H, brs).

Example 109

5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic
acid maleate

5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-
10 methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (1.50 g, 4.80 mmol) was dissolved
in a mixed solvent of water (15 mL) and acetonitrile (15 mL)
and the mixture was heated under reflux for 10 min. Maleic
acid (558 mg, 4.80 mmol) was added to the obtained solution and
the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 10 min.
15 Acetonitrile (200 mL) was added to the obtained solution, and
the mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature and stirred
at 0°C for 30 min. The precipitated solid was collected by
filtration and washed with acetonitrile (30 mL) to give 5-
(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic
20 acid maleate (667 mg, yield 32%) as a white powder.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.18–2.27 (1H, m),
2.37 (3H, s), 2.74 (2H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 3.79 (2H, s), 6.01 (2H,
s), 7.19 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.29 (2H, d, J = 7.5 Hz).

Example 110

25 5-(aminomethyl)-6-(methoxymethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-
methylphenyl)nicotinic acid dihydrochloride

1) A solution (40 mL) of methyl 4-methoxyacetoacetate (5.85 g,
40 mmol), p-tolualdehyde (4.81 g, 40 mmol), piperidine (340 mg,
4 mmol) and acetic acid (240 mg, 4 mmol) in isopropanol was
30 stirred at room temperature for 3 days. The solvent was
evaporated under reduced pressure to give a residue. 3-Methyl
5-tert-butyl 2-(methoxymethyl)-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-1,4-
dihydropyridine-3,5-dicarboxylate (5.85 g, yield 50%) was
obtained as a yellow oil from the obtained residue and tert-

butyl 3-aminocrotonate (4.71 g, 30.0 mol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-2). That is, the aforementioned residue and tert-butyl 3-aminocrotonate were dissolved in methanol (30 mL) and the mixture was heated under
5 reflux for 1.5 hrs. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give 3-methyl 5-tert-butyl 2-(methoxymethyl)-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-1,4-dihydropyridine-3,5-dicarboxylate.

10 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ:1.40 (9H, s), 2.28 (3H, s), 2.32 (3H, s), 3.45-3.46 (3H, m), 3.62-3.63 (3H, m), 4.55-4.76 (2H, m), 4.89-4.95 (1H, m), 6.94 (1H, brs), 7.01 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.15 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz).

2) 3-Methyl 5-tert-butyl 2-(methoxymethyl)-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridine-3,5-dicarboxylate (3.78 g, yield 65%) was
15 obtained as a yellow oil from 3-methyl 5-tert-butyl 2-(methoxymethyl)-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-1,4-dihydropyridine-3,5-dicarboxylate (5.85 g, 15.1 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 23-3).

20 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ:1.23 (9H, s), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.61 (3H, s), 3.36 (3H, s), 3.54 (3H, s), 4.66 (2H, s), 7.13-7.15 (2H, m), 7.17-7.19 (2H, m).

3) A suspension of 3-methyl 5-tert-butyl 2-(methoxymethyl)-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridine-3,5-dicarboxylate (3.78 g,
25 9.81 mmol) in toluene (50 mL) was cooled to -78°C and 1.50 M diisobutylaluminum hydride toluene solution (25 mL, 24.5 mmol) was added dropwise over 15 min. The mixture was stirred at -78°C for 30 min., allowed to warm to 0°C and further stirred for 10 min. Methanol (0.5 mL) was added to the reaction
30 mixture and sodium sulfate 10 hydrate (8.1 g, 9.8 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. The insoluble material was filtered off and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give tert-butyl 5-

(hydroxymethyl)-6-(methoxymethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (810 mg, yield 23%) as a yellow oil.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.21 (9H, s), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.59 (3H, s), 3.50 (3H, s), 4.39 (2H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 4.76 (2H, s), 7.21 (4H, s).

5 4) A mixture of tert-butyl 5-(hydroxymethyl)-6-(methoxymethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (810 mg, 2.27 mmol), triethylamine (0.63 mL, 4.54 mmol) and tetrahydrofuran (30 mL) was cooled to 0°C and methanesulfonyl chloride (0.26 mL, 3.40 mmol) was added dropwise. After stirring at room temperature
10 for 30 min., the reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide
15 (20 mL) and sodium azide (296 mg, 4.54 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at 80°C for 1 hr. Ethyl acetate was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was washed successively with water and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under
20 reduced pressure. A mixture of the residue, 10% palladium-carbon (242 mg, 0.227 mmol) and ethanol (30 mL) was stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 30 min. After filtration, the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel
25 column chromatography to give tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-(methoxymethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (600 mg, yield 74%) as a yellow oil.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.19 (9H, s), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.57 (3H, s), 3.48 (3H, s), 3.63 (2H, s), 4.69 (2H, s), 7.12 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz),
30 7.23 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz).

5) 5-(Aminomethyl)-6-(methoxymethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid dihydrochloride (533 mg, yield 84%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-(methoxymethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (600

mg, 1.69 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 24-1).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 2.37 (3H, s), 2.53 (3H, s), 3.41 (3H, s), 3.86 (2H, d, J = 5.7 Hz), 4.76 (2H, s), 7.24 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.30 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.10 (3H, brs).

Example 111

5,6-bis(aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid trihydrochloride

1) Ethyl 3-amino-4-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]but-2-enoate (5.37g, yield 99%) was obtained as a yellow oil from ethyl 4-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-3-oxobutanoate (5.4 g, 22.0 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 108-2).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.26 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz), 1.46 (9H, s), 3.77 (2H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 4.12 (2H, q, J = 7.1 Hz), 4.55 (1H, s).

2) A mixture of tert-butyl acetoacetate (4.75 g, 30 mmol), p-tolualdehyde (4.51 g, 37.5 mmol), piperidine (0.30 mL, 3.00 mmol) and ethanol (0.2 mL) was stirred at room temperature for one day. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and washed with saturated brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue and ethyl 3-amino-4-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]but-2-enoate (5.37 g, 22.0 mmol) were stirred at 80°C for 30 min. and further stirred at 130°C for 3 hrs. The obtained mixture was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give 3-ethyl 5-tert-butyl 2-[[[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-1,4-dihydropyridine-3,5-dicarboxylate (1.95 g, yield 18%) as a yellow oil.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.22-1.28 (3H, m), 1.40 (9H, s), 1.46 (9H, s), 2.27 (6H, s), 4.04-4.18 (3H, m), 4.37-4.44 (1H, m), 4.87 (1H, s), 5.35 (1H, brs), 7.01 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.15 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz).

3) 3-Ethyl 5-tert-butyl 2-[[[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridine-3,5-dicarboxylate (1.94 g,

yield 99%) was obtained as a yellow oil from 3-ethyl 5-tert-butyl 2-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-1,4-dihydropyridine-3,5-dicarboxylate (1.95 g, 4.01 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of
 5 Example 23-3).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.93 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz), 1.23 (9H, s), 1.47 (9H, s), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.61 (3H, s), 4.02 (2H, q, J = 7.1 Hz), 4.50 (2H, d, J = 4.7 Hz), 5.87 (1H, brs), 7.13 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.17 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz).

10 4) tert-Butyl 6-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (1.45 g, yield 82%) was obtained as a yellow oil from 3-ethyl 5-tert-butyl 2-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridine-3,5-dicarboxylate (1.94 g, 4.00 mmol)
 15 according to a method similar to the method of Example 110-3).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.20 (9H, s), 1.46 (9H, s), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.57 (3H, s), 3.38 (1H, brs), 4.46 (2H, d, J = 6.0 Hz), 4.54 (2H, d, J = 5.8 Hz), 5.87 (1H, brs), 7.18 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.21 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz).

20 5) tert-Butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (580 mg, yield 40%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl 6-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (1.45 g, 3.28 mmol) according to a
 25 method similar to the method of Example 110-4).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.18 (9H, s), 1.49 (9H, s), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.56 (3H, s), 3.62 (2H, s), 4.58 (2H, d, J = 4.7 Hz), 6.22 (1H, brs), 7.10 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.22 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz).

30 6) 5,6-Bis(aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid trihydrochloride (510 mg, yield 99%) was obtained as a yellow solid from tert-butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (580 mg, 1.31 mmol) according to a

method similar to the method of Example 24-1).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 2.37 (3H, s), 2.57 (3H, s), 3.84-3.89 (2H, m), 4.51-4.61 (2H, m), 7.23 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.31 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 8.42 (3H, brs), 8.54 (3H, brs).

5 Example 112

5-(aminomethyl)-6-hydroxy-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid hydrochloride

1) A mixture of tert-butyl acetoacetate (4.75 g, 30 mmol), p-tolualdehyde (4.51 g, 37.5 mmol), piperidine (0.30 mL, 3.00 mmol) and ethanol (0.2 mL) was stirred at room temperature for one day. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and washed with saturated brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue, ethyl cyanoacetate (6.79 g, 60.0 mmol) and ammonium acetate (11.6 g, 150 mmol) were stirred at 140°C for 3 hrs. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give tert-butyl 5-cyano-6-hydroxy-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (0.87 g, yield 9%) as a white solid.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.19 (9H, s), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.57 (3H, s), 7.24-7.31 (4H, m).

2) tert-Butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-hydroxy-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate was obtained as a white solid from tert-butyl 5-cyano-6-hydroxy-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (0.50 g, 1.54 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-4). Subsequently, tert-butyl 5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino]methyl-6-hydroxy-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (210 mg, yield 32%) was obtained as a colorless oil according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-1).

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.13 (9H, s), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.43 (3H, s), 4.02 (2H, d, J = 5.8 Hz), 7.10 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.22 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 12.39 (1H, brs).

3) 5-(Aminomethyl)-6-hydroxy-2-methyl-4-(4-

5 methylphenyl)nicotinic acid hydrochloride (167 mg, yield 99%) was obtained as a white solid from tert-butyl 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-hydroxy-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (210 mg, 0.490 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 24-1).

10 ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 2.33 (3H, s), 2.35 (3H, s), 3.51 (2H, s), 7.15 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.26 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.94 (3H, brs), 12.42 (1H, s), 12.74 (1H, s).

Example 113

5-(aminomethyl)-N,6-diisobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-

15 methylphenyl)nicotinamide ditrifluoroacetate

5-{[(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (23.9 mg, 0.06 mmol), isobutylamine (5.3 mg, 0.072 mmol), 1-hydroxy-1H-benzotriazole (11.0 mg, 0.072 mmol) and 1-ethyl-3-(3-

20 dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (13.8 mg, 0.072 mmol) were dissolved in a mixed solvent of N,N-dimethylformamide (1.25 mL)-dichloromethane (0.4 mL), and the mixture was stirred at 50°C for 2 days. The reaction mixture was diluted with dichloromethane (3 mL) and washed successively
25 with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (0.5 mL) and saturated brine (0.5 mL). Trifluoroacetic acid (2 mL) was added to the organic layer and the mixture was stirred for 2 hrs. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by preparative HPLC to give 5-
30 (aminomethyl)-N,6-diisobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinamide ditrifluoroacetate (22.4 mg, yield 63%) as a yellow oil.

EIMS (M+1): 368

The compounds of Examples 114-168 were synthesized from

nicotinic acids and amines corresponding to the following
Tables 1-4 according to a method similar to the method of
Example 113. The compounds of Examples 162-164 were obtained
as free form by neutralizing the resulting trifluoroacetate of
⁵ nicotinic amides with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen
carbonate.

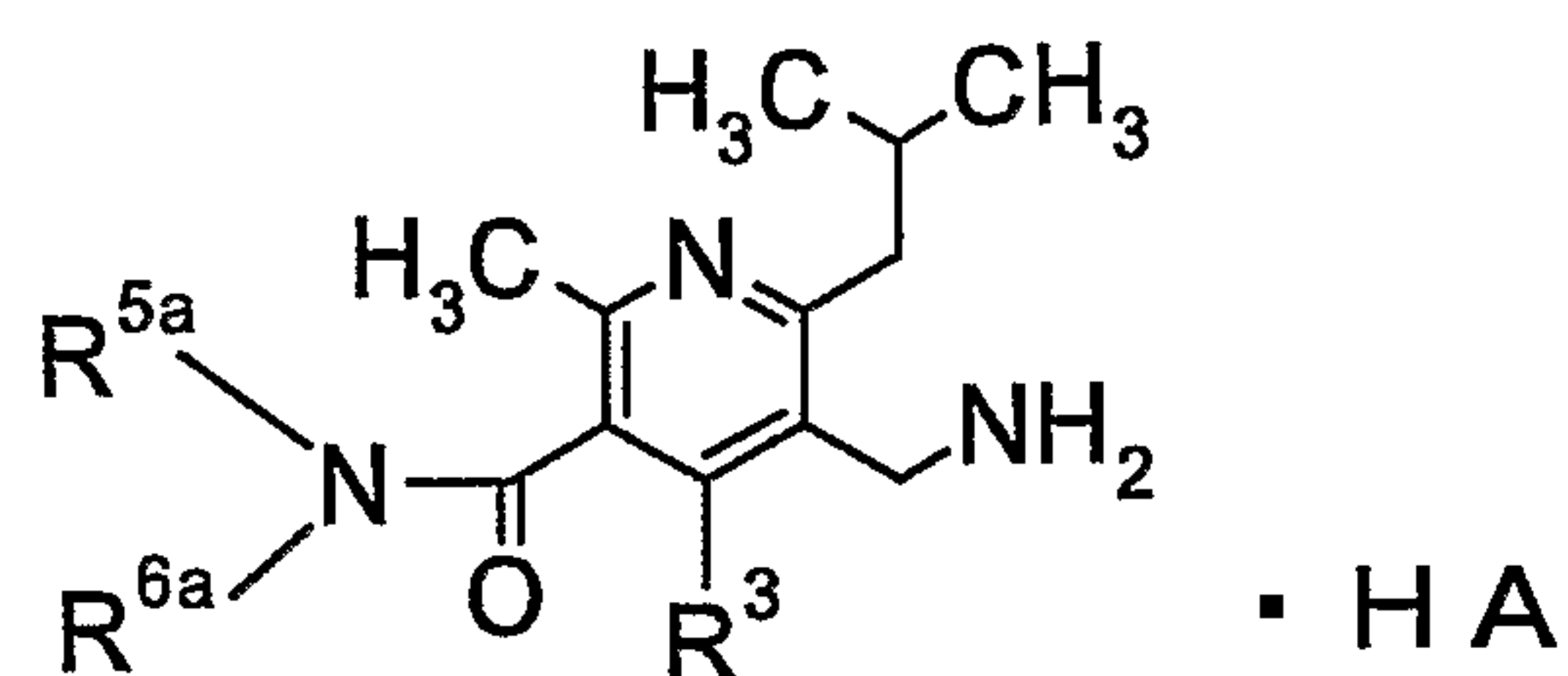


Table 1

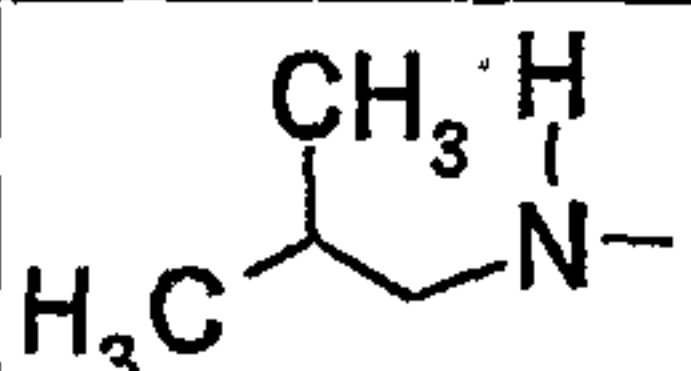
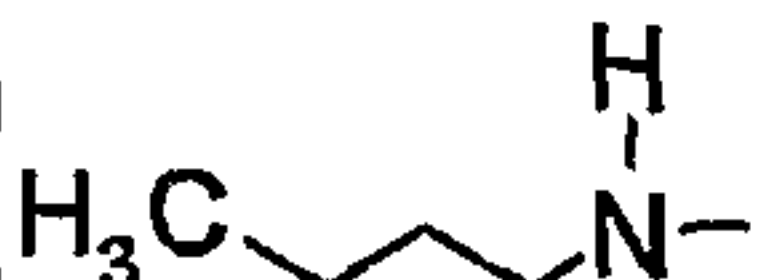
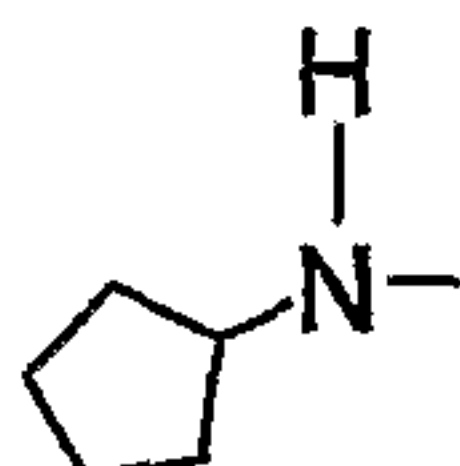
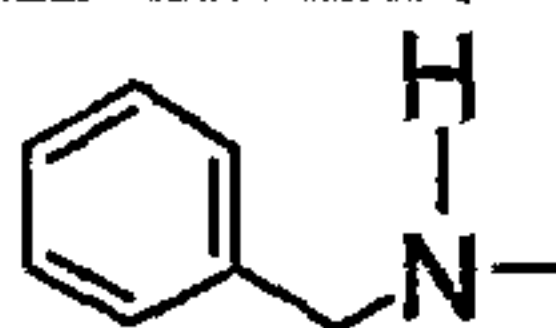
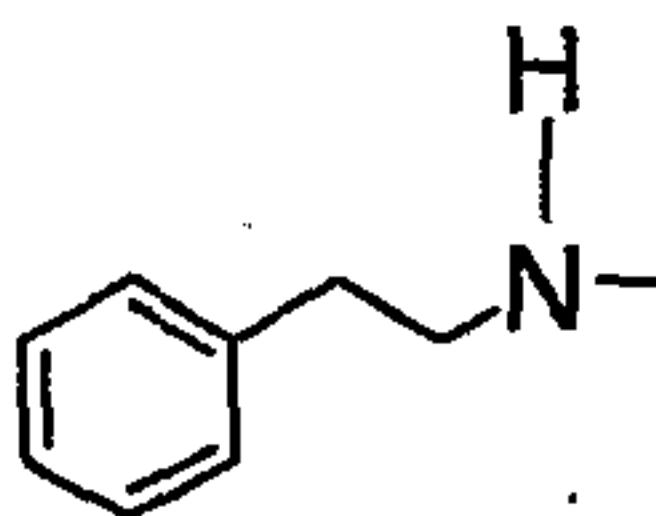
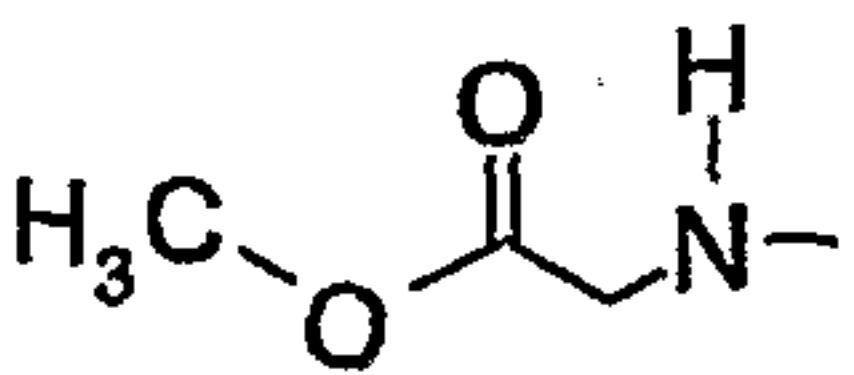
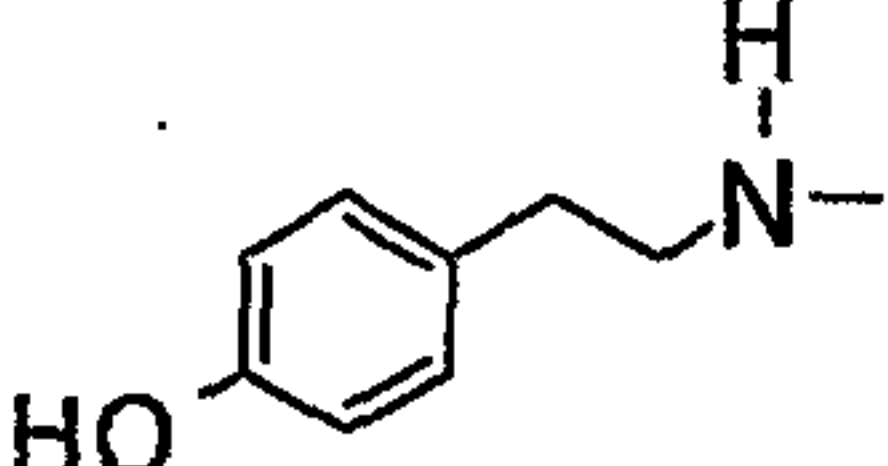
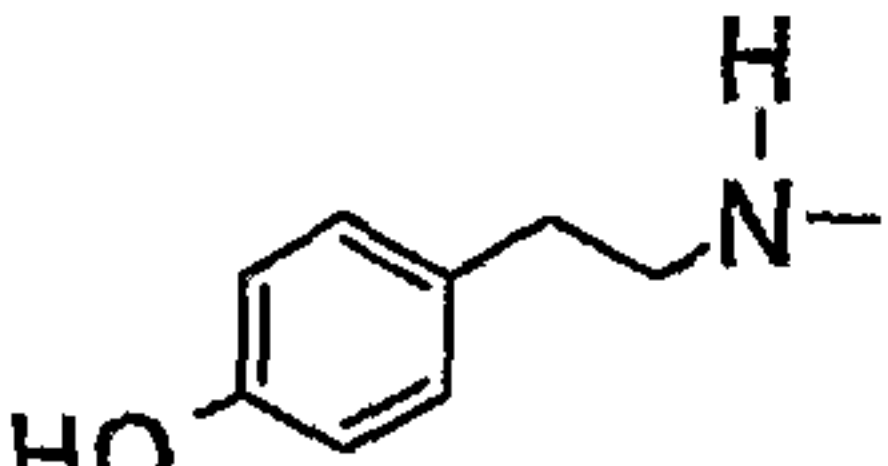
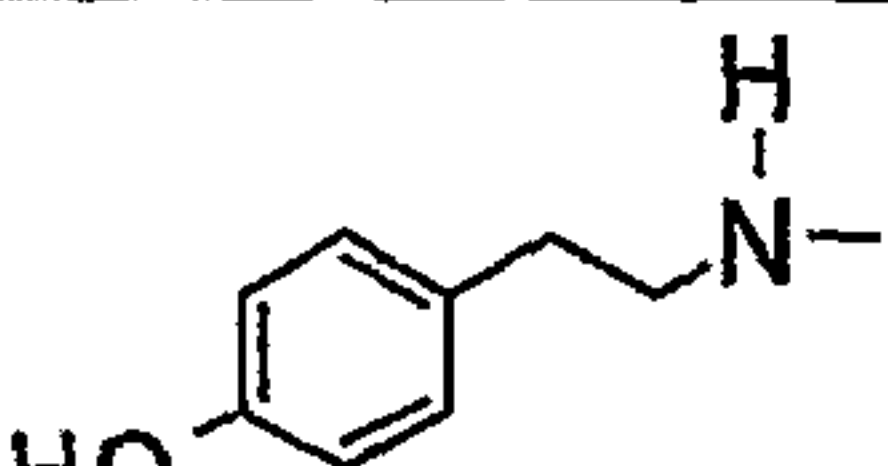
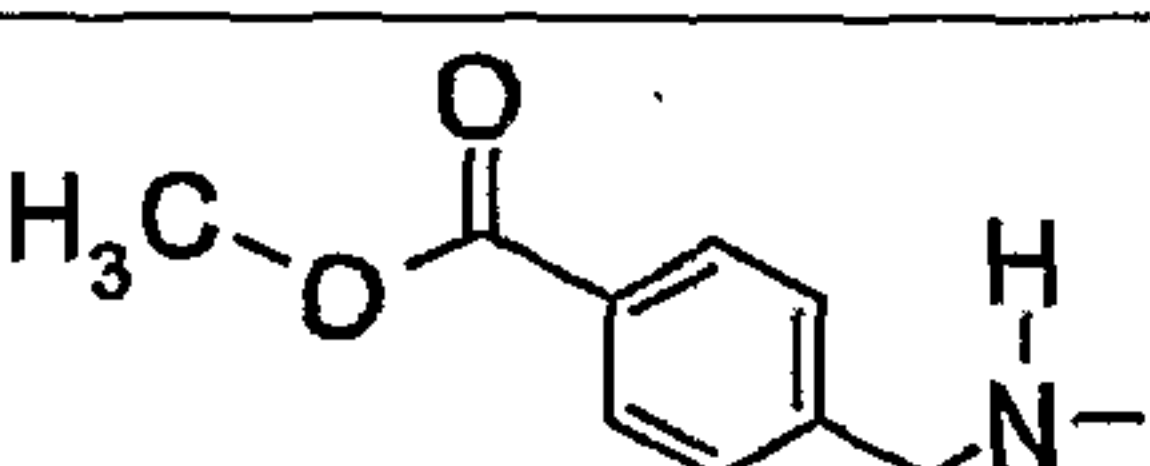
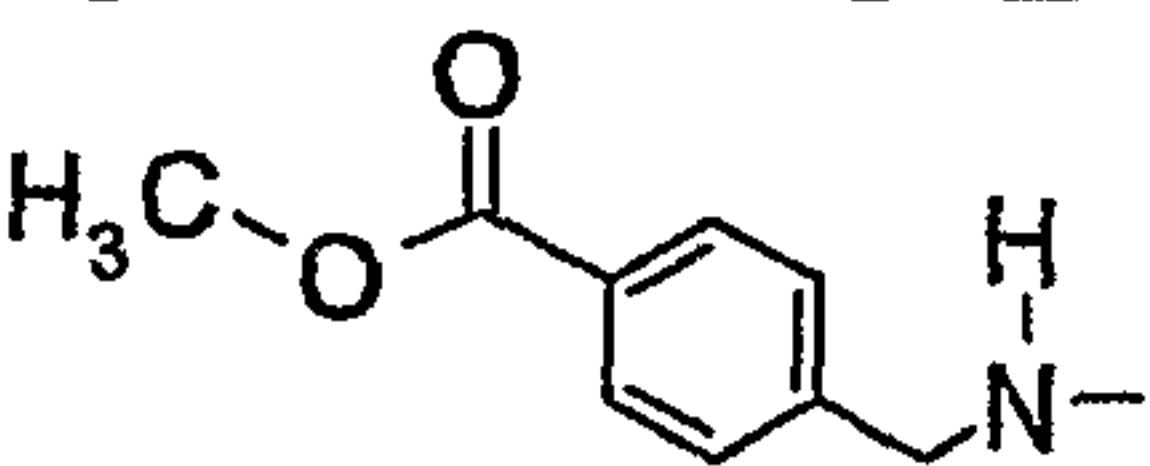
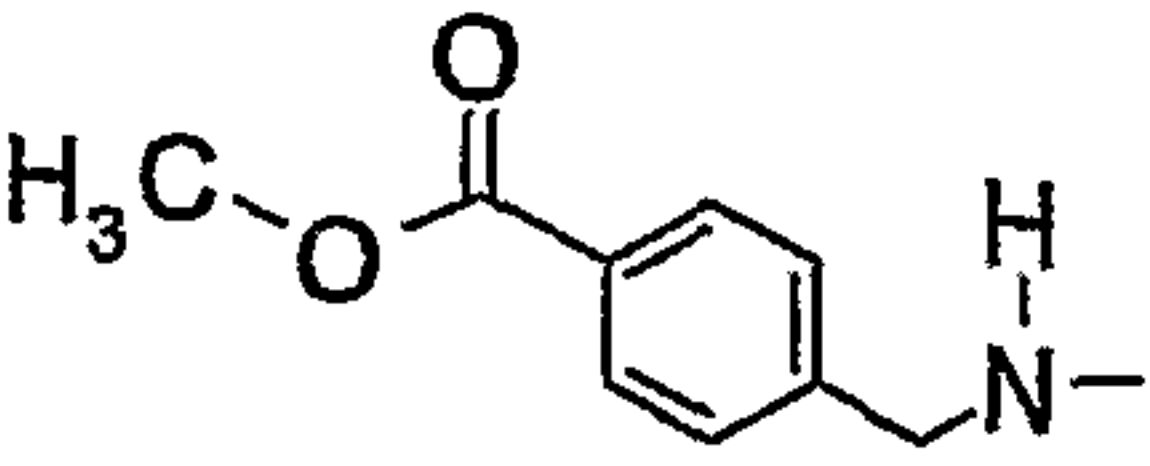
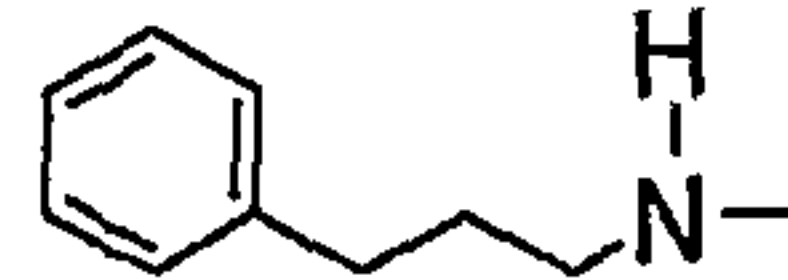
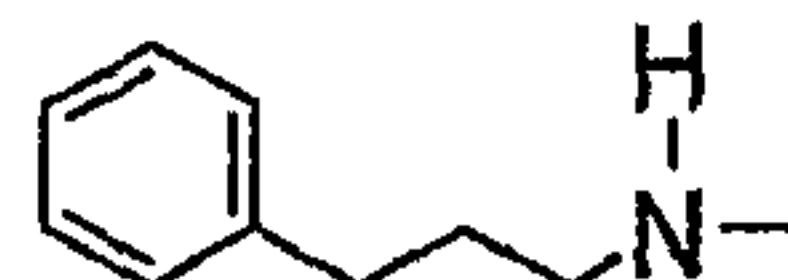
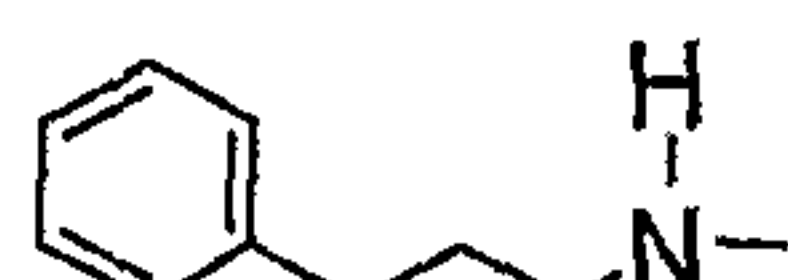
Example	$-\text{NR}^{5a}\text{R}^{6a}$	$-\text{R}^3$	EIMS (M+1)	HA
113		4-Me-Phenyl	368	2CF ₃ COOH
114		4-Me-Phenyl	368	2CF ₃ COOH
115		4-Me-Phenyl	380	2CF ₃ COOH
116		4-Me-Phenyl	402	2CF ₃ COOH
117		4-Me-Phenyl	416	2CF ₃ COOH
118		4-Me-Phenyl	384	2CF ₃ COOH
119		4-Me-Phenyl	432	2CF ₃ COOH
120		4-F-Phenyl	436	2CF ₃ COOH
121		2,6-di-F-Phenyl	454	2CF ₃ COOH
122		4-Me-Phenyl	460	2CF ₃ COOH
123		4-F-Phenyl	464	2CF ₃ COOH
124		2,6-di-F-Phenyl	482	2CF ₃ COOH
125		4-Me-Phenyl	430	2CF ₃ COOH
126		4-F-Phenyl	434	2CF ₃ COOH
127		2,6-di-F-Phenyl	452	2CF ₃ COOH

Table 2

Example	$-\text{NR}^{5a}\text{R}^{6a}$	$-\text{R}^3$	EIMS (M+1)	HA
128		4-Me-Phenyl	437	2CF ₃ COOH
129		4-F-Phenyl	440	2CF ₃ COOH
130		2,6-di-F-Phenyl	458	2CF ₃ COOH
131		4-Me-Phenyl	437	2CF ₃ COOH
132		4-F-Phenyl	440	2CF ₃ COOH
133		2,6-di-F-Phenyl	458	2CF ₃ COOH
134		4-Me-Phenyl	437	2CF ₃ COOH
135		4-F-Phenyl	440	2CF ₃ COOH
136		2,6-di-F-Phenyl	458	2CF ₃ COOH
137		4-Me-Phenyl	412	2CF ₃ COOH
138		4-Me-Phenyl	412	2CF ₃ COOH
139		2,6-di-F-Phenyl	434	2CF ₃ COOH
140		4-Me-Phenyl	354	2CF ₃ COOH
141		4-Me-Phenyl	366	2CF ₃ COOH
142		4-F-Phenyl	370	2CF ₃ COOH
143		2,6-di-F-Phenyl	388	2CF ₃ COOH

Table 3

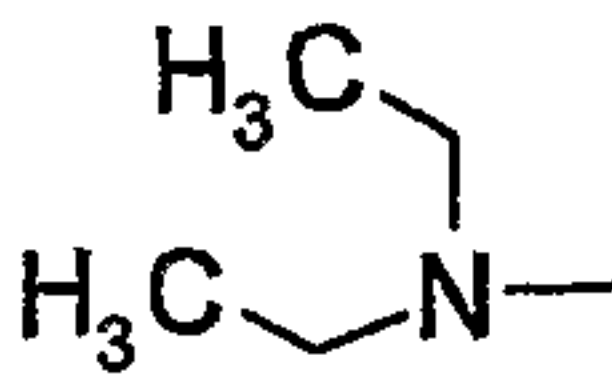
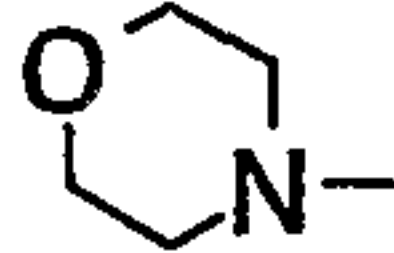
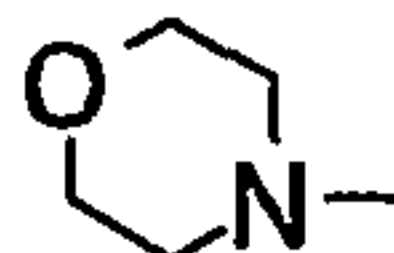
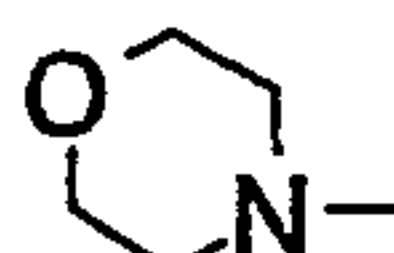
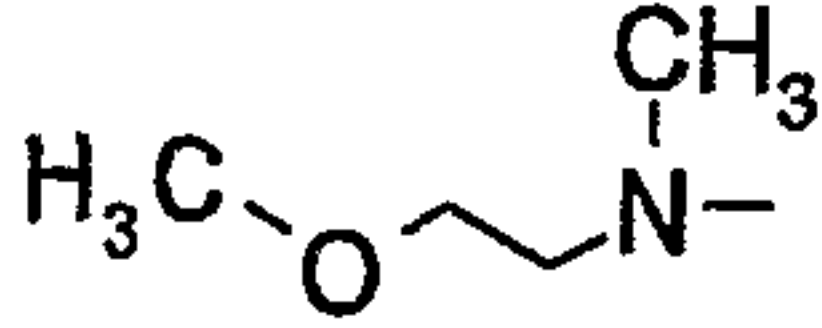
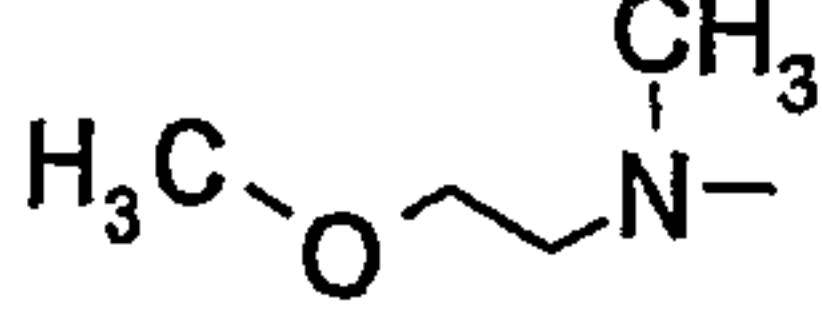
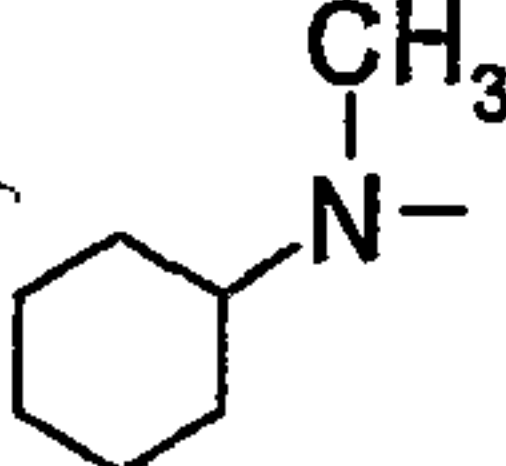
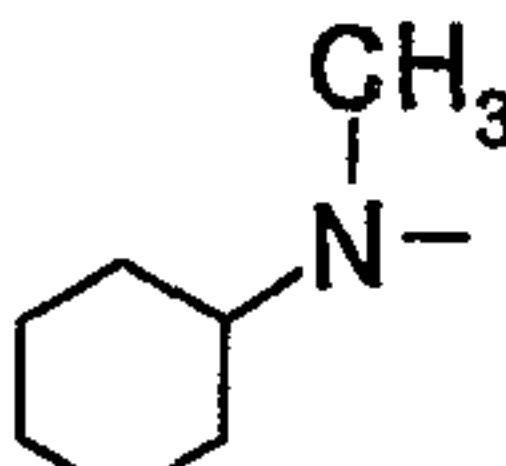
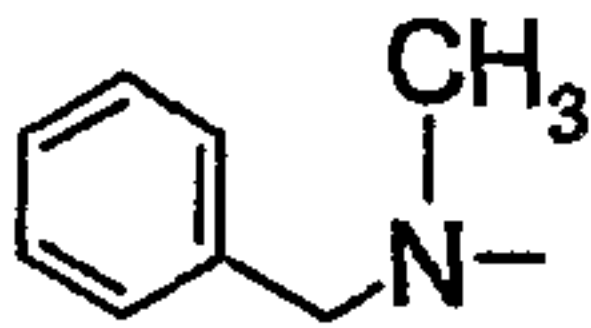
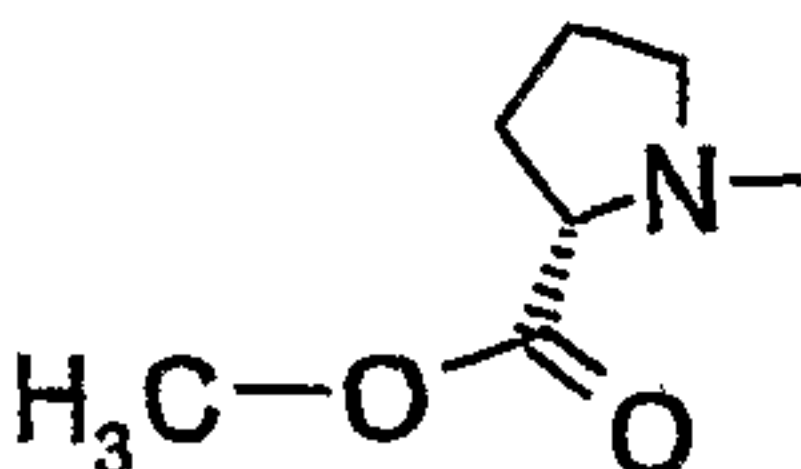
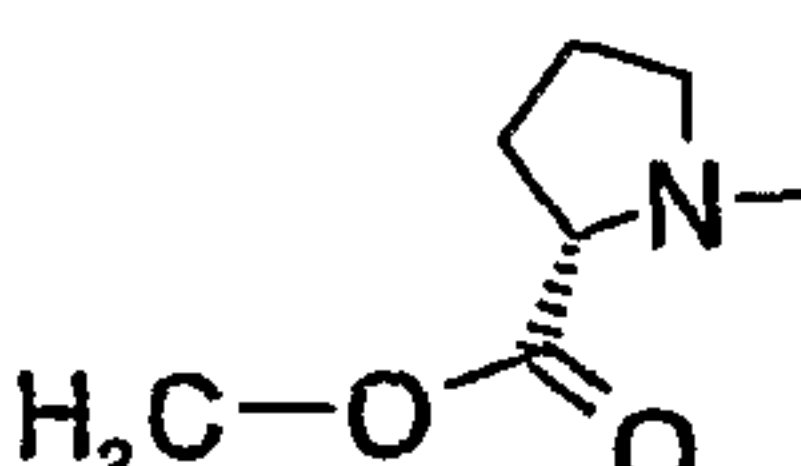
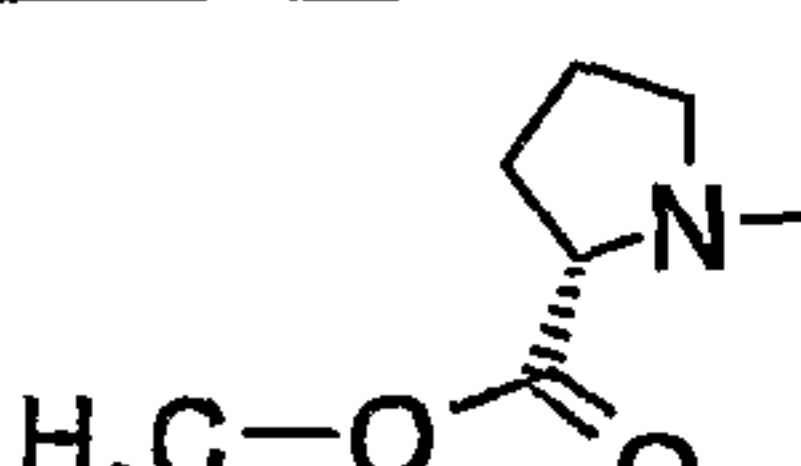
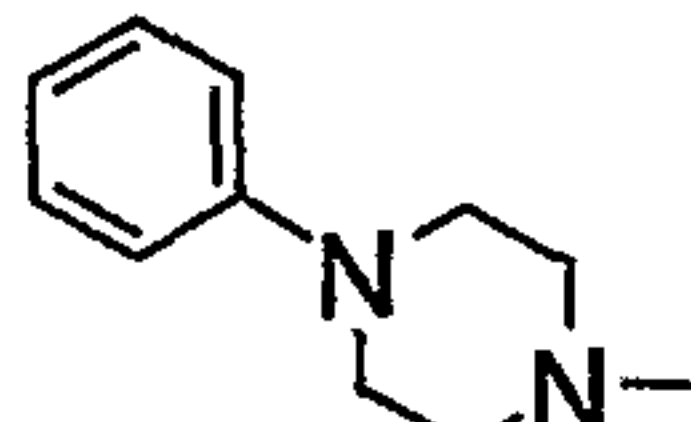
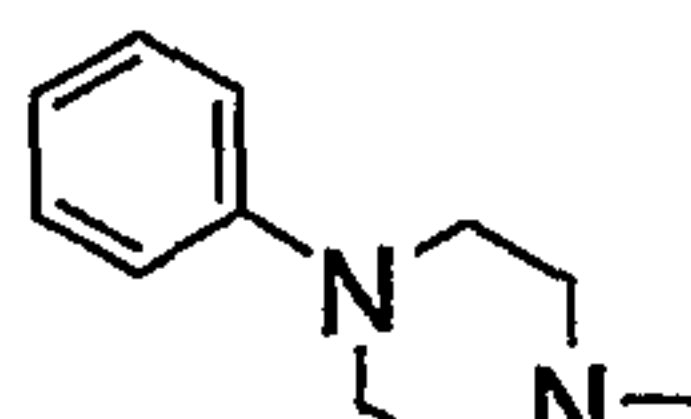
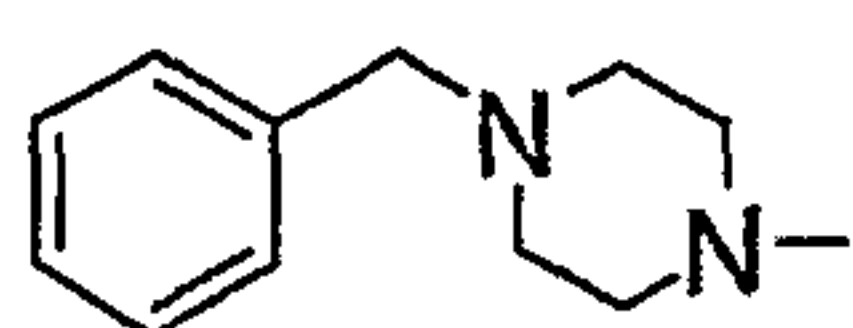
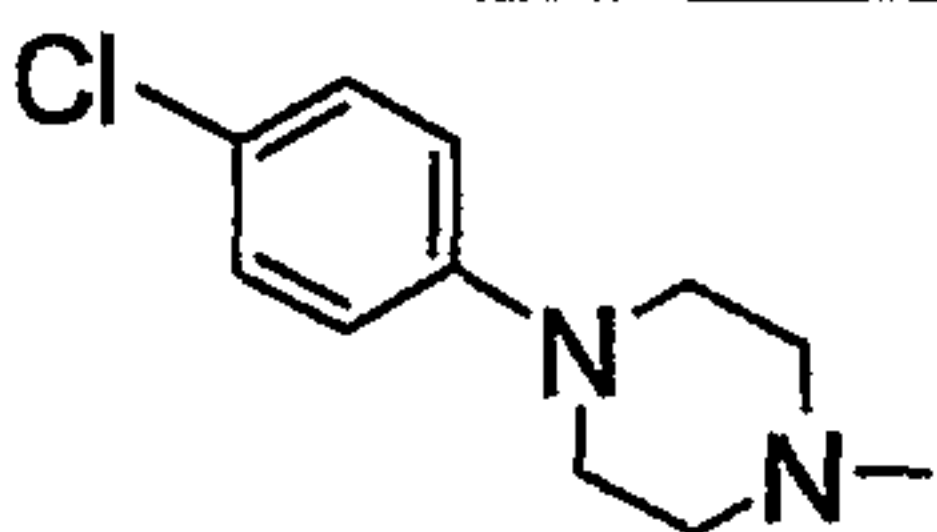
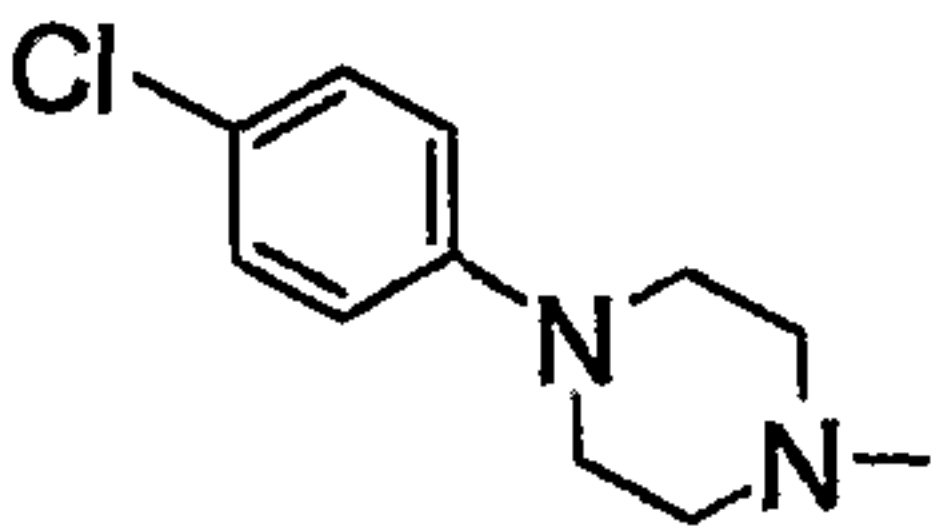
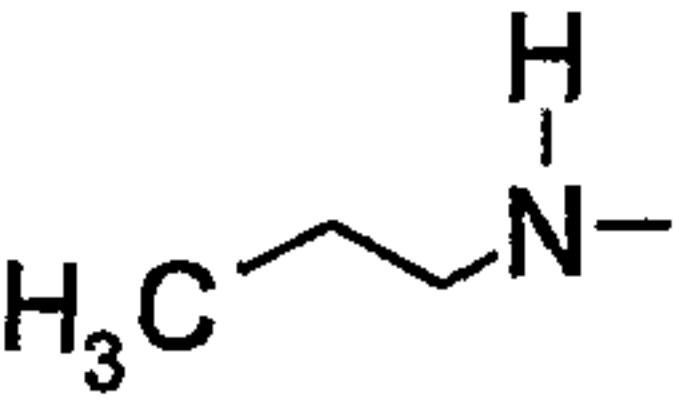
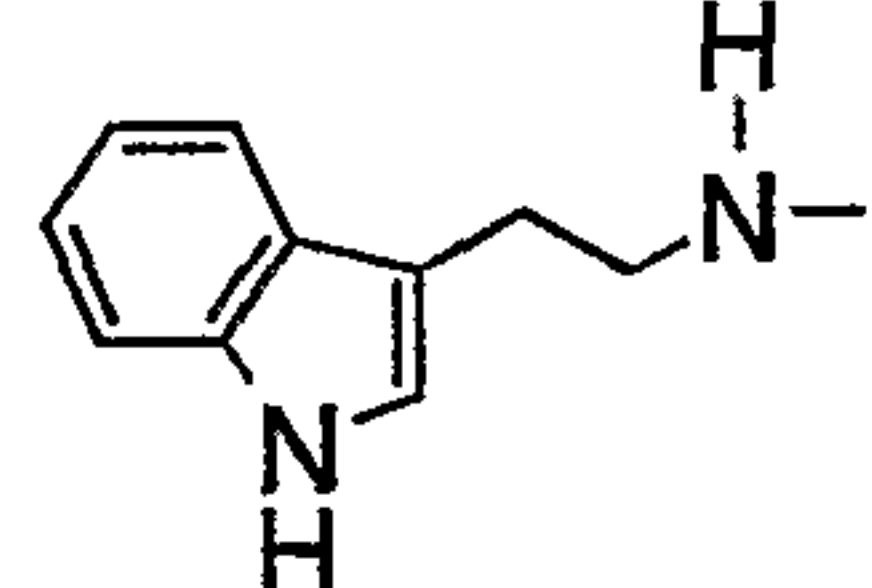
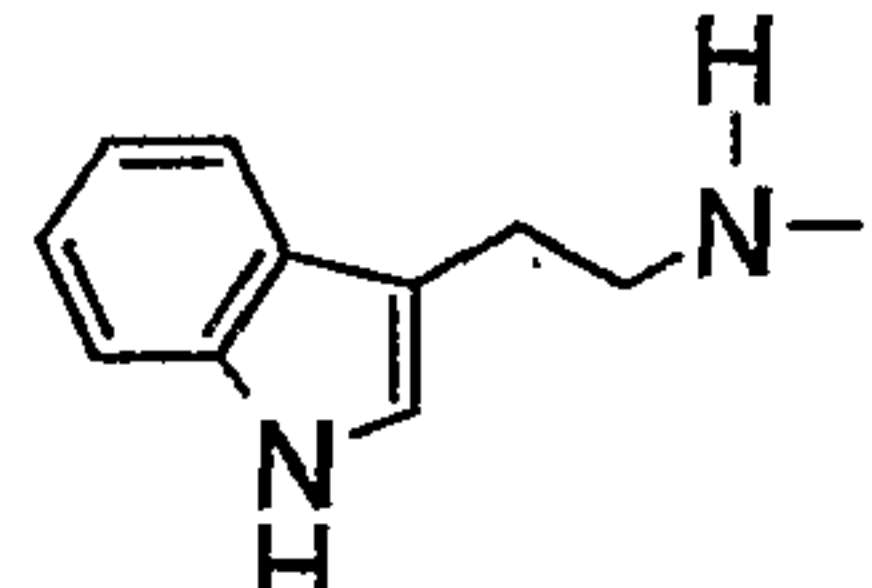
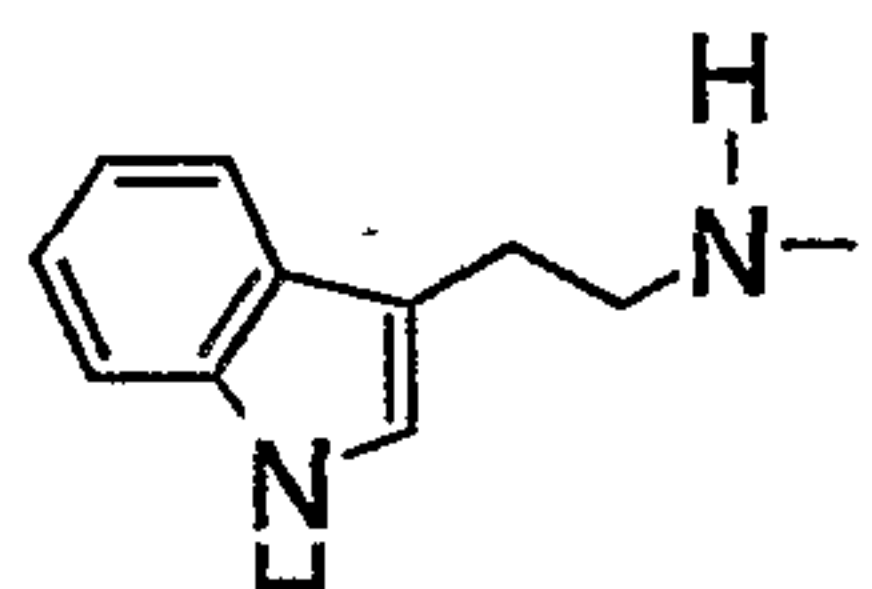
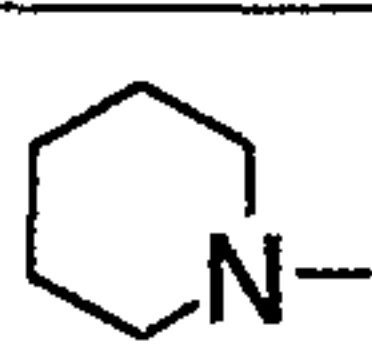
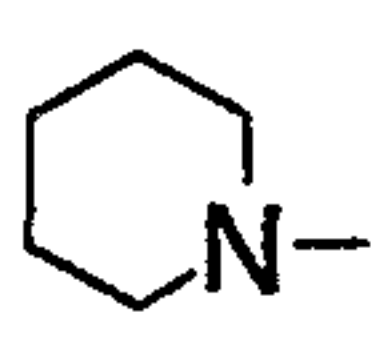
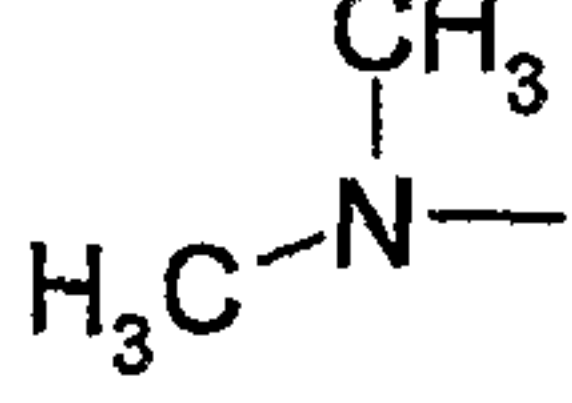
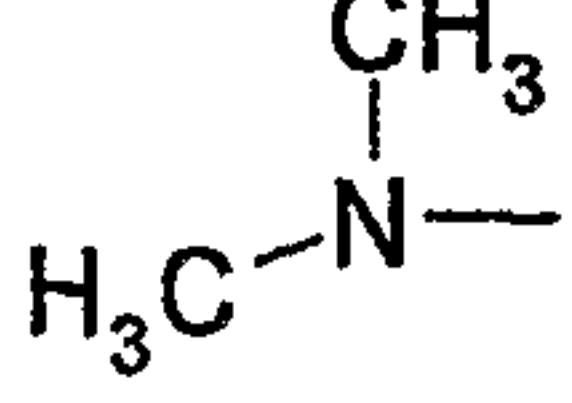
Example	$-\text{NR}^{5a}\text{R}^{6a}$	$-\text{R}^3$	EIMS (M+1)	HA
144		4-Me-Phenyl	368	2CF ₃ COOH
145		4-Me-Phenyl	382	2CF ₃ COOH
146		4-F-Phenyl	386	2CF ₃ COOH
147		2,6-di-F-Phenyl	404	2CF ₃ COOH
148		4-Me-Phenyl	384	2CF ₃ COOH
149		2,6-di-F-Phenyl	406	2CF ₃ COOH
150		4-Me-Phenyl	408	2CF ₃ COOH
151		2,6-di-F-Phenyl	430	2CF ₃ COOH
152		4-Me-Phenyl	416	2CF ₃ COOH
153		4-Me-Phenyl	424	2CF ₃ COOH
154		4-F-Phenyl	428	2CF ₃ COOH
155		2,6-di-F-Phenyl	446	2CF ₃ COOH
156		4-Me-Phenyl	457	3CF ₃ COOH
157		4-F-Phenyl	461	3CF ₃ COOH
158		4-Me-Phenyl	471	3CF ₃ COOH

Table 4

Example	-NR ^{5a} R ^{6a}	-R ³	EIMS (M+1)	HA
159		4-Me-Phenyl	492	3CF ₃ COOH
160		4-F-Phenyl	496	3CF ₃ COOH
161		4-Me-Phenyl	354	2CF ₃ COOH
162		4-Me-Phenyl	455	
163		4-F-Phenyl	459	
164		2,6-di-F-Phenyl	477	
165		4-F-Phenyl	384	2CF ₃ COOH
166		2,6-di-F-Phenyl	402	2CF ₃ COOH
167		4-F-Phenyl	344	2CF ₃ COOH
168		2,6-di-F-Phenyl	362	2CF ₃ COOH

Example 169

5 4-(methoxycarbonyl)benzyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride

1) To a solution (20 mL) of 5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (2.00 g, 4.85 mmol) in N,N-

dimethylformamide were added methyl 4-(bromomethyl)benzoate (1.22 g, 5.33 mmol) and potassium carbonate (1.01 g, 7.28 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 14 hrs.

The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and washed with saturated brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give 4-(methoxycarbonyl)benzyl 5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (2.50 g, yield 92%) as a colorless oil.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.14-2.25 (1H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.54 (3H, s), 2.78 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.93 (3H, s), 4.12 (2H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 4.21 (1H, brs), 4.98 (2H, s), 7.01 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.07-7.12 (4H, m), 7.93 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz).

2) 4-(Methoxycarbonyl)benzyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride (427 mg, yield 90%) was obtained as a white powder from 4-(methoxycarbonyl)benzyl 5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (0.50 g, 0.892 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 2.20 (1H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.85 (2H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 3.80 (2H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 3.87 (3H, s), 5.07 (2H, s), 7.13-7.16 (4H, m), 7.20 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.87 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 8.22 (3H, brs).

Example 170

4-[[[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl]oxy)methyl]benzoic acid dihydrochloride

1) 4-[[[5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl]oxy)methyl]benzoic acid (340 mg, yield 32%) was

obtained as a colorless oil from 4-(methoxycarbonyl)benzyl 5-
{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-
methylphenyl)nicotinate (1.10 g, 1.96 mmol) according to a
method similar to the method of Example 9-1).

5 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.16-
2.27 (1H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.55 (3H, s), 2.79 (2H, d, J = 7.4
Hz), 4.12 (2H, s), 4.22 (1H, brs), 5.00 (2H, s), 7.02 (2H, d, J
= 7.7 Hz), 7.06-7.14 (4H, m), 7.99 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz).

2) 4-[(5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-
10 methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)carbonyloxy)methyl]benzoic acid
dihydrochloride (326 mg, yield 93%) was obtained as a white
powder from 4-[(5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl)-6-
isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-
yl)carbonyloxy)methyl]benzoic acid (370 mg, 0.677 mmol)
15 according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.95 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.17-2.27 (1H, m),
2.34 (3H, s), 2.80 (2H, d, J = 7.5 Hz), 3.80 (2H, d, J = 5.8
Hz), 5.06 (2H, s), 7.10-7.14 (4H, m), 7.20 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz),
8.10 (3H, brs).

20 **Example 171**

2-amino-2-thioxoethyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-
methylphenyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride

1) To a solution (50 mL) of 5-[(tert-
butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-
25 methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (3.00 g, 7.27 mmol) in N,N-
dimethylformamide were added bromoacetonitrile (0.66 mL, 9.45
mmol) and potassium carbonate (1.51 g, 10.9 mmol) and the
mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. The reaction
mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and washed with
30 saturated brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous
magnesium sulfate and the solvent was evaporated under reduced
pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel
column chromatography to give cyanomethyl 5-[(tert-
butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-

methylphenyl)nicotinate (2.78 g, yield 85%) as a yellow solid.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.19-2.28 (1H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.56 (3H, s), 2.80 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 4.17 (2H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 4.24 (1H, brs), 4.50 (2H, s),
5 7.05 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.24 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz).

2) Hydrogen sulfide was blown into a solution (25 mL) of cyanomethyl 5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (2.78 g, 6.16 mmol) and triethylamine (0.94 mL, 6.77 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide for
10 1 hr. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL). The solution was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained yellow solid was washed with
15 diisopropyl ether to give 2-amino-2-thioxoethyl 5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (2.81 g, yield 94%) as a yellow brown solid.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.19-2.28 (1H, m), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.56 (3H, s), 2.79 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 4.14 (2H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 4.22 (1H, brs), 4.80 (2H, s),
20 6.21 (1H, brs), 6.98 (1H, brs), 7.13 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.27 (2H, d, J = 7.5 Hz).

3) 2-Amino-2-thioxoethyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride (133 mg, yield 70%)
25 was obtained as a yellow solid from 2-amino-2-thioxoethyl 5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (200 mg, 0.412 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.16-2.27 (1H, m),
30 2.37 (3H, s), 2.58 (3H, s), 2.83 (2H, d, J = 6.2 Hz), 3.83 (2H, d, J = 5.7 Hz), 4.45 (2H, s), 7.21 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.29 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 8.16 (3H, brs), 8.98 (1H, brs), 9.85 (1H, brs).

Example 172

[4-(ethoxycarbonyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride

1) To a mixed solution of 2-amino-2-thioxoethyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride (2.02 g, 4.41 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (30 mL)-saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (10 mL) was added benzyl chloroformate (903 mg, 5.30 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and washed with saturated brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give 2-amino-2-thioxoethyl 5-
15 ({[(benzyloxy)carbonyl]amino)methyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (2.00 g, yield 87%) as a pale-yellow solid.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.16-2.25 (1H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.56 (3H, s), 2.81 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 4.22 (2H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.43 (1H, brs), 4.79 (2H, s), 5.04 (2H, s), 6.23 (1H, brs), 6.97 (1H, brs), 7.11 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.24 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.29-7.36 (5H, m).

2) A solution (70 mL) of 2-amino-2-thioxoethyl 5-({[(benzyloxy)carbonyl]amino)methyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (2.00 g, 3.85 mmol) and ethyl bromopyruvate (1.08 g, 5.00 mmol) in ethanol was heated under reflux for 1 hr. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (200 mL) and washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give [4-(ethoxycarbonyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]methyl 5-({[(benzyloxy)carbonyl]amino)methyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (2.37 g, yield 100%) as a

colorless oil.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.41 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz), 2.10-2.26 (1H, m), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.56 (3H, s), 2.82 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 4.21 (2H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 4.44 (2H, q, J = 7.0 Hz), 5.03 (3H, s), 5.22 (2H, s), 7.00 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.07 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.22-7.38 (5H, m), 8.15 (1H, s).

3) [4-(Ethoxycarbonyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]methyl 5-({[(benzyloxy)carbonyl]amino}methyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (2.37 g, 3.85 mmol) was dissolved in 30% hydrogen bromide acetic acid solution (30 mL) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was dissolved by adding saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (30 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (50 mL). Di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (1.02 g, 4.66 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 hrs. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (200 mL) and washed with saturated brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give [4-(ethoxycarbonyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]methyl 5-({[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (1.72 g, yield 78%) as a colorless oil.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 1.42 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz), 2.17-2.27 (1H, m), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.56 (3H, s), 2.79 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 4.11-4.16 (2H, m), 4.24 (1H, brs), 4.44 (2H, q, J = 7.2 Hz), 5.22 (2H, s), 7.02 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.10 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 8.16 (1H, s).

4) [4-(Ethoxycarbonyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride (322 mg, yield 90%) was obtained as a white powder from [4-(ethoxycarbonyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]methyl 5-({[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-

methylphenyl)nicotinate (373 mg, 0.643 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.32 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz), 2.18-2.27 (1H, m), 2.29 (3H, s), 2.55 (3H, s), 2.80-
 5 2.92 (2H, m), 3.79 (2H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 4.32 (2H, q, J = 7.1 Hz), 5.30 (2H, s), 7.12 (4H, s), 8.25 (3H, brs), 8.56 (1H, s).

Example 173

2-[(5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyloxy)methyl]-1,3-thiazole-4-
 10 carboxylic acid dihydrochloride

1) 2-[(5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyloxy)methyl]-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxylic acid (1.21 g, yield 95%) was obtained as a colorless oil from [4-(ethoxycarbonyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-
 15 yl]methyl 5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (1.34 g, 2.30 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 9-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.4 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.16-2.28 (1H, m), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.61 (3H, brs), 2.85 (2H, brs),
 20 4.11-4.19 (2H, m), 4.23 (1H, brs), 5.22 (2H, s), 7.02 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.10 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 8.24 (1H, s).

2) 2-[(5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyloxy)methyl]-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxylic acid dihydrochloride (362 mg, yield 83%) was
 25 obtained as a pale-yellow powder from 2-[(5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyloxy)methyl]-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxylic acid (460 mg, 0.831 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.16-2.27 (1H, m),
 30 2.30 (3H, s), 2.53 (3H, s), 2.85 (2H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 3.80 (2H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 5.29 (2H, s), 7.12 (4H, s), 8.21 (3H, brs), 8.48 (1H, s).

Example 174

[4-(aminocarbonyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride
 1) [4-(Aminocarbonyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]methyl 5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (420 mg, yield 70%) was obtained as a colorless oil from 2-[[[5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl]oxy)methyl]-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxylic acid (602 mg, 1.09 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 3-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.18-2.27 (1H, m), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.57 (3H, s), 2.79 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 4.10-4.16 (2H, m), 4.22 (1H, brs), 5.17 (2H, s), 5.64 (1H, brs), 7.01 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.09 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 8.13 (1H, s).

2) [4-(Aminocarbonyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride (208 mg, yield 48%) was obtained as a white powder from [4-(aminocarbonyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]methyl 5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (460 mg, 0.832 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.18-2.27 (1H, m), 2.30 (3H, s), 2.53 (3H, s), 2.79-2.89 (2H, m), 3.79 (2H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 5.28 (2H, s), 7.12 (4H, s), 7.62 (1H, brs), 7.66 (1H, brs), 8.22 (3H, brs), 8.48 (1H, s).

Example 175

[(2,2-dimethylpropanoyl)oxy]methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride
 1) To a solution (20 mL) of 5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (1.50 g, 3.37 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide were added chloromethyl pivalate (0.59 mL, 4.04 mmol) and potassium carbonate (0.93 g, 6.72 mmol) and the

mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and washed with saturated brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give [(2,2-dimethylpropanoyl)oxy]methyl 5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (1.68 g, yield 95%) as a yellow oil.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.16 (9H, s), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.14-2.29 (1H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.54 (3H, s), 2.78 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 4.13 (2H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 4.21 (1H, brs), 5.57 (2H, s), 7.06 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.20 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz).

2) [(2,2-Dimethylpropanoyl)oxy]methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride (1.58 g, yield 99%) was obtained as a white solid from [(2,2-dimethylpropanoyl)oxy]methyl 5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (1.68 g, 3.19 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.09 (9H, s), 2.17-2.29 (1H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.49 (3H, s), 2.84 (2H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 3.78 (2H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 5.61 (2H, s), 7.19 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.28 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.20 (3H, brs).

Example 176

(5-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-dioxol-4-yl)methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride

1) To a solution (20 mL) of 5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (1.50 g, 3.37 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide were added 4-(chloromethyl)-5-methyl-1,3-dioxol-2-one (0.60 g, 4.04 mmol) and potassium carbonate (0.93 g, 6.72 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature

for 1 hr. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and the mixture was washed with saturated brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained
 5 residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give (5-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-dioxol-4-yl)methyl 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (1.50 g, yield 85%) as a colorless oil.
¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 1.97
 10 (3H, s), 2.16-2.26 (1H, m), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.54 (3H, s), 2.79 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 4.09 (2H, s), 4.74 (2H, s), 7.10 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.17 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz).

2) (5-Methyl-2-oxo-1,3-dioxol-4-yl)methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride
 15 (1.21 g, yield 85%) was obtained as a white powder from (5-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-dioxol-4-yl)methyl 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (1.50 g, 2.86 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).
 20 ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.97 (3H, s), 2.17-2.28 (1H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.82 (2H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 3.79 (2H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 4.93 (2H, s), 7.12 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.20 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 8.15 (3H, brs).

Example 177

25 3-oxo-1,3-dihydro-2-benzofuran-1-yl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride
 1) To a solution (30 mL) of 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (1.50 g, 3.37 mmol) in N,N-
 30 dimethylformamide were added 3-chloro-2-benzofuran-1(3H)-one (0.86 g, 4.04 mmol) and potassium carbonate (0.93 g, 6.72 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and the mixture was washed with saturated brine. The organic layer

was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give 3-oxo-1,3-dihydro-2-benzofuran-1-yl 5-{[(tert-

5 butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (1.83 g, yield 99%) as a colorless oil.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.16-2.25 (1H, m), 2.42 (3H, s), 2.63 (3H, s), 2.78 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 4.12 (2H, s), 6.98-7.08 (3H, m), 7.17 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz),
10 7.24 (1H, s), 7.59-7.64 (2H, m), 7.83-7.88 (1H, m).

2) 3-Oxo-1,3-dihydro-2-benzofuran-1-yl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride was obtained as a white powder from 3-oxo-1,3-dihydro-2-benzofuran-1-yl 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (1.83 g, 3.36
15 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.95 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.15-2.28 (1H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.59 (3H, s), 2.81 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.79 (2H,
20 d, J = 5.7 Hz), 7.07-7.15 (3H, m), 7.25-7.32 (2H, m), 7.40 (1H, s), 7.73-7.75 (1H, m), 7.79-7.84 (1H, m), 7.89 (1H, d, J = 7.5 Hz), 8.12 (3H, brs).

Example 178

(2E)-2-(3-oxo-2-benzofuran-1(3H)-ylidene)ethyl 5-(aminomethyl)-
25 6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride

1) To a solution (10 mL) of 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (380 mg, 0.853 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide were added (3E)-3-(2-chloroethylidene)-2-benzofuran-1(3H)-one (170 mg, 0.711 mmol) and potassium carbonate (147 mg, 1.07 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and the mixture was washed with

saturated brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give (2E)-2-(3-oxo-2-benzofuran-1(3H)-ylidene)ethyl 5-
5 {[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (270 mg, yield 55%) as a colorless oil.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.16-2.26 (4H, m), 2.58 (3H, s), 2.78 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 4.12 (2H,
10 s), 4.21 (1H, brs), 4.85 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 5.25 (1H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 7.07 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.12 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.55-7.64 (2H, m), 7.72-7.78 (1H, m), 7.92-7.95 (1H, m).

2) (2E)-2-(3-Oxo-2-benzofuran-1(3H)-ylidene)ethyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate
15 dihydrochloride (204 mg, yield 79%) was obtained as a white powder from (2E)-2-(3-oxo-2-benzofuran-1(3H)-ylidene)ethyl 5-
{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (270 mg, 0.473 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

20 ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.95 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.07 (3H, s), 2.18-2.29 (1H, m), 2.79 (2H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 3.78 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 4.81 (2H, d, J = 7.5 Hz), 5.68 (1H, t, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.14 (4H, s), 7.71-7.77 (1H, m), 7.90-8.00 (3H, m), 8.06 (3H, brs).

25 **Example 179**

benzyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate

To a solution (30 mL) of 5-
butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-
30 methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (3.00 g, 6.73 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide were added benzyl bromide (0.80 mL, 6.73 mmol) and potassium carbonate (1.85 g, 13.4 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (200 mL) and the mixture

was washed with saturated brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was dissolved in trifluoroacetic acid (50 mL) and the mixture was stirred at
5 room temperature for 3 hrs. Trifluoroacetic acid was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was neutralized with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous
10 magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give benzyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (2.70 g, yield 99%) as a yellow solid.

15 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.91 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.07-2.18 (1H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.51 (3H, s), 2.72 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.84 (2H, s), 4.94 (2H, s), 7.02-7.12 (6H, m), 7.24-7.31 (3H, m).

Example 180

2-oxo-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride
20

1) To a solution (30 mL) of 5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (1.50 g, 3.37 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide were added 4-chloro-1,3-dioxolan-2-one (0.55
25 g, 4.04 mmol) and potassium carbonate (0.70 g, 5.05 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and the mixture was washed with saturated brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was
30 evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give 2-oxo-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl 5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (1.39 g, yield 83%) as a colorless oil.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.19–2.28 (1H, m), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.60 (3H, s), 2.81 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.67 (1H, dd, J = 10.2, 1.5 Hz), 4.16 (2H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 4.22 (1H, brs), 4.31 (1H, dd, J = 10.0, 5.7 Hz), 4.63–4.82 (1H, m), 6.41–6.46 (1H, m), 7.01–7.10 (2H, m), 7.19–7.26 (2H, m).

2) 2-Oxo-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride (1.31 g, yield 99%) was obtained as a white powder from 2-oxo-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl 5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (1.39 g, 2.79 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.18–2.28 (1H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.55 (3H, s), 2.85 (2H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 3.83 (2H, d, J = 5.7 Hz), 4.04 (1H, dd, J = 10.2, 1.7 Hz), 4.59 (1H, dd, J = 10.1, 5.7 Hz), 6.59 (1H, dd, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.14–7.20 (2H, m), 7.24–7.29 (2H, m), 8.23 (3H, brs).

Example 181

5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinic acid dihydrochloride

1) tert-Butyl 4-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]-5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (21.4 g, yield 77%) was obtained as pale-pink solid from 4-(benzyloxy)benzaldehyde (12.8 g, 60.4 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-2).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.94 (3H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 0.99 (3H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.28 (9H, s), 1.80–1.96 (1H, m), 2.14–2.29 (2H, m), 2.32 (3H, s), 4.51 (1H, s), 5.03 (2H, s), 5.49 (1H, s), 6.90 (2H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.15 (2H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.29–7.46 (5H, m).

2) tert-Butyl 4-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]-5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinate (2.18 g, yield 94%) was obtained as a yellow solid from tert-butyl 4-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]-5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carboxylate (2.33 g, 5.08 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 23-3).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 1.01 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.25 (9H, s), 2.17-2.33 (1H, m), 2.63 (3H, s), 2.93 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 5.12 (2H, s), 7.06 (2H, d, J = 8.9 Hz), 7.31 (2H, d, J = 8.9 Hz), 7.39-7.49 (5H, m).

5 3) tert-Butyl 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinate was obtained as a crude product from tert-butyl 4-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]-5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinate (2.13 g, 4.67 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-4). tert-Butyl 5-
10 butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinate (1.35 g, yield 61%) was obtained as a pale-yellow solid from the crude product according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.22 (9H, s), 1.40
15 (9H, s), 2.12-2.27 (1H, m), 2.55 (3H, s), 2.76 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 4.14 (2H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 4.25 (1H, brs), 5.50 (1H, brs), 6.85 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.07 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz).

4) tert-Butyl 5-
20 {[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinate (316 mg, 0.671 mmol) and anisole (218 mg, 2.01 mmol) were dissolved in trifluoroacetic acid (5 mL) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 hrs. Trifluoroacetic acid was evaporated under reduced pressure and 4N hydrogen chloride 1,4-dioxane solution (20 mL) was added to the residue. The mixture was
25 stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained yellow solid was washed with diisopropyl ether to give 5-(aminomethyl)-4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinic acid dihydrochloride (259 mg, yield 99%) as a yellow powder.

30 ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.14-2.27 (1H, m), 2.59 (3H, s), 2.92 (2H, d, J = 5.7 Hz), 3.86 (2H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 6.87 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.14 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 8.26 (3H, brs).

Example 182

5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-methylnicotinic acid dihydrochloride

1) To a solution (20 mL) of tert-butyl 5-([(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl)-4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methylnicotinate (620 mg, 1.32 mmol) and potassium carbonate (365 mg, 2.64 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide was added iodomethane (374 mg, 2.64 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and the mixture was washed with saturated brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give tert-butyl 5-([(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl)-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-methylnicotinate (520 mg, yield 81%) as a colorless oil .

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.21 (9H, s), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.13-2.26 (1H, m), 2.55 (3H, s), 2.76 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.84 (3H, s), 4.12 (2H, s), 4.22 (1H, brs), 6.94 (2H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.12 (2H, d, J = 8.7 Hz).

2) 5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-methylnicotinic acid dihydrochloride (429 mg, yield 99%) was obtained as a yellow powder from tert-butyl 5-([(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl)-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-methylnicotinate (520 mg, 1.07 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 181-4).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.16-2.27 (1H, m), 2.54 (3H, s), 2.85 (2H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 3.57 (3H, s), 3.84 (2H, s), 7.05 (2H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.26 (2H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 8.17 (3H, brs).

Example 183

methyl 4-([(5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl)thio)benzoate dihydrochloride

1) A mixture of tert-butyl {[5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (1.00 g,

2.51 mmol), triethylamine (0.7 mL, 5.02 mmol) and tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was cooled to 0 C and methanesulfonyl chloride (432 mg, 3.77 mmol) was added dropwise. After stirring at room temperature for 30 min., the reaction mixture was
5 poured into saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give [5-{{(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino}methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl methanesulfonate as a crude
10 product. The crude product was dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (15 mL), and potassium carbonate (520 mg, 3.77 mmol) and methyl 4-mercaptobenzoate (422 mg, 2.51 mmol) were added. The mixture was stirred with heating at 50 C for 1
15 hr. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and the mixture was washed with saturated brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to
20 give methyl 4-({[5-{{(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino}methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}thio)benzoate (1.01 g, yield 73%) as a colorless oil.
¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.16-2.25 (1H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.65 (3H, s), 2.75 (2H, d, J = 7.4
25 Hz), 3.86 (2H, s), 3.89 (3H, s), 4.04 (2H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.20 (1H, brs), 7.04 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.09 (2H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.19 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.85 (2H, d, J = 8.7 Hz).
2) Methyl 4-({[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}thio)benzoate dihydrochloride
30 (138 mg, yield 73%) was obtained as a pale-yellow powder from methyl 4-({[5-{{(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino}methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}thio)benzoate (200 mg, 0.365 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.12-2.23 (1H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.81 (3H, s), 3.64 (2H, brs), 3.75 (2H, d, J = 5.7 Hz), 3.83 (3H, s), 4.01 (2H, s), 7.24-7.33 (6H, m), 7.82 (2H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 8.30 (3H, brs).

5 **Example 184**

4-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl)thio)benzoic acid dihydrochloride

1) 4-([5-([tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl)thio)benzoic acid (0.97 g, yield 72%) was obtained as a white solid from methyl 4-([5-([tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl)thio)benzoate (1.37 g, 2.51 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 9-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 1.07 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.23-2.35 (1H, m), 2.42 (3H, s), 3.08 (3H, s), 3.30-3.40 (2H, m), 3.90 (2H, s), 4.12-4.18 (2H, m), 4.30 (1H, brs), 7.05 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.13 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.23-7.31 (2H, m), 7.93 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz).

2) 4-([5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl)thio)benzoic acid dihydrochloride (198 mg, yield 77%) was obtained as a white powder from 4-([5-([tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl)thio)benzoic acid (0.27 g, 0.505 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.13-2.23 (1H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.81 (3H, s), 3.05 (2H, brs), 3.71-3.80 (2H, m), 4.01 (2H, s), 7.23-7.27 (4H, m), 7.32 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.80 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 8.32 (3H, brs).

Example 185

methyl 4-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl)sulfonyl)benzoate

dihydrochloride

1) Methyl 4-([5-([tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl)sulfonyl)benzoate (410 mg, yield 84%) was obtained as
 5 a colorless oil from methyl 4-([5-([tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl)thio)benzoate (0.46 g, 0.838 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 91-1).

10 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.7 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.17-2.26 (1H, m), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.64 (3H, s), 2.77 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.98 (3H, s), 4.00 (2H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 4.18 (1H, brs), 4.32 (2H, s), 6.87 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.17 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.56 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 8.08 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz).

15 2) Methyl 4-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl)sulfonyl)benzoate dihydrochloride (352 mg, yield 90%) was obtained as a pale-yellow powder from methyl 4-([5-([tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl)sulfonyl)benzoate (410 mg,
 20 0.706 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.17-2.27 (1H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.78 (3H, s), 3.00 (2H, brs), 3.66-3.74 (2H, m),
 25 3.93 (3H, s), 4.61 (2H, brs), 7.05 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.23 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.66 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 8.09 (2H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 8.30 (3H, brs).

Example 186

4-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl)sulfonyl)benzoic acid
 30 dihydrochloride

1) 4-([5-([tert-Butoxycarbonyl]amino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl)sulfonyl)benzoic acid (300 mg, yield 93%) was obtained as a colorless oil from

methyl 4-([5-([tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl)sulfonyl)benzoate (330 mg, 0.568 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 9-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.14-2.22 (1H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.43 (3H, s), 2.86 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 4.06 (2H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 4.28 (1H, brs), 4.35 (2H, s), 6.97 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.23 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.60 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.17 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz).

2) 4-([5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl)sulfonyl)benzoic acid dihydrochloride (279 mg, yield 97%) was obtained as a white powder from 4-([5-([tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl)sulfonyl)benzoic acid (300 mg, 0.530 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.17-2.24 (1H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.76 (3H, brs), 2.95 (2H, brs), 3.70 (2H, brs), 7.05 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.23 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.62 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 8.07 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 8.24 (3H, brs).

Example 187

N-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl)methanesulfonamide dihydrochloride

1) To a solution (10 mL) of tert-butyl ([5-(aminomethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl]carbamate (200 mg, 0.755 mmol) and triethylamine (0.14 mL, 1.00 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran was added methanesulfonyl chloride (86 mg, 0.875 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and washed successively with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate and saturated brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and

the obtained yellow solid was washed with diisopropyl ether to give tert-butyl [(2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-[(methylsulfonyl)amino]methyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl]carbamate (210 mg, yield 87%) as a white solid.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.16-2.25 (1H, m), 2.42 (3H, s), 2.61 (3H, s), 2.68 (3H, s), 2.76 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.87 (1H, brs), 4.01 (2H, d, J = 5.7 Hz), 4.03 (2H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 4.18 (1H, brs), 7.03 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.29 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz).

2) N-[[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl]methanesulfonamide dihydrochloride (126 mg, yield 64%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl [(2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-[(methylsulfonyl)amino]methyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl]carbamate (210 mg, 0.441 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.12-2.23 (1H, m), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.71 (3H, s), 2.84 (3H, brs), 3.04 (2H, brs), 3.76 (2H, brs), 3.87 (2H, brs), 7.19 (1H, brs), 7.29 (2H, d, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.38 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 8.28 (3H, brs).

Example 188

{[4-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)-6-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-isobutylpyridin-3-yl]methyl}amine dihydrochloride

1) (2E)-3-(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)-1-(4-fluorophenyl)prop-2-en-1-one (10.3 g, yield 64%) was obtained as a pale-yellow solid from 4-fluoroacetophenone (6.91 g, 50 mmol) and 2,6-dichlorobenzamide (8.75 g, 59 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 108-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 7.16-7.23 (2H, m), 7.31 (1H, dd, J = 8.5, 2.1 Hz), 7.42-7.49 (2H, m), 7.68 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 8.07 (3H, m).

2) 4-(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)-6-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-isobutylnicotinonitrile (2.94 g, yield 48%) was obtained as a yellow oil from (2E)-3-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)-1-(4-fluorophenyl)prop-2-en-1-one (4.54 g, 15.4 mmol) according to a

method similar to the method of Example 108-2).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 1.06 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.32-2.45 (1H, m),
3.04 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 7.09-7.24 (3H, m), 7.33 (1H, d, J =
8.3 Hz), 7.37-7.44 (1H, m), 7.57 (1H, s), 7.59 (1H, d, J = 1.9
5 Hz), 8.06-8.12 (1H, m).

3) {[4-(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)-6-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-isobutylpyridin-3-yl]methyl}amine (780 mg, yield 68%) was
obtained as a pale-yellow oil from 4-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)-6-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-isobutylnicotinonitrile (1.14 g, 2.85 mmol)
10 according to a method similar to the method of Example 23-4).
The oil was dissolved in 4N hydrogen chloride 1,4-dioxane
solution (20 mL) and the mixture was stirred at room
temperature for 30 min. The solvent was evaporated under
reduced pressure and the obtained pale-yellow solid was washed
15 with diisopropyl ether to give {[4-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)-6-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-isobutylpyridin-3-yl]methyl}amine
dihydrochloride (895 mg, yield 97%) as a pale-yellow powder.
¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.97 (3H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.05 (3H, d, J =
6.6 Hz), 2.29-2.38 (1H, m), 2.81-2.99 (2H, m), 3.57-3.64 (1H,
20 m), 4.04-4.16 (1H, m), 7.33 (2H, t, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.59-7.67 (2H,
m), 7.73 (1H, s), 7.86 (1H, d, J = 1.9 Hz), 8.21-8.30 (5H, m).

Example 189

methyl 3-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-2-yl]benzoate dihydrochloride

25 1) (2E)-1-(3-Bromophenyl)-3-(4-methylphenyl)prop-2-en-1-one
(7.09 g, yield 47%) was obtained as a pale-yellow powder from
3-bromoacetophenone (9.95 g, 50 mmol) according to a method
similar to the method of Example 108-1).

2) 6-(3-Bromophenyl)-2-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinonitrile (2.20 g, yield 32%) was obtained
30 as a pale-yellow solid from (2E)-1-(3-bromophenyl)-3-(4-methylphenyl)prop-2-en-1-one (5.03 g, 16.7 mmol) according to a
method similar to the method of Example 108-2).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 1.06 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.35-2.42 (1H, m),

2.45 (3H, s), 3.06 (2H, d, $J = 7.4$ Hz), 7.09–7.16 (3H, m),
7.30–7.40 (4H, m), 7.53–7.55 (1H, m), 7.64 (1H, s).

3) 6-(3-Bromophenyl)-2-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinonitrile (2.20 g, 5.40 mmol), triethylamine
5 (0.70 mL, 10.0 mmol) and [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]palladium(II) dichloride (410
mg, 0.500 mmol) were dissolved in a mixed solvent of methanol
(10 mL)-N,N-dimethylformamide (30 mL) and the mixture was
stirred under a carbon monoxide atmosphere for 15 hrs. The
10 reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and
the mixture was washed with saturated brine. The organic layer
was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was
evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was
purified by silica gel column chromatography to give methyl 3-
15 [5-cyano-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-2-yl]benzoate
(1.39 g, yield 72%) as a colorless oil. Methyl 3-[5-
(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-2-
yl]benzoate (780 mg, yield 58%) was obtained as a colorless oil
from methyl 3-[5-cyano-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-2-
20 yl]benzoate (1.30 g, 3.38 mmol) according to a method similar
to the method of Example 1-4).

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) : 1.05 (6H, d, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 2.37–2.48 (4H, m),
2.90 (2H, d, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 3.84 (2H, s), 3.94 (3H, s), 7.27–7.33
(4H, m), 7.49 (1H, s), 7.54 (1H, t, $J = 7.9$ Hz), 8.04–8.07 (1H,
25 m), 8.32 (1H, m), 8.61–8.62 (1H, m).

4) Methyl 3-[5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-
4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-2-yl]benzoate (730 mg, yield 76%) was
obtained as a white powder from methyl 3-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-
isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-2-yl]benzoate (0.76 g, 1.96
30 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-
1).

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) : 1.04 (6H, d, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 1.43 (9H, s), 2.37–
2.46 (4H, m), 2.87 (2H, d, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 3.94 (3H, s), 4.29–4.35
(2H, m), 4.38 (1H, brs), 7.23 (2H, d, $J = 8.3$ Hz), 7.28 (2H, d,

$J = 8.1$ Hz), 7.50 (1H, s), 7.54 (1H, t, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 8.05–8.08 (1H, m), 8.30–8.34 (1H, m), 8.62–8.63 (1H, m).

5) Methyl 3-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-2-yl]benzoate dihydrochloride (188 mg, yield 99%) was obtained as a white powder from methyl 3-[5-
 5 {[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-2-yl]benzoate (200 mg, 0.409 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (DMSO- d_6) : 1.04 (6H, d, $J = 6.4$ Hz), 2.33–2.44 (4H, m),
 10 2.93 (2H, d, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 3.90 (3H, s), 4.01 (2H, d, $J = 5.5$ Hz), 7.36 (2H, d, $J = 8.1$ Hz), 7.41 (2H, d, $J = 8.3$ Hz), 7.66 (1H, t, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 7.76 (1H, s), 8.01–8.08 (1H, m), 8.40 (3H, brs), 8.42–8.47 (1H, m), 8.71–8.75 (1H, m).

Example 190

15 3-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-2-yl]benzoic acid dihydrochloride

1) 3-[5-{[(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-2-yl]benzoic acid (500 mg, yield 98%) was obtained as a white solid from methyl 3-[5-
 20 {[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-2-yl]benzoate (530 mg, 1.08 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 9-1).

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl $_3$) : 1.05 (6H, d, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 1.43 (9H, s), 2.35–2.47 (4H, m), 2.92 (2H, brs), 4.31–4.37 (2H, m), 4.42 (1H, brs),
 25 7.22–7.30 (4H, m), 7.52 (1H, s), 7.58 (1H, t, $J = 7.5$ Hz), 8.12 (1H, d, $J = 7.9$ Hz), 8.36 (1H, d, $J = 7.4$ Hz), 8.67 (1H, s).

2) 3-[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-2-yl]benzoic acid dihydrochloride (188 mg, yield 99%) was
 30 obtained as a white powder from 3-[5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-2-yl]benzoic acid (200 mg, 0.421 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (DMSO- d_6) : 1.03 (6H, d, $J = 7.4$ Hz), 2.32–2.43 (4H, m),

2.92 (2H, d, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 4.02 (2H, d, $J = 5.3$ Hz), 7.36 (2H, d, $J = 8.1$ Hz), 7.41 (2H, d, $J = 8.3$ Hz), 7.63 (1H, t, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 7.74 (1H, s), 8.01–8.04 (1H, m), 8.35 (3H, brs), 8.37–8.41 (1H, m), 8.71–8.72 (1H, m).

5 Example 191

3-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-2-yl]benzamide dihydrochloride

1) tert-Butyl {[6-[3-(aminocarbonyl)phenyl]-2-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (160 mg, yield 53%)
 10 was obtained as a white solid from 3-[5-{{(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino}methyl}-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-2-yl]benzoic acid (300 mg, 0.632 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 3-1).
 $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) : 1.04 (6H, d, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 1.43 (9H, s), 2.34–
 15 2.48 (4H, m), 2.87 (2H, d, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 4.32 (2H, d, $J = 4.7$ Hz), 4.39 (1H, brs), 7.22 (2H, d, $J = 8.1$ Hz), 7.25–7.29 (2H, m), 7.50 (1H, s), 7.55 (1H, t, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 7.83–7.87 (1H, m), 8.21–8.25 (1H, m), 8.45–8.46 (1H, m).

2) 3-[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-2-yl]benzamide dihydrochloride (127 mg, yield 84%) was obtained
 20 as a white powder from tert-butyl {[6-[3-(aminocarbonyl)phenyl]-2-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (160 mg, 0.338 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

25 $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (DMSO-d_6) : 1.03 (6H, d, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 2.34–2.44 (4H, m), 2.93 (2H, d, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 4.01 (2H, d, $J = 5.5$ Hz), 7.37 (2H, d, $J = 8.1$ Hz), 7.42 (2H, d, $J = 8.1$ Hz), 7.47 (1H, brs), 7.60 (1H, t, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 7.81 (1H, s), 7.96 (1H, d, $J = 7.7$ Hz), 8.14 (1H, brs), 8.33–8.44 (4H, m), 8.58 (1H, s).

30 Example 192

methyl 2-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-2-yl]benzoate dihydrochloride

1) (2E)-1-(2-Bromophenyl)-3-(4-methylphenyl)prop-2-en-1-one (8.86 g, yield 44%) was obtained as a pale-yellow powder from

2-bromoacetophenone (9.95 g, 50 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 108-1).

2) 6-(2-Bromophenyl)-2-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinonitrile (3.58 g, yield 53%) was obtained
5 as a pale-yellow solid from (2E)-1-(2-bromophenyl)-3-(4-methylphenyl)prop-2-en-1-one (5.03 g, 16.7 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 108-2).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 1.06 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.34-2.44 (4H, m), 3.07 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 7.27-7.30 (1H, m), 7.32-7.36 (2H, m),
10 7.41-7.47 (1H, m), 7.53-7.60 (3H, m), 7.71 (1H, m).

3) Methyl 2-[5-cyano-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-2-yl]benzoate (1.80 g, yield 76%) was obtained as a colorless oil from 6-(2-bromophenyl)-2-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinonitrile (2.50 g, 6.14 mmol) according to a
15 method similar to the method of Example 189-3). That is, 6-(2-bromophenyl)-2-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinonitrile, triethylamine (1.7 mL, 12.2 mmol) and [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]palladium(II) dichloride (501 mg, 0.614 mmol) were dissolved in methanol (7.5 mL) - N,N-
20 dimethylformamide (15 mL) and the mixture was stirred under a carbon monoxide atmosphere for 13 hrs. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and the mixture was washed with saturated brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was evaporated
25 under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give methyl 2-[5-cyano-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-2-yl]benzoate.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 1.03 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 2.26-2.37 (1H, m), 2.44 (3H, s), 3.01 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.74 (3H, s), 7.08-7.14
30 (1H, m), 7.34 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.42 (1H, s), 7.48-7.61 (4H, m), 7.83-7.88 (1H, m).

4) Methyl 2-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-2-yl]benzoate was obtained as a crude product from methyl 2-[5-cyano-6-isobutyl-4-(4-

methylphenyl)pyridin-2-yl]benzoate (1.80 g, 4.68 mmol)

according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-4).

Methyl 2-[5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-2-yl]benzoate (1.70 g, yield 74%) was

5 obtained as a colorless oil from the crude product according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.43 (9H, s), 2.26-2.37 (1H, m), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.80 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.75 (3H, s), 4.32 (2H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 4.42 (1H, brs), 7.21-7.27 (5H, m), 7.41-7.46 (1H, m), 7.52-7.58 (2H, m), 7.76 (1H, dd, J = 7.4, 1.1 Hz).

5) Methyl 2-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-2-yl]benzoate dihydrochloride (345 mg, yield 95%) was obtained as a pale-pink powder from methyl 2-[5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-2-yl]benzoate (383 mg, 0.786 mmol)

according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.18-2.32 (1H, m), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.89 (2H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 3.69 (3H, s), 3.99-4.09 (2H, m), 7.36 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.43 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.49 (1H, s), 7.57-7.70 (2H, m), 7.76 (2H, d, J = 7.5 Hz), 8.51 (3H, brs).

Example 193

2-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-2-yl]benzoic acid dihydrochloride

1) 2-[5-{[(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-2-yl]benzoic acid (0.85 g, yield 67%) was obtained as a colorless oil from methyl 2-[5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-4-(4-

30 methylphenyl)pyridin-2-yl]benzoate (1.31 g, 2.69 mmol)

according to a method similar to the method of Example 9-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 1.02 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.42 (9H, s), 2.21-2.33 (1H, m), 2.44 (3H, s), 2.93 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 4.39 (2H, brs), 7.22 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.31 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.48

(1H, s), 7.54-7.66 (3H, m), 8.31 (1H, m).

2) 2-[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-2-yl]benzoic acid dihydrochloride (329 mg, yield 81%) was obtained as a white powder from 2-[5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-2-yl]benzoic acid (429 mg, 0.904 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).
¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.27-2.36 (1H, m), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.90 (2H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 4.04 (2H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 7.36 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.40-7.49 (3H, m), 7.54-7.70 (3H, m), 7.76-7.84 (1H, m), 8.44 (3H, brs).

Example 194

2-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-2-yl]benzamide dihydrochloride

1) tert-Butyl {[6-[2-(aminocarbonyl)phenyl]-2-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (290 mg, yield 69%) was obtained as a colorless oil from 2-[5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-2-yl]benzoic acid (421 mg, 0.887 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 3-1).
¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 1.01 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.43 (9H, s), 2.30-2.37 (1H, m), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.83 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 4.34 (2H, d, J = 4.7 Hz), 4.42 (1H, brs), 5.54 (1H, brs), 6.42 (1H, brs), 7.20 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.24-7.25 (3H, m), 7.42-7.53 (3H, m), 7.70-7.75 (1H, m).

2) 2-[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-2-yl]benzamide dihydrochloride (254 mg, yield 93%) was obtained as a yellow powder from tert-butyl {[6-[2-(aminocarbonyl)phenyl]-2-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (290 mg, 0.612 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 1.01 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.27-2.37 (1H, m), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.90-2.99 (2H, m), 4.04 (2H, m), 7.36 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.41 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.50 (1H, s), 7.56-7.71 (4H,

m), 7.92-8.01 (1H, m), 8.61 (3H, brs).

Example 195

5-(aminomethyl)-N,N-dicyclohexyl-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinamide dihydrochloride

5 1) 5-Cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (2.16 g, yield 85%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (3.00 g, 8.23 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 24-1).

10 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 1.00 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.17-2.32 (1H, m), 2.42 (3H, s), 2.67 (3H, s), 2.95 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 7.27-7.34 (4H, m).

2) To a solution of 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (2.00 g, 6.49 mmol) in
15 dichloromethane were added oxalyl chloride (0.68 mL, 7.78 mmol) and N,N-dimethylformamide (0.05 mL) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran. Subsequently, triethylamine (1.8 mL, 13.0
20 mmol) and dicyclohexylamine (1.55 mL, 7.78 mmol) were added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and washed with saturated brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under
25 reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give 5-cyano-N,N-dicyclohexyl-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinamide (0.35 g, yield 11%) as a colorless oil.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.79-0.96 (4H, m), 1.01 (6H, dd, J = 11.1, 6.6
30 Hz), 1.07-1.34 (4H, m), 1.40-1.53 (5H, m), 1.58-1.68 (4H, m), 1.72-1.84 (3H, m), 2.22-2.31 (1H, m), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.59 (3H, s), 2.69-2.79 (2H, m), 2.87-3.04 (2H, m), 7.25 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.46 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz).

3) 5-(Aminomethyl)-N,N-dicyclohexyl-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-

methylphenyl)nicotinamide dihydrochloride (0.20 g, yield 49%) was obtained as a yellow powder from 5-cyano-N,N-dicyclohexyl-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinamide (0.35 g, 0.742 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of
 5 Example 108-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.73-0.88 (2H, m), 0.90-1.15 (12H, m), 1.24-1.75 (10H, m), 2.13-2.27 (3H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.78-2.86 (2H, m), 2.88-2.95 (2H, m), 3.68-3.81 (1H, m), 3.96-4.09 (1H, m), 7.26-7.37 (4H, m).

10 Example 196

methyl 1-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl)piperidine-4-carboxylate dihydrochloride

1) Methyl 1-([5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl)piperidine-4-carboxylate
 15 (3.20 g, yield 91%) was obtained as a colorless oil from 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (2.50 g, 8.1 mmol) and methyl isonipecotate (1.3 mL, 9.73 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 195-2).

20 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 1.01 (6H, dd, J = 12.1, 6.6 Hz), 1.42-1.85 (4H, m), 2.19-2.37 (3H, m), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.55-2.60 (3H, m), 2.61-3.20 (5H, m), 3.63-3.66 (3H, m), 4.23-4.45 (1H, m), 7.25-7.42 (4H, m).

2) Methyl 1-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl)piperidine-4-carboxylate
 25 dihydrochloride (3.27 g, yield 87%) was obtained as a white powder from methyl 1-([5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl)piperidine-4-carboxylate (3.20 g, 7.38 mmol) according to a method similar to the method
 30 of Example 108-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.67-0.90 (1H, m), 0.98 (6H, t, J = 5.9 Hz), 1.25-1.76 (3H, m), 2.16-2.28 (1H, m), 2.36-2.37 (3H, m), 2.63-2.76 (1H, m), 2.90-3.03 (2H, m), 3.17-3.34 (1H, m), 3.57 (3H, s), 3.58-3.60 (2H, m), 3.68-3.97 (2H, m), 4.05-4.10 (1H, m),

7.11-7.36 (4H, m), 8.34 (3H, brs).

Example 197

5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid tert-butylamine salt

5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (0.10 g, 0.320 mmol) was dissolved in a mixed solvent of water (1.5 mL)-acetonitrile (1.5 mL) with heating under reflux for 10 min. tert-Butylamine (23.4 mg, 0.320 mmol) was added to the obtained solution and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 10 min. Acetonitrile (20 mL) was added, and the mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature and stirred at 0 C for 30 min. The precipitated solid was collected by filtration and washed with acetonitrile (10 mL) to give 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid tert-butylamine salt (78.4 mg, yield 63%) as a white powder.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.91 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.12 (9H, s), 2.06-2.25 (1H, m), 2.31 (3H, s), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.66 (2H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 3.31 (2H, brs), 3.37 (2H, s), 7.10 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.16 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz).

Example 198

((2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-[(methylthio)methyl]pyridin-3-yl)methyl)amine dihydrochloride
1) To a solution of [5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl methanesulfonate (476 mg, 1 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) was added 15% aqueous sodium methanethiolate solution (3 mL) and the mixture was stirred at 50 C for 2 hrs. Water was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give tert-butyl ((2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-

[(methylthio)methyl]pyridin-3-yl)methyl) carbamate (312 mg, yield 72%) as a white powder.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 1.94 (3H, s), 2.12-2.23 (1H, m), 2.42 (3H, s), 2.67 (3H, s), 2.75 (2H, d, J = 6.9 Hz), 3.39 (2H, s), 4.02 (2H, d, J = 5.7 Hz), 4.19 (1H, brs), 7.04 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.24 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz).

2) ({2-Isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-[(methylthio)methyl]pyridin-3-yl)methyl)amine dihydrochloride (36 mg, yield 96%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl ({2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-[(methylthio)methyl]pyridin-3-yl)methyl)carbamate according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.93 (3H, s), 2.12-2.19 (1H, m), 2.42 (3H, s), 2.89 (3H, s), 3.08 (2H, brs), 3.48 (2H, s), 3.75 (2H, s), 7.28 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.39 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 8.36 (3H, brs).

Example 199

(({2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-[(methylsulfonyl)methyl]pyridin-3-yl)methyl)amine dihydrochloride

1) To a solution of tert-butyl ({2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-[(methylthio)methyl]pyridin-3-yl)methyl)carbamate (200 mg, 0.46 mmol) in methanol-water (10:1, 5 mL) was added Oxone (trademark, 310 mg) and then sulfuric acid (50 L) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 6 hrs. Aqueous saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give tert-butyl ({2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-[(methylsulfonyl)methyl]pyridin-3-

yl)methyl)carbamate (128 mg, yield 60%) as a white powder.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.19–2.28 (1H, m), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.61 (3H, s), 2.74 (3H, s), 2.75 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 4.25 (2H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.24 (1H, brs),
 5 4.26 (2H, s), 7.71 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.26 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz).

2) ({2-Isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-[(methylsulfonyl)methyl]pyridin-3-yl)methyl)amine dihydrochloride (36 mg, yield 96%) was obtained as a white
 10 powder from tert-butyl ({2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-[(methylsulfonyl)methyl]pyridin-3-yl)methyl)carbamate according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.17–2.24 (1H, m),
 15 2.40 (3H, s), 2.81 (3H, s), 2.87 (3H, s), 2.89 (2H, brs), 3.68 (2H, brs), 4.40 (2H, s), 7.24 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.35 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 8.20 (3H, brs).

Example 200

(({[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}thio)acetic acid dihydrochloride

1) To a solution of [5-{{(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino}methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl methanesulfonate (952 mg, 2 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5
 25 mL) was added potassium carbonate (415 mg, 3 mmol) and then ethyl mercaptoacetate (240 L, 2.2 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at 50 °C for 1 hr. Water was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and
 30 dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was dissolved in ethanol (5 mL). 1N Aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hrs. 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 mL) was added

to the reaction mixture and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue
 5 was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give ({[5-
 {[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}thio)acetic acid (265 mg, yield 27%) as a white powder.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.91 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.34 (9H, s),
 10 2.13-2.27 (1H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.55 (2H, d, J = 6.0 Hz), 2.58
 (3H, s), 3.09 (2H, s), 3.50 (2H, s), 3.74 (2H, d, J = 4.2 Hz),
 6.81 (1H, brs), 7.18 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.24 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 12.49 (1H, brs).

2) ({[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}thio)acetic acid
 15 dihydrochloride (106 mg, yield 96%) was obtained as a white powder from ({[5-
 {[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}thio)acetic acid according to a method similar to the
 20 method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.14-2.25 (1H, m),
 2.42 (3H, s), 2.85 (3H, brs), 3.01 (2H, s), 3.20 (2H, s), 3.59
 (2H, s), 3.70 (2H, s), 7.26 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.37 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.23 (3H, brs).

25 **Example 201**

{[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}sulfonyl)acetic acid dihydrochloride

1) To a solution of ({[5-
 30 {[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}thio)acetic acid (260 mg, 0.55 mmol) in methanol-water (10:1, 5 mL) was added Oxone (trademark, (508 mg) and then sulfuric acid (50 L) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 6 hrs. Aqueous saturated sodium

hydrogen carbonate was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give an oil. ([5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl)sulfonyl)acetic acid dihydrochloride (104 mg, yield 68%) was obtained as a white powder from the obtained oil according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.95 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.21-2.28 (1H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.65 (3H, s), 2.74 (2H, s), 3.61 (2H, s), 4.13 (2H, s), 4.55 (2H, s), 7.18 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.29 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 8.01 (3H, brs).

Example 202

{[2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-(1H-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}amine dihydrochloride

1) To a solution of tert-butyl {[5-(cyanomethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (300 mg, 0.74 mmol) in toluene (5 mL) were added dibutyltin oxide (37 mg, 0.15 mmol) and trimethylsilyl azide (292 μL, 2.2 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 3 days. Water was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give tert-butyl {[2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-(1H-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (229 mg, yield 69%) as a white powder.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.90 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.36 (9H, s), 2.08-2.11 (1H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.42 (3H, s), 2.83 (2H, s), 4.03 (2H, s), 4.09 (2H, brs), 4.79 (1H, brs), 7.01 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.18 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz).

2) {[2-Isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-(1H-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}amine dihydrochloride (181 mg, yield 87%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl {[2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-(1H-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 1.00 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.15-2.23 (1H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.74 (3H, s), 3.14 (2H, s), 3.78 (2H, s), 4.04 (2H, s), 7.06 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.28 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.35 (3H, brs).

Example 203

3-{[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one dihydrochloride

1) To a solution of tert-butyl {[5-(cyanomethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (400 mg, 1.0 mmol) in ethanol (5 mL) were added sodium carbonate (420 mg, 4.0 mmol) and hydroxy ammonium chloride (210 mg, 3.0 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 3 days. Water was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL). N,N'-Carbonyldiimidazole (350 mg, 2.5 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 4 hrs. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give tert-butyl {[2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-[(5-oxo-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)methyl]pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (120 mg, yield 26%) as a white powder.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.95 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.06-2.22 (1H, m), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.51 (3H, s), 2.73 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.62 (2H, s), 4.02 (2H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 4.45 (1H, brs),

7.02 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.26 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz).

2) 3-{[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one dihydrochloride (181 mg, yield 87%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl ({2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-[(5-oxo-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)methyl]pyridin-3-yl)methyl}carbamate according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.13-2.21 (1H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.75 (3H, s), 3.05 (2H, brs), 3.66 (2H, s), 3.76 (2H, brs), 7.16 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.36 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 8.26 (3H, brs).

Example 204

diethyl {[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}phosphonate dihydrochloride
1) Triethyl phosphite (772 L, 4.5 mmol) was added to [5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl methanesulfonate (692 mg, 1.45 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at 150 C for 3 hrs. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature and purified by silica gel column chromatography to give diethyl {[5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}phosphonate (314 mg, yield 42%) as a white powder.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.95 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.17 (6H, t, J = 7.2 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.14-2.24 (1H, m), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.66 (3H, s), 2.73 (2H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 2.96 (1H, s), 3.04 (1H, s), 3.86 (4H, q, J = 7.2 Hz), 4.00 (2H, d, J = 4.8 Hz), 4.17 (1H, brs), 7.07 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.24 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz).

2) Diethyl {[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}phosphonate dihydrochloride (106 mg, yield 96%) was obtained as a white powder from diethyl {[5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}phosphonate according to a

method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.3 Hz), 1.21 (6H, t, J = 7.2 Hz), 2.11-2.18 (1H, m), 2.42 (3H, s), 2.95 (3H, s), 3.09 (2H, s), 3.17 (2H, s), 3.78 (2H, s), 3.82 (4H, q, J = 7.2 Hz),
 5 7.26 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.39 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 8.43 (3H, brs).

Example 205

pyridin-2-ylmethyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate trihydrochloride

10 1) Pyridin-2-ylmethyl 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (1.21 g, yield 99%) was obtained as a colorless oil from 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (1.00 g, 2.42 mmol), 2-
 15 (bromomethyl)pyridine hydrobromide (0.92 g, 3.64 mmol) and potassium carbonate (1.00 g, 7.27 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 169-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.14-2.25 (1H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.56 (3H, s), 2.78 (2H, d, J = 7.2
 20 Hz), 4.14 (2H, brs), 4.25 (1H, brs), 5.06 (2H, s), 6.89 (1H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.06 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.13 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.17-7.22 (1H, m), 7.57 (1H, t, J = 7.7 Hz), 8.52 (1H, d, J = 4.7 Hz).

2) Pyridin-2-ylmethyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate trihydrochloride (1.23 g, yield 99%)
 25 was obtained as a white solid from pyridin-2-ylmethyl 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (1.21 g, 2.40 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

30 ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.4 Hz), 2.17-2.28 (1H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.61 (3H, s), 2.94 (2H, d, J = 6.9 Hz), 3.81 (2H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 5.20 (2H, s), 7.19 (4H, s), 7.23 (1H, brs), 7.62-7.66 (1H, m), 8.06 (1H, t, J = 7.9 Hz), 8.39 (3H, brs), 8.68 (1H, d, J = 4.9 Hz).

Example 206

benzyl [5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acetate dihydrochloride

1) Benzyl [5-{{(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino}methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acetate (305 mg, yield 84%) was obtained as a white powder from [5-{{(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino}methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acetic acid (300 mg, 0.703 mmol) and benzyl bromide (180 mg, 1.05 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 169-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.12-2.28 (1H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.49 (3H, s), 2.76 (2H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 3.39 (2H, s), 4.03 (2H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.20 (1H, brs), 5.05 (2H, s), 6.90 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.14 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.19-7.25 (2H, m), 7.31-7.40 (3H, m).

2) Benzyl [5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acetate dihydrochloride (214.5 mg, yield 95%) was obtained as a white powder from benzyl [5-{{(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino}methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acetate (240 mg, 0.464 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.11-2.27 (1H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.78 (3H, s), 3.15 (2H, s), 3.78 (2H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 5.04 (2H, s), 7.10 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.20-7.45 (7H, m), 8.40 (3H, brs).

Example 207

4-({[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}thio)benzamide dihydrochloride

1) tert-Butyl {[5-({[4-(aminocarbonyl)phenyl]thio}methyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (360 mg, yield 72%) was obtained as a white solid from 4-({[5-{{(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino}methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}thio)benzoic acid (0.50 g, 0.935 mmol) according to a

method similar to the method of Example 3-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.13-2.25 (1H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.65 (3H, s), 2.76 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.85 (2H, s), 4.04 (2H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.20 (1H, brs),
 5 7.05 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 7.12 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.19 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.64 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz).

2) 4-({[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}thio)benzamide dihydrochloride (253 mg, yield 74%) was obtained as a white solid from tert-butyl {[5-({[4-(aminocarbonyl)phenyl]thio}methyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (360 mg, 0.674 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.5 Hz), 2.13-2.22 (1H, m),
 15 2.37 (3H, s), 2.86 (3H, brs), 3.14 (2H, brs), 3.78 (2H, d, J = 4.7 Hz), 3.99 (2H, s), 7.22 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.26 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.33 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.37 (1H, brs) 7.98 (1H, brs), 8.39 (3H, brs).

Example 208

20 methyl 2-({[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}thio)benzoate dihydrochloride
 1) Methyl 2-({[5-({[tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino}methyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}thio)benzoate (1.19 g, yield 86%) was obtained as a
 25 colorless oil from tert-butyl {[5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (1.00 g, 2.51 mmol) and methyl 2-mercaptobenzoate (422 mg, 2.51 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 183-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.12-2.26 (1H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.66 (3H, s), 2.75 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.77 (2H, s), 3.89 (3H, s), 4.03 (2H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 4.19 (1H, brs), 7.05 (1H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.09-7.13 (3H, m), 7.17 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.32-7.38 (1H, m), 7.93 (1H, dd, J = 7.7, 1.5 Hz).

2) Methyl 2-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methylthio)benzoate dihydrochloride (165 mg, yield 91%) was obtained as a white solid from methyl 2-([5-([tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methylthio)benzoate (190 mg, 0.346 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.13-2.25 (1H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.77 (3H, brs), 2.98 (2H, brs), 3.69-3.76 (2H, m), 3.80 (3H, s), 3.87 (2H, s), 7.22-7.27 (4H, m), 7.31 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.47-7.52 (1H, m), 7.87 (1H, dd, J = 7.7, 1.5 Hz), 8.18 (3H, brs).

Example 209

2-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methylthio)benzoic acid

1) 2-([5-([tert-Butoxycarbonyl]amino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methylthio)benzoic acid (0.86 g, yield 88%) was obtained as a white solid from methyl 2-([5-([tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methylthio)benzoate (1.00 g, 1.82 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 9-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.13-2.24 (1H, m), 2.37 (3H, brs), 2.73 (3H, brs), 2.90 (2H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 3.77 (2H, s), 4.05 (2H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 4.32 (1H, brs), 7.01-7.10 (3H, m), 7.16-7.21 (3H, m), 7.30-7.36 (1H, m), 7.94-7.97 (1H, m).

2) 2-([5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methylthio)benzoic acid (274 mg, yield 99%) was obtained as a white solid from 2-([5-([tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methylthio)benzoic acid (0.29 g, 0.542 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.4 Hz), 2.15-2.24 (1H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.81 (3H, brs), 3.03 (2H, brs), 3.66-3.85 (4H, m), 7.19-7.35 (6H, m), 7.44-7.50 (1H, m), 7.88 (1H, d, J = 7.5 Hz), 8.23 (3H, brs).

5 Example 210

2-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}thio)benzamide dihydrochloride
 1) tert-Butyl {[5-([2-(aminocarbonyl)phenyl]thio)methyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.23 g, yield 48%) was obtained as a white solid from 2-([5-([2-(aminocarbonyl)phenyl]thio)methyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}thio)benzoic acid (0.48 g, 0.898 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 3-1).

15 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.14-2.26 (1H, m), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.64 (3H, s), 2.75 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.82 (2H, s), 4.00 (2H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 4.27 (1H, brs), 5.39 (1H, brs), 6.68 (1H, brs), 6.99 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.19-7.34 (5H, m), 7.75-7.78 (1H, m).

20 2) 2-([5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}thio)benzamide dihydrochloride (218 mg, yield 99%) was obtained as a white solid from tert-butyl {[5-([2-(aminocarbonyl)phenyl]thio)methyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.23 g, 0.431 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

25 ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.10-2.24 (1H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.83 (3H, s), 3.18 (2H, brs), 3.79 (2H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 3.86 (2H, s), 7.16 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.23-7.36 (6H, m), 7.42 (1H, brs), 7.48 (1H, dd, J = 7.4, 1.4 Hz), 7.84 (1H, brs), 8.41 (3H, brs).

Example 211

methyl 3-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}thio)benzoate dihydrochloride

1) Methyl 3-([5-([tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl]thio)benzoate (1.35 g, yield 82%) was obtained as a brown solid from tert-butyl {5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl}carbamate (1.20 g, 3.01 mmol) and methyl 3-mercaptopbenzoate (507 mg, 3.01 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 183-1).
¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.15-2.24 (1H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.64 (3H, s), 2.75 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.83 (2H, s), 3.90 (3H, s), 4.02 (2H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.22 (1H, brs), 7.00 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.18 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.28-7.30 (1H, m), 7.76-7.79 (1H, m), 7.80-7.84 (1H, m).
 2) Methyl 3-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl]thio)benzoate dihydrochloride (268 mg, yield 87%) was obtained as a white solid from methyl 3-([5-([tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl]thio)benzoate (324 mg, 0.590 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).
¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.11-2.23 (1H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.75 (3H, s), 2.97 (2H, brs), 3.74 (2H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 3.85 (3H, s), 3.96 (2H, s), 7.19 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 7.29 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.43 (2H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 7.65 (1H, s), 7.79-7.83 (1H, m), 8.18 (3H, brs).

25 Example 212

3-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl]thio)benzoic acid dihydrochloride

1) 3-([5-([tert-Butoxycarbonyl]amino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl]thio)benzoic acid (0.73 g, yield 73%) was obtained as a white solid from methyl 3-([5-([tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl]thio)benzoate (0.90 g, 1.64 mmol) according to a method similar to the method

of Example 9-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.13-2.26 (1H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.68 (3H, s), 2.79 (2H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 3.85 (2H, s), 4.04 (2H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 4.24 (1H, brs),
 5 7.00 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 7.19 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.30-7.35 (2H, m), 7.84 (1H, brs), 7.89 (1H, brs).

2) 3-([5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methylthio)benzoic acid dihydrochloride (167 mg, yield 80%) was obtained as a white
 10 solid from 3-([5-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methylthio)benzoic acid (0.22 g, 0.441 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.11-2.22 (1H, m),
 15 2.37 (3H, s), 2.84 (3H, brs), 3.10 (2H, brs), 3.76 (2H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 3.97 (2H, s), 7.21 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.30 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.41-7.42 (2H, m), 7.65 (1H, s), 8.38 (3H, brs).

Example 213

3-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methylthio)benzamide dihydrochloride
 20 1) tert-Butyl ([5-([3-(aminocarbonyl)phenyl]thio)methyl]-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl)carbamate (460 mg, yield 92%) was obtained as a white solid from 3-([5-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methylthio)benzoic acid (0.50 g, 0.935 mmol) according to a
 25 method similar to the method of Example 3-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.16-2.27 (1H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.65 (3H, s), 2.75 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.84 (2H, s), 4.02 (2H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.24 (1H, brs),
 30 6.99 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.19 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.25-7.31 (2H, m), 7.49-7.53 (1H; m), 7.56-7.59 (1H, m).

2) 3-([5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methylthio)benzamide dihydrochloride

(439 mg, quant.) was obtained as a white solid from tert-butyl { [5-({ [3-(aminocarbonyl)phenyl]thio}methyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (460 mg, 0.862 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of
 5 Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.13-2.22 (1H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.86 (3H, s), 3.19 (2H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 3.78 (2H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 3.98 (2H, s), 7.23 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.31-7.39 (4H, m), 7.45 (1H, brs), 7.70 (1H, brs), 7.75 (1H, d, J =
 10 7.4 Hz), 8.04 (1H, brs), 8.46 (3H, brs).

Example 214

4-{ [5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-

methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}benzoic acid dihydrochloride

1) To a solution of tert-butyl { [5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.50
 15 g, 1.05 mmol), methyl 4-hydroxybenzoate (0.16 g, 1.05 mmol) and triphenylphosphine (0.36 g, 1.37 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added 40% solution (0.60 mL, 1.37 mmol) of diethyl azodicarboxylate in toluene and the mixture was stirred at room
 20 temperature for 30 min. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give methyl 4-{ [5-({ (tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino}methyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}benzoate (380 mg, yield 68%)
 25 as a colorless oil.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.16-2.27 (1H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.62 (3H, s), 2.80 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.87 (3H, s), 4.08-4.13 (2H, m), 4.30 (1H, brs), 4.68 (2H, s), 6.80 (2H, d, J = 8.9 Hz), 7.04 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.16
 30 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.93 (2H, d, J = 8.9 Hz).

2) 4-{ [5-({ (tert-Butoxycarbonyl)amino}methyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}benzoic acid (300 mg, yield 81%) was obtained as a white solid from methyl 4-{ [5-({ (tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino}methyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-

methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}benzoate (380 mg, 0.713 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 9-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) :1.00 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.17-2.29 (1H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.66 (3H, brs), 2.84 (2H, brs),
 5 4.08-4.14 (2H, m), 4.22-4.25 (1H, m), 4.70 (2H, s), 6.82 (2H, d, J = 8.9 Hz), 7.04 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.17 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.99 (2H, d, J = 8.9 Hz).

3) 4-{[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}benzoic acid dihydrochloride
 10 (267 mg, yield 94%) was obtained as a white solid from 4-{[5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}benzoic acid (0.30 g, 0.578 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

15 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) :1.00 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.17-2.26 (1H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.82 (3H, brs), 3.11 (2H, brs), 3.83 (2H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 4.79 (2H, s), 6.93 (2H, d, J = 8.9 Hz), 7.26 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.31 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.85 (2H, d, J = 8.9 Hz), 8.35 (3H, brs).

20 **Example 215**

methyl 4-{[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}benzoate dihydrochloride

Methyl 4-{[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}benzoate dihydrochloride (281
 25 mg, yield 99%) was obtained as a white solid from methyl 4-{[5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}benzoate (0.30 mg, 0.563 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

30 ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) :1.00 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.18-2.27 (1H, m), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.82 (3H, brs), 3.11 (2H, brs), 3.81-3.83 (5H, m), 4.80 (2H, s), 6.96 (2H, d, J = 8.9 Hz), 7.26 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.30 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.87 (2H, d, J = 8.9 Hz), 8.38 (3H, brs).

Example 216

{[2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}amine dihydrochloride

1) To a solution of p-tolualdehyde (8.5 g, 78.3 mmol) and acetone (10 mL) in water (200 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (3.13 g, 78.3 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 days. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed successively with water and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give 4-(4-methylphenyl)but-3-en-2-one (9.2 g, yield 80%) as an oil. The obtained oil (1.0 g, 6.24 mmol) was dissolved in ethanol (20 mL) and 3-amino-5-methylhex-2-enenitrile (0.93 g, 7.49 mmol) and sodium hydroxide (0.3 g, 7.49 mmol) were added. The mixture was heated under reflux for 2 hrs. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed successively with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give a residue. 2-Isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinonitrile (0.45 g, yield 27%) was obtained as a yellow oil from the obtained residue according to a method similar to the method of Example 23-3).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 1.01 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.20-2.33 (1H, m), 2.43 (3H, s), 2.63 (3H, s), 2.96 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 7.11 (1H, s), 7.31 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.47 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz).

2) {[2-Isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}amine dihydrochloride (456 mg, yield 78%) was obtained as a white solid from 2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinonitrile (0.45 g, 1.70 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 108-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.4 Hz), 2.13-2.22 (1H, m), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.72-2.82 (3H, m), 3.05-3.18 (2H, m), 4.02-4.11 (2H, m), 7.41 (4H, s), 7.67 (1H, brs), 8.47-8.58 (3H, m).

Example 217

((2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]pyridin-3-yl)methyl)amine 4-methylbenzenesulfonate

- 5 1) To a solution of sodium 4-methylbenzenesulfinate (9.00 g, 50.5 mmol) in ethanol (50 mL) was added bromoacetone (6.9 g, 50 mmol) and the mixture was heated under reflux for 30 min. The reaction mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and
10 dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give 1-[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]acetone (8.0 g, yield 75%) as a colorless oil.
- 15 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 2.41 (3H, s), 2.46 (3H, s), 4.14 (2H, s), 7.37 (2H, d, J = 8.2 Hz), 7.77 (2H, d, J = 8.2 Hz).
- 2) A mixture of 1-[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]acetone (2.0 g, 9.4 mmol), p-tolualdehyde (1.1 g, 9.4 mmol), piperidine (0.093 mL, 0.94 mmol), acetic acid (0.11 mL, 1.9 mmol) and toluene (100
20 mL) was heated under reflux using a Dean-Stark trap for 3 hrs. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give 4-(4-methylphenyl)-3-[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]but-3-en-2-
25 one as a crude product (3.5 g). A mixture of the crude product (1.73 g), 3-amino-5-methylhex-2-enenitrile (0.65 g, 5.23 mmol) and ethanol (50 mL) was heated under reflux for 12 hrs. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue
30 was purified by silica gel column chromatography and the obtained solid was recrystallized from diisopropyl ether-ethyl acetate to give 2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carbonitrile (1.3 g, yield 64%) as a white powder.

melting point: 135-137 C

3) 2-Isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]nicotinonitrile (0.77 g, yield 68%) was obtained as a white powder from 2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carbonitrile (1.1 g, 2.7 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 23-3).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.20-2.35 (1H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.91 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.07 (3H, s), 6.86 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.08 (4H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.23 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz).

4) ({2-Isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]pyridin-3-yl)methyl)amine (0.64 g, yield 93%) was obtained as a colorless oil from 2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]nicotinonitrile (0.69 g, 1.6 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-4).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.41 (2H, brs), 2.20-2.35 (1H, m), 2.38 (6H, s), 2.79 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 2.96 (3H, s), 3.40 (2H, s), 6.76 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.03 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.09 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.27 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz).

5) ({2-Isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]pyridin-3-yl)methyl)amine (0.64 g, 1.5 mmol) was dissolved in ethanol (5 mL) and a solution of p-toluenesulfonic acid hydrate (0.29 g, 1.5 mmol) in ethanol (5 mL) was added dropwise with stirring at room temperature. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 min. The precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with cooled ethanol and dried to give ({2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]pyridin-3-yl)methyl)amine 4-methylbenzenesulfonate (0.57 g, yield 63%) as a white powder.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.94 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.15-2.30 (1H, m), 2.29 (3H, s), 2.37 (6H, s), 2.78 (2H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 2.84 (3H,

s), 3.57 (2H, s), 6.87 (2H, d, $J = 7.9$ Hz), 7.11 (4H, d, $J = 8.5$ Hz), 7.25–7.30 (4H, m), 7.47 (2H, d, $J = 7.9$ Hz), 7.76 (3H, brs).

Example 218

5 { [2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-(methylsulfonyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}amine

1) A mixture of 1-(methylsulfonyl)acetone (3.68 g, 27 mmol), p-tolualdehyde (3.24 g, 27 mmol), piperidine (0.26 mL, 2.7 mmol), acetic acid (0.31 mL, 5.4 mmol) and toluene (200 mL) was heated
10 under reflux using a Dean-Stark trap for 12 hrs. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was dissolved in methanol (20 mL). 3-Amino-5-
15 methylhex-2-enenitrile (4.3 g, 35 mmol) was added and the mixture was heated under reflux for 6 hrs. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give 2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-(methylsulfonyl)-1,4-
20 dihydropyridine-3-carbonitrile (6.38 g, yield 68%) as a yellow oil.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) : 0.95 (3H, d, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 1.01 (3H, d, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 2.18–2.25 (1H, m), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.44 (1H, s), 3.04 (1H, s), 4.69 (1H, s), 5.80 (1H, s),
25 7.14 (2H, d, $J = 8.1$ Hz), 7.21 (2H, d, $J = 8.3$ Hz).

2) 2-Isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-(methylsulfonyl)nicotinonitrile (4.14 g, yield 65%) was obtained as a white solid from 2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-(methylsulfonyl)-1,4-dihydropyridine-3-carbonitrile (6.38 g, 18.6 mmol) according to a method similar
30 to the method of Example 23-3).

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) : 1.02 (6H, d, $J = 6.8$ Hz), 2.23–2.37 (1H, m), 2.44 (3H, s), 2.95 (2H, d, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 3.05 (3H, s), 7.24 (2H, d, $J = 8.1$ Hz), 7.33 (2H, d, $J = 7.9$ Hz).

3) {[2-Isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-(methylsulfonyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}amine (0.81 g, yield 75%) was obtained as a white solid from 2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-(methylsulfonyl)nicotinonitrile (1.06 g, 3.09 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 1-4).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 2.22-2.36 (1H, m), 2.43 (3H, s), 2.80 (3H, s), 2.82 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 2.96 (3H, s), 3.50 (2H, s), 7.12 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.26 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz).

Example 219

methyl 3-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy)benzoate dihydrochloride
1) Methyl 3-([5-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy)benzoate (730 mg, yield 72%) was obtained as a colorless oil from tert-butyl {[5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.75 g, 1.89 mmol) and methyl 3-hydroxybenzoate (0.29 g, 1.90 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 214-1).
¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.19-2.28 (1H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.62 (3H, s), 2.79 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.89 (3H, s), 4.07-4.11 (2H, m), 4.67 (2H, s), 6.98-7.02 (1H, m), 7.05 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.16 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.29-7.32 (1H, m), 7.42-7.43 (1H, m), 7.60-7.63 (1H, m).

2) Methyl 3-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy)benzoate dihydrochloride (116 mg, yield 85%) was obtained as a white solid from methyl 3-([5-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy)benzoate (144 mg, 0.270 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 1.00 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.17-2.26 (1H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.83 (3H, brs), 3.11 (2H, brs), 3.83 (5H, s), 4.79 (2H, s), 7.15 (1H, dd, J = 7.8, 2.2 Hz), 7.27 (2H, d, J =

8.3 Hz), 7.29–7.35 (3H, m), 7.42 (2H, t, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.56 (1H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 8.38 (3H, brs).

Example 220

3-{[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}benzoic acid dihydrochloride
 1) 3-{[5-{[(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}benzoic acid (460 mg, yield 80%) was obtained as a colorless oil from methyl 3-{[5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}benzoate (0.58 g, 1.10 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 9-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.17–2.28 (1H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.65 (3H, s), 2.82 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 4.11 (2H, brs), 4.28 (1H, brs), 4.68 (2H, s), 7.03–7.07 (3H, m), 7.16 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.33 (1H, t, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.47 (1H, brs), 7.64–7.70 (1H, m).

2) 3-{[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}benzoic acid dihydrochloride (128 mg, yield 99%) was obtained as a white solid from 3-{[5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}benzoic acid (136 mg, 0.262 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 1.00 (6H, d, J = 6.2 Hz), 2.18–2.27 (1H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.73–2.79 (3H, m), 3.04 (2H, brs), 3.81 (2H, brs), 4.76 (2H, s), 7.11 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.21–7.31 (5H, m), 7.38 (1H, t, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.54 (1H, d, J = 7.5 Hz), 8.27 (3H, brs).

Example 221

methyl 2-{[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}benzoate dihydrochloride
 1) Methyl 2-{[5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-

yl]methoxy}benzoate (700 mg, yield 70%) was obtained as a white solid from tert-butyl {[5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.75 g, 1.89 mmol) and methyl 2-hydroxybenzoate (0.29 g, 1.90 mmol)

5 according to a method similar to the method of Example 214-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.19-2.28 (1H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.67 (3H, s), 2.78 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.81 (3H, s), 4.09 (2H, d, J = 4.0 Hz), 4.23 (1H, brs), 4.71 (2H, s), 6.66 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 6.93-6.98 (1H, m), 7.04
10 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.16 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.29-7.35 (1H, m), 7.72 (1H, dd, J = 7.6, 1.8 Hz).

2) Methyl 2-{[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}benzoate dihydrochloride (42.3 mg, yield 56%) was obtained as a white solid from methyl
15 2-{[5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}benzoate (78.8 mg, 0.148 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 1.00 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.18-2.29 (1H, m),
20 2.36 (3H, s), 2.83 (3H, brs), 3.07 (2H, brs), 3.74 (3H, s), 3.83 (2H, d, J = 4.7 Hz), 4.78 (2H, s), 6.91 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.03 (2H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 7.25 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.30 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.42-7.48 (1H, m), 7.64 (1H, dd, J = 7.6, 1.6 Hz), 8.30 (3H, brs).

25 **Example 222**

2-{[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}benzoic acid dihydrochloride

1) 2-{[5-{[(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}benzoic acid (140
30 mg, yield 23%) was obtained as a white solid from methyl 2-{[5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}benzoate (0.62 g, 1.17 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 9-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.21-

2.30 (1H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.65 (3H, s), 2.81 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 4.10 (2H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 4.92 (2H, s), 6.83 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.01 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.10-7.15 (1H, m), 7.17 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.44-7.50 (1H, m), 8.17 (1H, dd, J = 7.8, 1.8 Hz).

2) 2-{[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}benzoic acid dihydrochloride (103 mg, yield 77%) was obtained as a white solid from 2-{[5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}benzoic acid (0.14 g, 0.270 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 1.00 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.18-2.27 (1H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.89 (3H, brs), 3.13 (2H, brs), 3.84 (2H, d, J = 4.7 Hz), 4.78 (2H, s), 6.86 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.02 (1H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 7.27 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.32 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.38-7.44 (1H, m), 7.61 (1H, dd, J = 7.5, 1.7 Hz), 8.39 (3H, brs).

Example 223

N-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]benzamide dihydrochloride

To a solution of tert-butyl {[5-amino-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (192 mg, 0.5 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (3 mL) was added benzoyl chloride (88 L, 0.75 mmol) and triethylamine (140 L, 1.0 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred for 30 min. Saturated aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 mL) was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give an oil. To a solution of the obtained oil in ethyl acetate (1 mL) was added 4N hydrogen chloride ethyl acetate solution (1 mL) and the mixture

was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was crystallized from hexane to give N-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]benzamide

5 dihydrochloride (203 mg, yield 96%) as a white powder.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 1.00 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.20-2.32 (1H, m), 2.31 (3H, s), 2.64 (3H, s), 3.11 (2H, s), 3.87 (2H, s), 7.17-7.66 (9H, m), 8.49 (3H, brs), 10.13 (1H, brs).

Example 224

10 N-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]-2-phenylacetamide dihydrochloride
N-[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]-2-phenylacetamide dihydrochloride
(208 mg, yield 95%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-
15 butyl {[5-amino-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (192 mg, 0.5 mmol) and phenylacetyl
chloride (100 L, 0.75 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 223.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.98-2.26 (1H, m),
20 2.40 (3H, s), 2.50 (3H, s), 3.04 (2H, s), 3.40 (2H, s), 3.78 (2H, s), 6.94-6.97 (2H, m), 7.12-7.53 (7H, m), 8.44 (3H, brs), 9.90 (1H, brs).

Example 225

N-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]-3-phenylpropanamide dihydrochloride
25 N-[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]-3-phenylpropanamide dihydrochloride
(208 mg, yield 92%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl {[5-amino-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-
30 3-yl]methyl}carbamate (192 mg, 0.5 mmol) and hydrocinnamoyl
chloride (111 L, 0.75 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 223.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.15-2.23 (1H, m), 2.33 (2H, t, J = 7.2 Hz), 2.37 (6H, s), 2.63 (2H, t, J = 7.2

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

Hz), 2.94 (2H, brs), 3.79 (2H, s), 7.10-7.29 (9H, m), 8.26 (3H, brs), 9.43 (1H, brs).

Example 226

(2E)-N-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]-3-phenylacrylamide dihydrochloride
 5 (2E)-N-[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]-3-phenylacrylamide dihydrochloride (208 mg, yield 92%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl {[5-amino-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-
 10 3-yl]methyl}carbamate (192 mg, 0.5 mmol) and cinnamoyl chloride (125 mg, 0.75 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 223.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 1.00 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.15-2.28 (1H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.55 (3H, s), 3.02 (2H, brs), 3.83 (2H, brs),
 15 6.63 (1H, d, J = 15.6 Hz), 7.16-7.23 (2H, m), 7.28-7.32 (2H, m), 7.39-7.46 (4H, m), 7.52-7.56 (2H, m), 8.36 (3H, brs), 9.76 (1H, brs).

Example 227

ethyl [({[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]amino}carbonyl)oxy]acetate
 20 dihydrochloride

1) Ethyl [({[5-({(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]amino}carbonyl)oxy]acetate was obtained as an oil from 5-
 25 {[5-({(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]amino}carbonyl)oxy]acetate (412 mg, 1.0 mmol) and ethyl hydroxyacetate (104 mg, 2.0 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 95-1).

EIMS (M+1): 514

30 2) Ethyl [({[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]amino}carbonyl)oxy]acetate dihydrochloride (202 mg, yield 45%) was obtained as a white powder from the oil obtained in the aforementioned 1), according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.3 Hz), 1.18 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz), 2.11-2.29 (1H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.86 (3H, s), 3.77 (2H, brs), 3.91 (2H, brs), 4.12 (2H, q, J = 7.2 Hz), 4.52 (2H, s), 7.15 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.29 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 8.21
 5 (3H, brs), 9.12 (1H, brs).

Example 228

N-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]-N'-benzylurea dihydrochloride
 1) tert-Butyl {[5-[(benzylamino)carbonyl]amino]-2-isobutyl-6-
 10 methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate was obtained as an oil from 5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (412 mg, 1.0 mmol) and benzylamine (218 L, 2.0 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 95-1).

15 EIMS (M+1): 517

2) N-[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]-N'-benzylurea dihydrochloride (181 mg, yield 40%) was obtained as a white powder from the oil obtained in the aforementioned 1), according to a method
 20 similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.3 Hz), 2.09-2.22 (1H, m), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.50 (3H, s), 2.65 (2H, brs), 3.81 (2H, brs), 4.19 (2H, brs), 7.11-7.35 (9H, m), 8.43 (3H, brs).

Example 229

25 methyl 4-[[[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]amino]carbonyl]oxy]methyl}benzoate dihydrochloride

1) Methyl 4-[[[5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-
 30 yl]amino]carbonyl]oxy]methyl}benzoate was obtained as an oil from 5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (412 mg, 1.0 mmol) and methyl 4-hydroxymethylbenzoate (250 mg, 1.5 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 95-1).

EIMS (M+1): 576

2) Methyl 4-[[([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]amino)carbonyl)oxy)methyl]benzoate dihydrochloride (195 mg, yield 38%) was obtained as a white powder from the oil obtained in the aforementioned 1), according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).
¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.3 Hz), 2.14-2.23 (1H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.55 (3H, s), 2.97 (2H, brs), 3.78 (2H, brs), 3.87 (3H, s), 5.09 (2H, brs), 7.14-7.29 (6H, m), 7.92 (2H, d, J = 8.4 Hz), 8.30 (3H, brs), 9.19 (1H, brs).

Example 230

3-[[([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl)oxy)methyl]benzoic acid dihydrochloride

1) To a solution of 5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino]methyl-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (1.70 g, 4.12 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (15 mL) were added methyl 3-(bromomethyl)benzoate (0.79 g, 3.43 mmol) and potassium carbonate (0.71 g, 5.15 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, and the mixture was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give 3-(methoxycarbonyl)benzyl 5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino]methyl-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (1.80 g, yield 94%) as a colorless oil.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.16-2.25 (1H, m), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.53 (3H, s), 2.77 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.94 (3H, s), 4.13 (2H, brs), 4.20 (1H, brs), 4.95 (2H, s), 7.01 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.09 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.22 (1H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.35 (1H, t, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.83 (1H, s), 7.98 (1H, d, J = 7.7 Hz).

2) 3-[[([5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-

methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl}oxy)methyl]benzoic acid (1.43 g, yield 87%) was obtained as a colorless oil from 3-(methoxycarbonyl)benzyl 5-
 5 {[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (1.69 g, 3.01 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 9-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.13-2.25 (1H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.55 (3H, s), 2.80 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 4.11-4.16 (2H, m), 4.22 (1H, brs), 4.98 (2H, s), 7.02 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.11 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.26-7.30 (1H, m), 7.39 (1H, t, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.89 (1H, s), 8.04 (1H, d, J = 7.5 Hz).

3) 3-[(5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl}oxy)methyl]benzoic acid dihydrochloride (293 mg, yield 60%) was obtained as a white solid from 3-[(5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl}oxy)methyl]benzoic acid (0.50 g, 0.927 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.16-2.25 (1H, m), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.54 (3H, s), 2.90 (2H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 3.81 (2H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 5.04 (2H, s), 7.13 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.17 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.26-7.30 (1H, m), 7.44 (1H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.73-7.74 (1H, m), 7.89-7.92 (1H, m), 8.30 (3H, brs).

25 **Example 231**

2-[(5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl}oxy)methyl]benzoic acid dihydrochloride

1) To a solution of 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (1.10 g, 2.67 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (15 mL) were added 2-bromobenzyl bromide (0.61 g, 2.43 mmol) and potassium carbonate (0.51 g, 3.65 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. The reaction mixture was diluted with

ethyl acetate, washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give 2-bromobenzyl 5-

5 {[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (1.23 g, yield 87%) as a colorless oil.
¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.14-2.25 (1H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.56 (3H, s), 2.78 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 4.11-4.13 (2H, m), 4.22 (1H, brs), 5.05 (2H, s), 7.02-7.05
10 (3H, m), 7.11 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.16-7.21 (2H, m), 7.51-7.54 (1H, m).

2) 2-Bromobenzyl 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (1.23 g, 2.12 mmol), triethylamine (0.59 mL, 4.24 mmol) and [1,1'-
15 bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]palladium(II) dichloride (174 mg, 0.212 mmol) were dissolved in methanol (5 mL) - N,N-dimethylformamide (15 mL) and the resulting mixture was stirred under a carbon monoxide atmosphere for 14 hrs. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and the mixture
20 was washed with saturated brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give 2-(methoxycarbonyl)benzyl 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-
25 6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (0.88 g, yield 74%) was obtained as a yellow oil.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.16-2.25 (1H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.56 (3H, s), 2.78 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.87 (3H, s), 4.11-4.16 (2H, m), 4.21 (1H, brs), 5.39 (2H,
30 s), 7.01-7.06 (3H, m), 7.11 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.32-7.42 (2H, m), 7.93-7.96 (1H, m).

3) 2-[(5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyloxy)methyl]benzoic acid (0.75 g, yield 89%) was

obtained as a colorless oil from 2-(methoxycarbonyl)benzyl 5-
 {[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-
 methylphenyl)nicotinate (0.88 g, 1.54 mmol) according to a
 method similar to the method of Example 9-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.37 (9H, s), 2.12-
 2.21 (1H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.54 (3H, s), 2.83 (2H, d, J = 7.2
 Hz), 4.13-4.18 (2H, m), 4.25 (1H, brs), 5.38 (2H, s), 7.01-7.04
 (3H, m), 7.11 (2H, d, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.38-7.46 (2H, m), 8.06-8.09
 (1H, m).

4) 2-[(5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-
 methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyloxy)methyl]benzoic acid
 dihydrochloride (278 mg, yield 65%) was obtained as a white
 solid from 2-[(5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-
 isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-
 yl]carbonyloxy)methyl]benzoic acid (0.45 g, 0.823 mmol)
 according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.18-2.27 (1H, m),
 2.35 (3H, s), 2.84 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.82 (2H, d, J = 5.3
 Hz), 5.32 (2H, s), 6.97-7.00 (1H, m), 7.18 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz),
 7.24 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.41-7.51 (2H, m), 7.87-7.91 (1H, m),
 8.19 (3H, brs).

Example 232

methyl 4-({[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-
 methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]amino}carbonyl)benzoate
 dihydrochloride

Methyl 4-({[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-
 methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]amino}carbonyl)benzoate
 dihydrochloride (230 mg, yield 89%) was obtained as a white
 powder from tert-butyl {[5-amino-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-
 methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (192 mg, 0.5 mmol)
 and terephthalic acid monomethyl ester chloride (149 mg, 0.75
 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example
 223.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 1.00 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.22-2.31 (1H, m),

2.31 (3H, s), 2.54 (3H, s), 2.95 (2H, brs), 3.85 (2H, brs),
3.87 (3H, s), 7.20-7.27 (4H, m), 7.72 (2H, d, J = 8.4 Hz), 7.99
(2H, d, J = 8.4 Hz), 8.26 (3H, brs), 10.13 (1H, brs).

Example 233

5 4-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]amino)carbonyl)benzoic acid dihydrochloride

1) 4-([5-([tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]amino)carbonyl)benzoic
10 acid (248 mg, yield 98%) was obtained as a white powder from methyl 4-([5-([tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]amino)carbonyl)benzoate (260 mg, 0.48 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 36-1).

15 ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆): 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.35 (9H, s), 2.18-2.29 (1H, m), 2.29 (3H, s), 2.59 (3H, s), 2.88 (2H, brs), 3.99 (2H, brs), 7.14 (1H, s), 7.20 (4H, s), 7.70 (2H, d, J = 8.4 Hz), 7.97 (2H, d, J = 8.4 Hz), 10.13 (1H, brs).

2) 4-([5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]amino)carbonyl)benzoic acid
20 dihydrochloride (230 mg, yield 99%) was obtained as a white powder from 4-([5-([tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]amino)carbonyl)benzoic acid (248 mg, 0.47 mmol) according to
25 a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆): 1.00 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.22-2.32 (1H, m), 2.31 (3H, s), 2.55 (3H, s), 2.96 (2H, brs), 3.83 (2H, brs), 7.20-7.27 (4H, m), 7.70 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.96 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.26 (3H, brs), 10.11 (1H, brs).

Example 234

methyl (4-([5-(aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylpyridin-3-yl]methoxy)phenyl)acetate dihydrochloride

1) Methyl (4-([5-([tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino)methyl]-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylpyridin-3-

yl]methoxy}phenyl)acetate (0.36 g, yield 61%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl {[5-(hydroxymethyl)-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-neopentylpyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.44 g, 1.1 mmol) and methyl 4-hydroxyphenylacetate (0.18 g, 1.1 mmol)

5 according to a method similar to the method of Example 214-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 1.03 (9H, s), 1.37 (9H, s), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.61 (3H, s), 2.87 (2H, s), 3.55 (2H, s), 3.68 (3H, s), 4.05-4.25 (3H, m), 4.59 (2H, s), 6.76 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.05 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.14 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.17 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz).

10 2) Methyl (4-{[5-(aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylpyridin-3-yl]methoxy}phenyl)acetate dihydrochloride (0.088 g, yield 74%) was obtained as a white powder from methyl (4-{[5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylpyridin-3-yl]methoxy}phenyl)acetate
15 (0.13 g, 0.22 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 1.04 (9H, s), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.77 (3H, brs), 3.14 (2H, brs), 3.58 (2H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 3.59 (3H, s), 3.87 (2H, s), 4.66 (2H, s), 6.80 (2H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.14 (2H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.25 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.31 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz),
20 8.20 (3H, brs).

Example 235

methyl 2-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]-1,3-oxazole-4-carboxylate
25 dihydrochloride

1) Methyl N-{[5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl}serinate (5.37 g, yield 87%) was obtained as a colorless oil from 5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (5.00 g, 11.2 mmol) and
30 serine methyl ester hydrochloride (2.09 g, 13.4 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 195-2).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 5.7 Hz), 2.15-2.26 (1H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.57 (3H, s), 2.80 (2H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 3.36-3.42 (1H, m), 3.61-3.69 (1H, m), 3.73 (3H, s), 4.19-4.29 (2H, m),

4.43-4.52 (2H, m), 5.03 (2H, s), 6.21 (1H, d, $J = 7.0$ Hz),
7.12-7.17 (2H, m), 7.17-7.22 (2H, m), 7.29-7.38 (5H, m).

2) A solution of methyl N-([5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl)serinate (5.37 g, 9.81 mmol)
5 in dichloromethane (50 mL) was cooled to -78 C and diethylaminosulfur trifluoride (1.72 mL, 11.8 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1 hr. Potassium carbonate (1.36 g, 14.7 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The
10 reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give methyl 2-[5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]-4,5-dihydro-1,3-oxazole-
15 4-carboxylate (3.59 g, yield 69%) as a colorless oil.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) : 0.95 (6H, d, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 2.15-2.26 (1H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.57 (3H, s), 2.81 (2H, d, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 3.71 (3H, s), 4.11-4.16 (1H, m), 4.23 (2H, d, $J = 5.5$ Hz), 4.33 (1H, dd,
20 $J = 8.8, 7.4$ Hz), 4.59-4.65 (1H, m), 5.03 (2H, s), 7.05 (2H, d, $J = 8.5$ Hz), 7.13-7.21 (2H, m), 7.29-7.38 (5H, m).

3) A solution of methyl 2-[5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]-4,5-dihydro-1,3-oxazole-4-carboxylate (0.83 g, 2.12 mmol) and 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]-7-undecene (1.11 mL, 7.42 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) was
25 cooled to 0 C and bromotrichloromethane (0.73 mL, 7.42 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1 hr. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution and
30 dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give methyl 2-[5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]-1,3-oxazole-4-carboxylate (520 mg, yield 63%) as a colorless oil.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 1.03 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 2.24-2.34 (4H, m), 2.59 (3H, s), 3.00 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.92 (3H, s), 7.11 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.16 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 8.08 (1H, s).

4) Methyl 2-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]-1,3-oxazole-4-carboxylate dihydrochloride (456 mg, yield 73%) was obtained as a white solid from methyl 2-[5-cyano-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]-1,3-oxazole-4-carboxylate (0.52 g, 1.34 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 108-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 1.00 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.21-2.30 (4H, m), 2.45-2.48 (3H, m), 2.90-3.02 (2H, m), 3.78 (3H, s), 3.85 (2H, d, J = 4.7 Hz), 7.11 (2H, dd, J = 8.1, 2.1 Hz), 7.20 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.30-8.47 (3H, m), 8.77 (1H, d, J = 1.5 Hz).

Example 236

2-(4-{[5-(aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylpyridin-3-yl]methoxy}phenyl)acetamide dihydrochloride 1) tert-Butyl {[5-{[4-(2-amino-2-oxoethyl)phenoxy]methyl}-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-neopentylpyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.14 g, yield 47%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl {[5-(hydroxymethyl)-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-neopentylpyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.22 g, 0.53 mmol) and 4-hydroxyphenylacetamide (0.081 g, 0.53 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 214-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 1.04 (9H, s), 1.37 (9H, s), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.62 (3H, s), 2.88 (2H, s), 3.51 (2H, s), 4.10-4.25 (3H, m), 4.61 (2H, s), 5.35 (2H, brs), 6.75-6.80 (2H, m), 7.05 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.10-7.20 (4H, m).

2) 2-(4-{[5-(Aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentylpyridin-3-yl]methoxy}phenyl)acetamide dihydrochloride (0.098 g, yield 92%) was obtained as a pale-yellow powder from tert-butyl {[5-{[4-(2-amino-2-oxoethyl)phenoxy]methyl}-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-2-neopentylpyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.11 g, 0.20 mmol) according to a method

similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 1.05 (9H, s), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.79 (3H, brs),
3.05-3.25 (2H, m), 3.28 (2H, s), 3.88 (2H, brs), 4.66 (2H, s),
6.79 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 6.83 (1H, brs), 7.14 (2H, d, J = 8.5
5 Hz), 7.26 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 7.33 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 7.42
(1H, brs), 8.19 (3H, brs).

Example 237

methyl (4-{[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}phenyl)acetate

10 1) Methyl (4-{[5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}phenyl)acetate (570 mg, yield 83%) was obtained as a colorless oil from tert-butyl {[5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (500 mg,
15 1.25 mmol) and methyl (4-hydroxyphenyl)acetate (250 mg, 1.51 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 214-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.17-2.30 (1H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.62 (3H, s), 2.78 (2H, d, J = 7.4
20 Hz), 3.51 (2H, s), 3.56 (3H, s), 4.10 (2H, d, J = 4.7 Hz), 4.20 (1H, s), 4.61 (2H, s), 6.78 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.06 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.12-7.20 (4H, m).

2) Methyl (4-{[5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}phenyl)acetate (570 mg, 1.04 mmol) was dissolved in trifluoroacetic acid (10 mL) and the mixture was stirred for 1
hr. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate. The organic
30 layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give methyl (4-{[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}phenyl)acetate (300 mg, yield

65%) as a colorless oil.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.18-2.25 (1H, m),
2.34 (3H, s), 2.60 (3H, s), 2.88 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.30 (2H,
d, J = 5.3 Hz), 3.61 (3H, s), 4.20 (2H, d, J = 4.7 Hz), 4.60
5 (2H, s), 6.70 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 6.79 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz),
7.05 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.15 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz).

Example 238

3-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]amino)carbonyl)benzoic acid
10 dihydrochloride

3-([5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]amino)carbonyl)benzoic acid
dihydrochloride (230 mg, yield 89%) was obtained as a white
powder from tert-butyl {[5-amino-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-
15 methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (192 mg, 0.5 mmol)
and isophthalic acid monomethyl ester chloride (149 mg, 0.75
mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example
223.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 1.01 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.18-2.31 (1H, m),
20 2.31 (3H, s), 2.60 (3H, s), 3.04 (2H, brs), 3.85 (2H, brs),
7.25 (4H, s), 7.57 (1H, t, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.86 (1H, d, J = 7.8
Hz), 8.07 (1H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 8.16 (1H, s), 8.36 (3H, brs),
10.19 (1H, brs).

Example 239

25 methyl 3-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy)-1H-indole-2-carboxylate

1) Methyl 3-([5-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy)-1H-indole-2-carboxylate (0.41 g, yield 52%) was obtained as a
30 pale-yellow solid from tert-butyl {[5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.60 g, 1.49 mmol) and methyl 3-hydroxyindole-2-carboxylate (0.26 g, 1.36 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 214-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.37 (9H, s), 2.17-2.26 (1H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.77 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 2.86 (3H, s), 3.82 (3H, s), 4.00 (2H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 4.09 (1H, brs), 5.03 (2H, s), 6.74-6.89 (4H, m), 7.09 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz),
 5 7.21-7.31 (2H, m), 8.28 (1H, brs).

2) Methyl 3-{[5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}-1H-indole-2-carboxylate (0.26 g, 1.36 mmol) was dissolved in 4N hydrogen chloride ethyl acetate solution (10 mL) and the
 10 mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The reaction mixture was neutralized with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained
 15 yellow solid was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give methyl 3-{[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}-1H-indole-2-carboxylate (256 mg, yield 75%) as pale-yellow crystals.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.17-2.30 (1H, m),
 20 2.38 (3H, s), 2.79 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 2.86 (3H, s), 3.51 (2H, s), 3.83 (3H, s), 5.02 (2H, s), 6.77-6.88 (4H, m), 7.10 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.22-7.28 (2H, m), 8.27 (1H, brs).

Example 240

4-cyanobenzyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate
 25

1) 4-Cyanobenzyl 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (2.32 g, yield 86%) was obtained as a yellow oil from 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (2.10 g, 5.10 mmol) and 4-cyanobenzyl bromide (1.00 g, 5.10 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 169-1).
 30

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.17-2.26 (1H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.54 (3H, s), 2.78 (2H, d, J = 7.2

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

Hz), 4.11-4.13 (2H, m), 4.20 (1H, brs), 4.98 (2H, s), 7.01 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.10 (4H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.54 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz).

2) 4-Cyanobenzyl 5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (0.52 g, 0.985 mmol) was dissolved in trifluoroacetic acid (10 mL) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. The reaction mixture was neutralized with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate and extracted twice with ethyl acetate. The extract was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate to give 4-cyanobenzyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (0.42 g, yield 99%) as a yellow oil.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.90 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.08-2.17 (1H, m), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.54 (3H, s), 2.70 (2H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 3.97 (2H, s), 4.99 (2H, s), 7.00 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.08-7.14 (4H, m), 7.54 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz).

Example 241

N-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]quinoxaline-2-carboxamide dihydrochloride

N-[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]quinoxaline-2-carboxamide dihydrochloride (137 mg, yield 50%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl {[5-amino-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (192 mg, 0.5 mmol) and quinoxaline-2-carbonyl chloride (144 mg, 0.75 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 223.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 1.02 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.22-2.29 (1H, m), 2.23 (3H, s), 2.64 (3H, s), 3.06 (2H, brs), 3.86 (2H, brs), 7.22 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.29 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.96-8.04 (2H, m), 8.11-8.28 (2H, m), 8.39 (3H, brs), 9.34 (1H, s), 10.50 (1H, brs).

Example 242

N-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-

methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]-2,5-dimethylfuran-3-carboxamide dihydrochloride

N-[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]-2,5-dimethylfuran-3-carboxamide dihydrochloride (215 mg, yield 90%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl {[5-amino-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (192 mg, 0.5 mmol) and 2,5-dimethylfuran-3-carbonyl chloride (119 mg, 0.75 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 223.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.17 (3H, s), 2.17-2.29 (1H, m), 2.29 (3H, s), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.54 (3H, s), 2.99 (2H, brs), 3.82 (2H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 6.25 (1H, s), 7.20 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.26 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.28 (3H, brs), 9.32 (1H, brs).

Example 243

N-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]-3-methylthiophene-2-carboxamide dihydrochloride

N-[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]-3-methylthiophene-2-carboxamide dihydrochloride (215 mg, yield 90%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl {[5-amino-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (192 mg, 0.5 mmol) and 3-methylthiophene-2-carbonyl chloride (120 mg, 0.75 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 223.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.08 (3H, s), 2.09-2.33 (1H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.51 (3H, s), 2.91 (2H, brs), 3.82 (2H, brs), 6.89 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 7.19 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.27 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.55 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 8.17 (3H, brs), 9.37 (1H, brs).

Example 244

N-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]-1-benzothiophene-2-carboxamide dihydrochloride

N-[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]-1-benzothiophene-2-carboxamide dihydrochloride (215 mg, yield 90%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl {[5-amino-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (192 mg, 0.5 mmol) and 1-benzothiophene-2-carbonyl chloride (150 mg, 0.75 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 223.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 1.00 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.20-2.28 (1H, m), 2.28 (3H, s), 2.60 (3H, s), 3.00 (2H, brs), 3.84 (2H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.25 (4H, s), 7.41-7.50 (2H, m), 7.91 (1H, d, J = 6.9 Hz), 8.00 (1H, d, J = 6.9 Hz), 8.04 (1H, s), 8.33 (3H, brs), 10.34 (1H, brs).

Example 245

N-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]-3-methyl-1-benzofuran-2-carboxamide dihydrochloride

N-[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]-3-methyl-1-benzofuran-2-carboxamide dihydrochloride (213 mg, yield 90%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl {[5-amino-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (192 mg, 0.5 mmol) and 3-methyl-1-benzofuran-2-carbonyl chloride (150 mg, 0.75 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 223.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 1.00 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.16-2.29 (1H, m), 2.29 (3H, s), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.60 (3H, s), 3.03 (2H, brs), 3.83 (2H, brs), 7.25 (4H, s), 7.35 (1H, t, J = 6.9 Hz), 7.49 (1H, t, J = 6.9 Hz), 7.56 (1H, d, J = 6.9 Hz), 7.73 (1H, d, J = 6.9 Hz), 8.35 (3H, brs), 10.08 (1H, brs).

Example 246

methyl [4-({[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]amino}carbonyl)-2-oxopiperazin-1-yl]acetate dihydrochloride

1) Methyl [4-({[5-({(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-

isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]amino}carbonyl)-2-oxopiperazin-1-yl]acetate was obtained as an oil from 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (412 mg, 1.0 mmol) and methyl (2-oxopiperazin-1-yl)acetate (344 mg, 2.0 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 95-1).
EIMS (M+1): 582

2) Methyl [4-({[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]amino}carbonyl)-2-oxopiperazin-1-yl]acetate dihydrochloride (271 mg, yield 49%) was obtained as a white powder from the oil obtained in the aforementioned 1), according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).
¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆): 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.3 Hz), 1.99-2.28 (1H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.50 (3H, s), 2.60 (2H, brs), 3.14 (2H, t, J = 5.1 Hz), 3.46 (2H, t, J = 5.1 Hz), 3.66 (3H, s), 3.81 (4H, brs), 4.08 (2H, s), 7.17 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.29 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 8.43 (3H, brs).

Example 247

[5-(methoxycarbonyl)pyridin-2-yl]methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate
1) To a solution of 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (1.85 g, 4.48 mmol), methyl 6-(hydroxymethyl)nicotinate (0.68 g, 4.07 mmol) and triphenylphosphine (1.39 g, 5.29 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was added 40% diethyl azodicarboxylate toluene solution (2.3 mL, 5.29 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give [5-(methoxycarbonyl)pyridin-2-yl]methyl 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (2.29 g, yield 99%) as a white solid.
¹H-NMR (CDCl₃): 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.17-2.26 (1H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.58 (3H, s), 2.79 (2H, d, J = 7.2

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

Hz), 3.96 (3H, s), 4.13-4.15 (2H, m), 4.21 (1H, brs), 5.11 (2H, s), 6.88 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.06 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.13 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 8.14 (1H, dd, J = 8.2, 2.2 Hz), 9.10 (1H, dd, J = 2.1, 0.75 Hz).

5 2) [5-(Methoxycarbonyl)pyridin-2-yl]methyl 5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (0.37 g, 0.659 mmol) was dissolved in 4N hydrogen chloride ethyl acetate solution (10 mL) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The
10 reaction mixture was neutralized with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give [5-(methoxycarbonyl)pyridin-2-yl]methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (142 mg, yield
15 46%) as a colorless oil.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.17-2.29 (1H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.57 (3H, s), 2.81 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.65 (2H, s), 3.96 (3H, s), 5.11 (2H, s), 6.89 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.10-
20 7.16 (4H, m), 8.14 (1H, dd, J = 8.2, 2.2 Hz), 9.10 (1H, d, J = 1.3 Hz).

Example 248

6-[[[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl]oxy)methyl]nicotinic acid
25 trihydrochloride

1) 6-[[[5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl]oxy)methyl]nicotinic acid (1.08 g, yield 58%) was obtained as a colorless oil from [5-(methoxycarbonyl)pyridin-2-yl]methyl 5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (1.90 g, 3.38 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 9-1).

30 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.27-2.35 (4H, m), 2.60 (3H, s), 2.81 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 4.14-4.15

(2H, m), 4.25 (1H, brs), 5.14 (2H, s), 6.88-6.95 (1H, m), 7.06-7.19 (4H, m), 8.19 (1H, dd, $J = 8.2, 2.2$ Hz), 9.16 (1H, s).

2) 6-[(5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyloxy)methyl]nicotinic acid trihydrochloride (413 mg, yield 81%) was obtained as a white solid from 6-[(5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyloxy)methyl]nicotinic acid (0.50 g, 0.913 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.97 (6H, d, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 2.18-2.28 (1H, m), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.63 (3H, brs), 2.90-2.97 (2H, m), 3.82 (2H, d, $J = 5.1$ Hz), 5.15 (2H, s), 7.03 (1H, d, $J = 8.1$ Hz), 7.17-7.23 (4H, m), 8.17 (1H, dd, $J = 8.2, 2.0$ Hz), 8.38 (3H, brs), 8.98 (1H, d, $J = 1.5$ Hz).

15 Example 249

[5-(aminocarbonyl)pyridin-2-yl]methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate

1) [5-(aminocarbonyl)pyridin-2-yl]methyl 5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (222 mg, yield 38%) was obtained as a colorless oil from 6-[(5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyloxy)methyl]nicotinic acid (0.58 g, 1.06 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 3-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.97 (6H, d, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.17-2.26 (1H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.58 (3H, s), 2.79 (2H, d, $J = 7.4$ Hz), 4.13-4.15 (2H, m), 4.22 (1H, brs), 5.10 (2H, s), 6.92 (1H, d, $J = 7.9$ Hz), 7.07 (2H, d, $J = 8.1$ Hz), 7.14 (2H, d, $J = 7.9$ Hz), 8.03 (1H, dd, $J = 8.3, 2.3$ Hz), 8.89 (1H, d, $J = 2.3$ Hz).

2) [5-(aminocarbonyl)pyridin-2-yl]methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (159 mg, yield 87%) was obtained as a colorless oil from [5-(aminocarbonyl)pyridin-2-yl]methyl 5-[(tert-

butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (0.22 g, 0.406 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 247-2).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.15-2.31 (1H, m),
 5 2.36 (3H, s), 2.57 (3H, s), 2.81 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.65 (2H, s), 5.10 (2H, s), 6.94 (1H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.11-7.17 (4H, m), 8.03 (1H, dd, J = 8.1, 2.3 Hz), 8.89 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz).

Example 250

ethyl 4-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy)-2-ethylpyrimidine-5-carboxylate tetrahydrochloride

1) Ethyl 4-([5-([5-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy)-2-ethylpyrimidine-5-carboxylate (308 mg, yield 40%) was obtained
 15 as a white solid from tert-butyl {[5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.53 g, 1.33 mmol) and ethyl 2-ethyl-4-hydroxypyrimidine-5-carboxylate (0.26 g, 1.33 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 214-1).

20 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.20-1.29 (6H, m), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.19-2.28 (1H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.67 (3H, s), 2.75-2.83 (4H, m), 4.10 (2H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 4.27-4.34 (3H, m), 5.22 (2H, s), 7.06 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.14 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 8.86 (1H, s).

25 2) Ethyl 4-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy)-2-ethylpyrimidine-5-carboxylate tetrahydrochloride (269 mg, yield 80%) was obtained as a white solid from ethyl 4-([5-([5-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy)-2-ethylpyrimidine-5-carboxylate (308 mg, 0.536 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.19 (3H, t, J = 7.5 Hz), 1.25 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 2.14-2.23 (1H, m), 2.43 (3H,

s), 2.58–2.67 (2H, m), 2.81–2.97 (3H, m), 3.13 (2H, brs), 3.73–3.83 (2H, m), 4.22 (2H, t, J = 7.0 Hz), 4.42 (2H, s), 7.25–7.31 (2H, m), 7.38–7.43 (2H, m), 8.43 (3H, brs), 8.46 (1H, s).

Example 251

5 4-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)benzyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride

1) A solution of 4-cyanobenzyl 5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (1.28 g, 2.43 mmol) and tributyltin
10 azide (2.3 mL, 8.49 mmol) in toluene (7.5 mL) was heated under reflux under an argon atmosphere for 3 hrs. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give 4-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)benzyl 5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (1.23 g, yield
15 88%) as a colorless oil.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.15–2.24 (1H, m), 2.25 (3H, s), 2.54 (3H, s), 2.83 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 4.18 (2H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 4.32 (1H, brs), 5.00 (2H, s),
20 7.01 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.07 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.18 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.03 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz).

2) 4-(1H-Tetrazol-5-yl)benzyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride (688 mg, yield 95%) was obtained as a white solid from 4-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)benzyl 5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (0.75 g, 1.33 mmol)
25 according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.17–2.26 (1H, m), 2.30 (3H, s), 2.54 (3H, s), 2.87 (2H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 3.81 (2H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 5.08 (2H, s), 7.14–7.25 (6H, m), 8.02 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.22 (3H, brs).
30

Example 252

5-[[([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl)oxy)methyl]furan-2-

carboxylic acid dihydrochloride

1) [5-(Methoxycarbonyl)-2-furyl]methyl 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (2.37 g, yield 88%) was obtained as a
 5 yellow oil from 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (2.00 g, 4.85 mmol) and methyl 5-(chloromethyl)furan-2-carboxylate (0.85 g, 4.85 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 169-1).

10 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) :0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.13-2.24 (1H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.52 (3H, s), 2.77 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.91 (3H, s), 4.11 (2H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.19 (1H, brs), 4.94 (2H, s), 6.24 (1H, d, J = 3.6 Hz), 7.00 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.06 (1H, d, J = 3.6 Hz), 7.11 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz).

15 2) 5-[(5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl]oxy)methyl]furan-2-carboxylic acid (1.95 g, yield 95%) was obtained as a white solid from [5-(methoxycarbonyl)-2-furyl]methyl 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-
 20 2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (2.11 g, 3.83 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 9-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) :0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.14-2.25 (1H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.53 (3H, s), 2.86 (2H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 4.09-4.18 (2H, m), 4.26 (1H, brs), 4.99 (2H, s), 6.32 (1H,
 25 d, J = 3.4 Hz), 7.03 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.10-7.18 (3H, m).

3) 5-[(5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl]oxy)methyl]furan-2-carboxylic acid dihydrochloride (460 mg, yield 79%) was obtained as a white solid from 5-[(5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl]oxy)methyl]furan-2-carboxylic acid (0.61 g, 1.14 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) :0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.16-2.27 (1H, m),

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

2.33 (3H, s), 2.90 (2H, brs), 3.80 (2H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 5.05 (2H, s), 6.46 (1H, d, J = 3.4 Hz), 7.11-7.14 (3H, m), 7.17 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.29 (3H, brs).

Example 253

5 [5-(aminocarbonyl)-2-furyl]methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride

1) [5-(Aminocarbonyl)-2-furyl]methyl 5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (520 mg, yield 69%) was obtained as a
10 colorless oil from 5-[[5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl]oxy)methyl]-furan-2-carboxylic acid (0.75 g, 1.40 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 3-1).

15 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) :0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.14-2.27 (1H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.52 (3H, s), 2.78 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 4.06-4.13 (2H, m), 4.19 (1H, brs), 4.94 (2H, s), 5.45 (1H, brs), 6.16 (1H, brs), 6.27 (1H, d, J = 3.4 Hz), 6.98 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.04 (1H, d, J = 3.6 Hz), 7.09 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz).

20 2) [5-(Aminocarbonyl)-2-furyl]methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride (471 mg, yield 95%) was obtained as a white solid from [5-(aminocarbonyl)-2-furyl]methyl 5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (0.52 g, 0.971 mmol) according to a
25 method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) :0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.14-2.27 (1H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.88 (2H, brs), 3.80 (2H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 5.02 (2H, s), 6.39 (2H, d, J = 3.4 Hz), 7.06 (1H, d, J = 3.4 Hz),
30 7.12 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.18 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.43 (1H, brs), 7.73 (1H, brs), 8.28 (3H, brs).

Example 254

methyl 3-[[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl](methyl)amino]carbonyl]benzoate

dihydrochloride

To a mixture of 3-([5-([tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]amino)carbonyl)benzoic acid (212 mg, 0.4 mmol), potassium carbonate (138 mg, 1.0 mmol) and N,N-dimethylformamide (5 mL) was added methyl iodide (282 mg, 2.0 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 8 hrs. Water was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give an oil. To a solution of the obtained oil in ethyl acetate (1 mL) was added a 4N hydrogen chloride ethyl acetate solution (1 mL) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was crystallized from hexane to give methyl 3-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl](methyl)amino)carbonyl)benzoate dihydrochloride (203 mg, yield 95%) as a white powder.

EIMS (M+1): 460

Example 255

N-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]isophthalamide dihydrochloride 1). tert-Butyl {[5-([3-(aminocarbonyl)benzoyl]amino)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (248 mg, yield 98%) was obtained as a white powder from 3-([5-([tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]amino)carbonyl)benzoic acid (260 mg, 0.48 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 3-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.20-2.31 (1H, m), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.49 (3H, s), 2.78 (2H, brs), 4.13 (2H, brs), 4.40 (1H, brs), 5.79 (1H, brs), 6.38 (1H, brs), 7.03

(2H, d, $J = 8.1$ Hz), 7.18 (2H, d, $J = 8.1$ Hz), 7.7.39–7.45 (1H, brs), 7.60–7.63 (1H, m), 7.88–7.92 (2H, m).

2) N-[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]isophthalamide dihydrochloride (233 mg, yield 99%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl {[5-{[3-(aminocarbonyl)benzoyl]amino}-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (248 mg, 0.47 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (DMSO- d_6) : 1.00 (6H, d, $J = 6.3$ Hz), 2.22–2.30 (1H, m), 2.30 (3H, s), 2.51 (3H, s), 2.89 (2H, brs), 3.84 (2H, brs), 7.23 (4H, s), 7.56 (1H, t, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 7.83 (2H, d, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 8.06 (2H, d, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 8.14 (1H, s), 8.16 (3H, brs), 10.04 (1H, brs).

Example 256

4-[2-oxo-2-(2-oxo-2-phenylethoxy)ethyl]benzyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride

1) 4-[2-Oxo-2-(2-oxo-2-phenylethoxy)ethyl]benzyl 5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (2.85 g, yield 86%) was obtained as a colorless oil from 5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (2.00 g, 4.85 mmol) and phenacyl 4-(bromomethyl)phenylacetate (1.69 g, 4.85 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 169-1).

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl₃) : 0.96 (6H, d, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.15–2.24 (1H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.52 (3H, s), 2.77 (2H, d, $J = 7.4$ Hz), 3.82 (2H, s), 4.11–4.16 (2H, m), 4.21 (1H, brs), 4.91 (2H, s), 5.36 (2H, s), 7.02–7.05 (4H, m), 7.15 (2H, d, $J = 7.7$ Hz), 7.26–7.29 (2H, m), 7.46–7.51 (2H, m), 7.58–7.64 (1H, m), 7.88–7.91 (2H, m).

2) 4-[2-Oxo-2-(2-oxo-2-phenylethoxy)ethyl]benzyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride (117 mg, yield 45%) was obtained as a white

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

solid from 4-[2-oxo-2-(2-oxo-2-phenylethoxy)ethyl]benzyl 5-
 {[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-
 methylphenyl)nicotinate (0.27 g, 0.398 mmol) according to a
 method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

5 ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.16-2.27 (1H, m),
 2.38 (3H, s), 2.83 (2H, brs), 3.81 (2H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 3.85
 (2H, s), 4.95 (2H, s), 5.53 (2H, s), 7.02 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz),
 7.15 (2H, d, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.26 (4H, t, J = 7.72), 7.56 (2H, d,
 J = 7.9 Hz), 7.67-7.72 (1H, m), 7.92-7.98 (2H, m), 8.17 (3H,
 10 brs).

Example 257

4-(2-methoxy-2-oxoethyl)benzyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-
 methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride

1) {4-[(5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-
 15 methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-
 yl]carbonyl}oxy)methyl]phenyl}acetic acid (1.65 g, yield 77%)
 was obtained as a colorless oil from 4-[2-oxo-2-(2-oxo-2-
 phenylethoxy)ethyl]benzyl 5-{[(tert-
 butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-
 20 methylphenyl)nicotinate (2.58 g, 3.80 mmol) according to a
 method similar to the method of Example 9-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.95 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.14-
 2.23 (1H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.52 (3H, s), 2.77 (2H, d, J = 7.2
 Hz), 3.65 (2H, s), 4.09-4.16 (2H, m), 4.21 (1H, brs), 4.90 (2H,
 25 s), 7.00-7.06 (4H, m), 7.13 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.21 (2H, d, J
 = 8.1 Hz).

2) To a mixture of {4-[(5-{[(tert-
 butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-
 methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl}oxy)methyl]phenyl}acetic
 30 acid (0.65 g, 1.16 mmol), potassium carbonate (0.32 g, 2.32
 mmol) and N,N-dimethylformamide (15 mL) was added methyl iodide
 (197 mg, 1.39 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room
 temperature for 1 hr. The reaction mixture was diluted with
 ethyl acetate, washed with saturated brine and dried over

anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give 4-(2-methoxy-2-oxoethyl)benzyl 5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino]methyl-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (0.56 g, yield 84%) as a colorless oil.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.13-2.26 (1H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.52 (3H, s), 2.77 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.62 (2H, s), 3.70 (3H, s), 4.12-4.13 (2H, m), 4.20 (1H, brs), 4.90 (2H, s), 7.01-7.04 (4H, m), 7.14 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.20 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz).

3) 4-(2-Methoxy-2-oxoethyl)benzyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride (483 mg, yield 90%) was obtained as a white solid from 4-(2-methoxy-2-oxoethyl)benzyl 5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino]methyl-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (0.56 g, 0.974 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.95 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.14-2.26 (1H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.79-2.88 (2H, m), 3.62 (3H, s), 3.69 (2H, s), 3.81 (2H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 4.94 (2H, s), 7.00 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.13-7.24 (6H, m), 8.21 (3H, brs).

Example 258

{4-[[[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl]oxy)methyl]phenyl}acetic acid dihydrochloride

{4-[[[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl]oxy)methyl]phenyl}acetic acid dihydrochloride (348 mg, yield 73%) was obtained as a white solid from {4-[[[5-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl]oxy)methyl]phenyl}acetic acid (0.50 g, 0.892 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.16-2.27 (1H, m),

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

2.37 (3H, s), 2.53 (3H, s), 2.90 (2H, d, J = 5.8 Hz), 3.57 (2H, s), 3.82 (2H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 4.95 (2H, s), 6.99 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.15 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.20 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.23 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.30 (3H, brs).

5 Example 259

4-(2-amino-2-oxoethyl)benzyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride

1) 4-(2-Amino-2-oxoethyl)benzyl 5-([(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (360 mg, yield 72%) was obtained as a colorless oil from {4-[[[5-([(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl]oxy)methyl]phenyl}acetic acid (0.50 g, 0.892 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 3-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.95 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.13-2.26 (1H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.52 (3H, s), 2.77 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.58 (2H, s), 4.12-4.13 (2H, m), 4.21 (1H, brs), 4.91 (2H, s), 5.31 (2H, brs), 7.04-7.06 (4H, m), 7.16 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.20 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz).

2) 4-(2-Amino-2-oxoethyl)benzyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride (231 mg, yield 67%) was obtained as a white solid from 4-(2-amino-2-oxoethyl)benzyl 5-([(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (0.36 g, 0.643 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.95 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.14-2.25 (1H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.86 (2H, brs), 3.37 (2H, s), 3.81 (2H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 4.93 (2H, s), 6.88 (1H, brs), 6.98 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.13-7.25 (6H, m), 7.49 (1H, brs), 8.21 (3H, brs).

Example 260

4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride

1) 4-(Methylsulfonyl)benzyl 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (530 mg, yield 73%) was obtained as a colorless oil from 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (495 mg, 1.20 mmol) and 1-(bromomethyl)-4-(methylsulfonyl)benzene (300 mg, 1.20 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 169-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.19-2.28 (1H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.55 (3H, s), 2.78 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.04 (3H, s), 4.12-4.13 (2H, m), 4.21 (1H, brs), 5.01 (2H, s), 7.04 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.14 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.19 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.83 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz).

2) 4-(Methylsulfonyl)benzyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride (466 mg, yield 92%) was obtained as a white solid from 4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (0.53 g, 0.913 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.15-2.26 (1H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.54-2.58 (3H, m), 2.87-2.97 (2H, m), 3.22 (3H, s), 3.81 (2H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 5.11 (2H, s), 7.15-7.28 (6H, m), 7.84 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 8.23-8.40 (3H, m).

25 Example 261

ethyl 3-[4-({[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]amino}carbonyl)-2-oxopiperazin-1-yl]propionate dihydrochloride

1) Ethyl 3-[4-({[5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]amino}carbonyl)-2-oxopiperazin-1-yl]propionate was obtained as an oil from 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (412 mg, 1.0 mmol) and ethyl (2-oxopiperazin-1-yl)propionate (250 mg, 2.0

mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 95-1).

EIMS (M+1): 610

2) Ethyl 3-[4-({[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]amino}carbonyl)-2-oxopiperazin-1-yl]propionate dihydrochloride (278 mg, yield 49%) was obtained as a white powder from the oil obtained in aforementioned 1), according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).
¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.3 Hz), 1.19 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz), 2.14-2.23 (1H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.64 (2H, s), 3.06 (4H, brs), 3.37-3.47 (4H, m), 3.74 (2H, s), 3.83 (2H, brs), 4.06 (2H, q, J = 7.2 Hz), 7.18 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.29 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 8.40 (3H, brs).

Example 262

15 N-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]-2-methoxybenzamide dihydrochloride
 N-[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]-2-methoxybenzamide dihydrochloride (209 mg, yield 95%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl {[5-amino-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (192 mg, 0.5 mmol) and 2-methoxybenzoyl chloride (128 mg, 0.75 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 223.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 1.00 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.18-2.29 (1H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.61 (3H, s), 3.03 (2H, s), 3.69 (3H, s), 3.84 (2H, brs), 6.98 (1H, t, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.08 (1H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.24 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.32 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.39-7.49 (2H, m), 8.32 (3H, brs), 9.55 (1H, brs).

Example 263

30 N-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]-2-fluorobenzamide dihydrochloride
 N-[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]-2-fluorobenzamide dihydrochloride (204 mg, yield 95%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-

butyl {[5-amino-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (192 mg, 0.5 mmol) and 2-fluorobenzoyl chloride (122 mg, 0.75 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 223.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.21-2.28 (1H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.55 (3H, s), 2.92 (2H, s), 3.84 (2H, s), 7.13-7.32 (7H, m), 7.49-7.54 (1H, m), 8.20 (3H, brs), 9.86 (1H, brs).

Example 264

N-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]-3-methoxybenzamide dihydrochloride
N-[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]-3-methoxybenzamide dihydrochloride (196 mg, yield 80%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl {[5-amino-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (192 mg, 0.5 mmol) and 3-methoxybenzoyl chloride (128 mg, 0.75 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 223.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 1.00 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.19-2.31 (1H, m), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.58 (3H, s), 3.02 (2H, s), 3.75 (3H, s), 3.85 (2H, brs), 7.08-7.10 (2H, m), 7.18-7.36 (6H, m), 8.33 (3H, brs), 9.96 (1H, brs).

Example 265

N-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]-3-fluorobenzamide dihydrochloride
N-[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]-3-fluorobenzamide dihydrochloride (186 mg, yield 78%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl {[5-amino-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (192 mg, 0.5 mmol) and 3-fluorobenzoyl chloride (122 mg, 0.75 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 223.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 1.01 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.18-2.36 (1H, m), 2.31 (3H, s), 2.62 (3H, s), 3.08 (2H, s), 3.86 (2H, s), 7.26

(4H, s), 7.38–7.42 (2H, m), 7.50 (2H, s), 8.41 (3H, brs), 10.22 (1H, brs).

Example 266

N-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]-4-methoxybenzamide dihydrochloride
 N-[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]-4-methoxybenzamide dihydrochloride (209 mg, yield 95%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl {[5-amino-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (192 mg, 0.5 mmol) and 4-methoxybenzoyl chloride (128 mg, 0.75 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 223.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 1.00 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.19–2.26 (1H, m), 2.31 (3H, s), 2.63 (3H, s), 3.12 (2H, s), 3.79 (3H, s), 3.87 (2H, brs), 6.96 (1H, t, J = 9.0 Hz), 7.25 (4H, s), 7.67 (2H, d, J = 9.0 Hz), 8.43 (3H, brs), 9.92 (1H, brs).

Example 267

N-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]-4-fluorobenzamide dihydrochloride
 N-[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]-4-fluorobenzamide dihydrochloride (204 mg, yield 95%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl {[5-amino-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (192 mg, 0.5 mmol) and 4-fluorobenzoyl chloride (122 mg, 0.75 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 223.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 1.00 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.14–2.31 (1H, m), 2.31 (3H, s), 2.62 (3H, s), 3.08 (2H, s), 3.85 (2H, s), 7.25–7.30 (6H, m), 7.70–7.75 (2H, m), 8.41 (3H, brs), 10.14 (1H, brs).

Example 268

(5-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-dioxol-4-yl)methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acetate dihydrochloride

- 1) (5-Methyl-2-oxo-1,3-dioxol-4-yl)methyl [5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acetate (540 mg, yield 86%) was obtained as a white powder from [5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acetic acid (500 mg, 1.17 mmol) and 4-(chloromethyl)-5-methyl-1,3-dioxol-2-one (209 mg, 1.41 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 176-1).
¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.14 (3H, s), 2.16-2.28 (1H, m), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.49 (3H, s), 2.75 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.40 (2H, s), 4.04 (2H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.21 (1H, brs), 4.76 (2H, s), 6.93 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.21 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz).
- 2) (5-Methyl-2-oxo-1,3-dioxol-4-yl)methyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acetate dihydrochloride (500 mg, yield 99%) was obtained as a white powder from (5-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-dioxol-4-yl)methyl [5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acetate (530 mg, 0.984 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).
¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.15 (3H, s), 2.18-2.25 (1H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.88 (3H, s), 3.29 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.54-3.64 (4H, m), 4.94 (2H, s), 7.16 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.33 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 8.63 (3H, brs).

25 Example 269

- 2-[4-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl]ethyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride
- 1) 2-[4-(Methoxycarbonyl)phenyl]ethyl 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (1.77 g, yield 70%) was obtained as a colorless oil from 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (1.80 g, 4.37 mmol) and methyl 4-(2-bromoethyl)benzoate (1.06 g, 4.37 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example

169-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.16-2.28 (1H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.46 (3H, s), 2.66 (2H, t, J = 7.0 Hz), 2.77 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.91 (3H, s), 4.11-4.15 (4H, m),
 5 4.22 (1H, brs), 7.02 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.15 (4H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.95 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz).

2) 2-[4-(Methoxycarbonyl)phenyl]ethyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride (291 mg, yield 82%) was obtained as a white solid from 2-[4-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl]ethyl 5-
 10 {[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (0.37 g, 0.644 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 2.14-2.27 (1H, m),
 15 2.35 (3H, s), 2.42 (3H, brs), 2.73 (2H, d, J = 6.4 Hz), 2.91 (2H, brs), 3.81 (2H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 3.85 (3H, s), 4.17 (2H, t, J = 6.5 Hz), 7.12 (2H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 7.22 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.29 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.89 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 8.34 (3H, brs).

20 **Example 270**

4-[2-({[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl}oxy)ethyl]benzoic acid dihydrochloride

1) 4-[2-({[5-{{[(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl}oxy)ethyl]benzoic acid (1.30 g, yield 95%) was
 25 obtained as a colorless oil from 2-[4-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl]ethyl 5-
 {[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (1.40 g, 2.44 mmol) according to a
 30 method similar to the method of Example 9-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.16-2.27 (1H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.44 (3H, s), 2.70 (2H, d, J = 6.9 Hz), 2.79 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 4.11-4.18 (4H, m), 4.24 (1H,

brs), 7.02 (2H, d, $J = 7.9$ Hz), 7.15–7.20 (4H, m), 8.01 (2H, d, $J = 8.3$ Hz).

2) 4-[2-({[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl}oxy)ethyl]benzoic acid

5 dihydrochloride (359 mg, yield 94%) was obtained as a white solid from 4-[2-({[5-{{(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino}methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl}oxy)ethyl]benzoic acid (0.40 g, 0.713 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

10 $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (DMSO- d_6) : 0.96 (6H, d, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 2.14–2.25 (1H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.42 (3H, s), 2.71 (2H, t, $J = 6.5$ Hz), 2.87 (2H, d, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 3.80 (2H, d, $J = 5.3$ Hz), 4.16 (2H, t, $J = 6.5$ Hz), 7.11 (2H, d, $J = 8.1$ Hz), 7.21–7.26 (4H, m), 7.87 (2H, d, $J = 8.1$ Hz), 8.28 (3H, brs).

15 **Example 271**

2-[4-(aminocarbonyl)phenyl]ethyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride

1) 2-[4-(Aminocarbonyl)phenyl]ethyl 5-{{(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino}methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (598 mg, yield 99%) was obtained as a colorless oil from 4-[2-({[5-{{(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino}methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl}oxy)ethyl]benzoic acid (0.60 g, 1.07 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of
25 Example 3-1).

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl $_3$) : 0.97 (6H, d, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.16–2.27 (1H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.47 (3H, s), 2.66 (2H, t, $J = 7.1$ Hz), 2.78 (2H, d, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 4.09–4.15 (4H, m), 4.24 (1H, brs), 5.67 (1H, brs), 6.06 (1H, brs), 7.02 (2H, d, $J = 7.9$ Hz),
30 7.15–7.19 (4H, m), 7.73 (2H, d, $J = 8.1$ Hz).

2) 2-[4-(Aminocarbonyl)phenyl]ethyl 5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride (508 mg, yield 90%) was obtained as a white solid from 2-[4-(aminocarbonyl)phenyl]ethyl 5-{{(tert-

butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (598 mg, 1.06 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.16-2.25 (1H, m),
 5 2.36 (3H, s), 2.42 (3H, brs), 2.67 (2H, t, J = 6.4 Hz), 2.87 (2H, brs), 3.81 (2H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 4.16 (2H, t, J = 6.5 Hz), 7.11 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.18-7.25 (4H, m), 7.32 (1H, brs), 7.81 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.95 (1H, brs), 8.27 (3H, brs).

Example 272

10 3-{[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}benzamide
 1) tert-Butyl {[5-{[3-(aminocarbonyl)phenoxy]methyl}-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (240 mg, yield 80%) was obtained as a white
 15 solid from 3-{[5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}benzoic acid (0.30 g, 0.578 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 3-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.21-
 20 2.28 (1H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.62 (3H, s), 2.79 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 4.09-4.11 (2H, m), 4.22 (1H, brs), 4.68 (2H, s), 5.55 (1H, brs), 6.01 (1H, brs), 6.96-7.01 (1H, m), 7.04 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.17 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.29-7.32 (2H, m), 8.02 (1H, s).

2) 3-{[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}benzamide (166 mg, yield 85%)
 25 was obtained as a white solid from tert-butyl {[5-{[3-(aminocarbonyl)phenoxy]methyl}-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (240 mg, 0.463 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 239-2).

30 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 1.00 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 2.21-2.30 (1H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.61 (3H, s), 2.81 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.60 (2H, s), 4.68 (2H, s), 5.52 (1H, brs), 6.06 (1H, brs), 6.96-7.00 (1H, m), 7.09 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.18 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.25-7.31 (3H, m).

Example 273

methyl 2-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy)-5-methylbenzoate dihydrochloride

- 5 1) Methyl 2-([5-([tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy)-5-methylbenzoate (720 mg, yield 52%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl {[5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (1.0 g, 2.51
10 mmol) and methyl 2-hydroxy-5-methylbenzoate (500 mg, 3.01 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 214-1).
¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.17-2.26 (1H, m), 2.27 (3H, s), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.67 (3H, s), 2.78 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.80 (3H, s), 4.09 (2H, d, J = 4.9 Hz),
15 4.20 (1H, brs), 4.68 (2H, s), 7.02-7.06 (3H, m), 7.11 (1H, dd, J = 8.5, 1.9 Hz), 7.16 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.52 (1H, d, J = 1.9 Hz).

- 2) Methyl 2-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy)-5-methylbenzoate
20 dihydrochloride (100 mg, yield 70%) was obtained as a white powder from methyl 2-([5-([tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy)-5-methylbenzoate (150 mg, 0.274 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).
25 ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 1.03 (6H, d, J = 6.2 Hz), 2.18-2.24 (1H, m), 2.24 (3H, s), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.99 (3H, s), 3.29 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.70-3.76 (5H, m), 4.78 (2H, s), 6.78 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.17-7.40 (5H, m), 7.46 (1H, s), 8.63 (3H, brs).

Example 274

- 30 methyl 2-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy)-5-chlorobenzoate dihydrochloride

- 1) Methyl 2-([5-([tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy)-5-

chlorobenzoate (0.80 g, yield 71%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl {[5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.80 g, 2.0 mmol) and methyl 5-chlorosalicylate (0.56 g, 3.0 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 106-1).
¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.15-2.30 (1H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.66 (3H, s), 2.78 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.81 (3H, s), 4.09 (2H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 4.15-4.25 (1H, m), 4.69 (2H, s), 6.57 (1H, d, J = 8.9 Hz), 7.03 (2H, d, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.17 (2H, d, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.26 (1H, dd, J = 2.7, 8.9 Hz), 7.69 (1H, d, J = 2.7 Hz).

2) A mixture of methyl 2- {[5- {[(tert-butoxycarbonyl) amino] methyl} -6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy} -5-chlorobenzoate (0.19 g, 0.33 mmol) and hydrogen chloride methanol solution (4 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 3 hrs. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained solid was washed with diisopropyl ether to give methyl 2- {[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy} -5-chlorobenzoate dihydrochloride (0.17 g, yield 96%) as a white powder.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.15-2.30 (1H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 3.08 (3H, brs), 3.08 (2H, brs), 3.75 (3H, s), 3.82 (2H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 4.79 (2H, s), 6.97 (1H, d, J = 9.0 Hz), 7.24 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.29 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.52 (1H, dd, J = 2.8, 9.0 Hz), 7.65 (1H, d, J = 2.8 Hz), 8.35 (3H, brs).

Example 275

methyl 2- {[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy} -5-methoxybenzoate dihydrochloride

1) Methyl 2- {[5- {[(tert-butoxycarbonyl) amino] methyl} -6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy} -5-methoxybenzoate (0.70 g, yield 62%) was obtained as a white

powder from tert-butyl {[5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.80 g, 2.0 mmol) and methyl 5-methoxysalicylate (0.55 g, 3.0 mmol)

according to a method similar to the method of Example 106-1).

5 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.15-2.30 (1H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.69 (3H, s), 2.78 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.77 (3H, s), 3.81 (3H, s), 4.09 (2H, d, J = 4.7 Hz), 4.15-4.30 (1H, m), 4.68 (2H, s), 6.50 (1H, d, J = 9.0 Hz), 6.85 (1H, dd, J = 3.2, 9.0 Hz), 7.01 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.17 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.24 (1H, d, J = 3.2 Hz).

2) Methyl 2-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy)-5-methoxybenzoate dihydrochloride (0.20 g, yield 96%) was obtained as a white powder from methyl 2-([5-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy)-5-methoxybenzoate (0.23 g, 0.40 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 274-2).

15 ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.15-2.30 (1H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.73 (3H, brs), 2.93 (2H, brs), 3.72 (3H, s), 3.73 (3H, s), 3.79 (2H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 4.69 (2H, brs), 6.77 (1H, d, J = 9.0 Hz), 7.01 (1H, dd, J = 3.2, 9.0 Hz), 7.14 (1H, d, J = 3.2 Hz), 7.20 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.29 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 8.11 (3H, brs).

Example 276

25 2-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy)-4-methoxybenzoic acid dihydrochloride

1) Methyl 2-([5-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy)-4-methoxybenzoate (0.81 g, yield 72%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl {[5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.80 g, 2.0 mmol) and methyl 4-methoxysalicylate (0.55 g, 3.0 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 106-1).

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.15-2.30 (1H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.68 (3H, s), 2.78 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.75 (3H, s), 3.77 (3H, s), 4.09 (2H, d, J = 4.7 Hz), 4.20-4.25 (1H, m), 4.68 (2H, s), 6.14 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz), 6.48
 5 (1H, dd, J = 2.4, 8.7 Hz), 7.00-7.10 (2H, m), 7.15-7.20 (2H, m), 7.79 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz).

2) 2-{{[5-{{(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)amino}methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}-4-methoxybenzoic acid (0.19 g, yield 37%) was obtained as a white powder from
 10 methyl 2-{{[5-{{(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino}methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}-4-methoxybenzoate (0.51 g, 0.91 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 36-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.15-2.35 (1H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.64 (3H, s), 2.81 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.82 (3H, s), 4.09 (2H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 4.15-4.30 (1H, m), 4.87 (2H, s), 6.30 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 6.63 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.9 Hz), 7.00 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.18 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 8.12 (1H, d, J = 8.9 Hz), 10.42 (1H, brs).

20 3) A mixture of 2-{{[5-{{(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino}methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}-4-methoxybenzoic acid (0.15 g, 0.28 mmol) and 6N hydrochloric acid (4 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 6 hrs. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and
 25 the obtained solid was washed with acetonitrile to give 2-{{[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}-4-methoxybenzoic acid dihydrochloride (0.12 g, yield 81%) as a white powder.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.10-2.30 (1H, m),
 30 2.37 (3H, s), 2.86 (3H, brs), 3.06 (2H, brs), 3.73 (3H, s), 3.82 (2H, brs), 4.76 (2H, brs), 6.31 (1H, d, J = 2.1 Hz), 6.60 (1H, dd, J = 2.1, 8.7 Hz), 7.26 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 7.32 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 7.68 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 8.28 (3H, brs).

Example 277

methyl 6-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy)methyl)nicotinate trihydrochloride

1) A mixture of tert-butyl {[5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (1.50 g, 3.76 mmol), triethylamine (1.05 mL, 7.52 mmol) and tetrahydrofuran (50 mL) was cooled to 0 C and methanesulfonyl chloride (647 mg, 5.65 mmol) was added dropwise. After stirring at room temperature for 30 min., the reaction mixture was poured into saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give [5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl methanesulfonate as a crude product. The crude product was added to a solution of (5-bromopyridin-2-yl)methanol (848 mg, 4.51 mmol) and sodium hydride (60% in oil, 226 mg, 5.65 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (50 mL) and the mixture was stirred at 60 C for 1 hr. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give tert-butyl {[5-[(5-bromopyridin-2-yl)methoxy]methyl]-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (1.35 g, yield 63%) as a white solid.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.15-2.24 (1H, m), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.65 (3H, s), 2.75 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 4.06 (2H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 4.23 (2H, s), 4.39 (2H, s), 7.01 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.16-7.20 (3H, m), 7.73 (1H, dd, J = 8.4, 2.4 Hz), 8.54 (1H, d, J = 2.1 Hz).

2) Methyl 6-([5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy)methyl)nicotinate (1.15 g, yield 88%) was obtained

as a yellow oil from tert-butyl {[5-{{(5-bromopyridin-2-yl)methoxy}methyl}-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl}methyl}carbamate (1.35 g, 2.37 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 231-2).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.16-2.25 (1H, m), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.67 (3H, s), 2.76 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.95 (3H, s), 4.06 (2H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 4.20 (1H, brs), 4.27 (2H, s), 4.50 (2H, s), 7.02 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.19 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.36 (1H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.21 (1H, dd, J = 8.1, 2.1 Hz), 9.08 (1H, d, J = 1.7 Hz).

3) Methyl 6-({[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}methyl)nicotinate trihydrochloride (114 mg, yield 58%) was obtained as a white solid from methyl 6-({[5-{{(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino}methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}methyl)nicotinate (0.19 g, 0.347 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.11-2.22 (1H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 3.14 (2H, brs), 3.81 (2H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 3.90 (3H, s), 4.29 (2H, s), 4.51 (2H, s), 7.23 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.32 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.38 (1H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.25 (1H, dd, J = 8.1, 2.2 Hz), 8.38 (3H, brs), 8.98 (1H, d, J = 1.5 Hz).

Example 278

6-({[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}methyl)nicotinic acid trihydrochloride

1) 6-({[5-{{(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)amino}methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}methyl)nicotinic acid (760 mg, yield 81%) was obtained as a colorless oil from methyl 6-({[5-{{(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino}methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}methyl)nicotinate (0.96 g, 1.75 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 9-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.14-

2.26 (1H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.71 (3H, s), 2.85 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 4.05-4.10 (2H, m), 4.29 (3H, brs), 4.52 (2H, s), 7.03 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.38 (1H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.29 (1H, dd, J = 8.2, 1.8 Hz), 9.15 (1H, d, J = 1.5 Hz).

- 5 2) 6-([5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy)methyl)nicotinic acid trihydrochloride (259 mg, yield 90%) was obtained as a white solid from 6-([5-([tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy)methyl)nicotinic acid (0.28 g, 0.525 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).
- ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.4 Hz), 2.11-2.22 (1H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.94 (3H, brs), 3.13-3.22 (2H, m), 3.81 (2H, brs), 4.29 (2H, brs), 4.51 (2H, s), 7.19-7.25 (2H, m), 7.30-15 7.36 (3H, m), 8.19-8.24 (1H, m), 8.43 (3H, brs), 8.93-8.96 (1H, m).

Example 279

- methyl 2-{2-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]ethyl}benzoate dihydrochloride
- 20 1) To a solution of tert-butyl {[5-formyl-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.36 g, 0.908 mmol) and diethyl (2-bromobenzyl)phosphonate (363 mg, 1.18 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added sodium methoxide (165 mg, 4.08 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at
- 25 room temperature for 1 hr. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give tert-butyl {[5-[(E)-2-
- 30 (2-bromophenyl)vinyl]-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (390 mg, yield 78%) as a white solid.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 1.00 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.18-2.30 (1H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.72 (3H, s), 2.78 (2H, d, J = 7.4

Hz), 4.11 (2H, d, $J = 5.1$ Hz), 4.24 (1H, brs), 6.55 (1H, d, $J = 16.6$ Hz), 6.78 (1H, d, $J = 16.6$ Hz), 7.02 (2H, d, $J = 7.9$ Hz), 7.05–7.08 (1H, m), 7.15–7.18 (2H, m), 7.22 (2H, d, $J = 7.7$ Hz), 7.50 (1H, d, $J = 7.5$ Hz).

5 2) Methyl 2-{(E)-2-[5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]vinyl}benzoate (280 mg, yield 74%) was obtained as a yellow oil from tert-butyl {[5-[(E)-2-(2-bromophenyl)vinyl]-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (390 mg, 0.907
10 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 231-2).

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) : 0.99 (6H, d, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.18–2.27 (1H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.74 (3H, s), 2.78 (2H, d, $J = 7.4$ Hz), 3.89 (3H, s), 4.11 (2H, d, $J = 5.3$ Hz), 4.24 (1H, brs),
15 6.47 (1H, d, $J = 16.8$ Hz), 7.02 (2H, d, $J = 7.9$ Hz), 7.13 (1H, d, $J = 7.5$ Hz), 7.20–7.29 (4H, m), 7.35–7.40 (1H, m), 7.86 (1H, dd, $J = 7.8, 1.4$ Hz).

3) A mixture of methyl 2-{(E)-2-[5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]vinyl}benzoate (0.28 g, 0.53 mmol),
20 10% palladium-carbon (57 mg, 0.053 mmol) and methanol (10 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube under a 0.5 Mpa hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 3 hrs. The reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced
25 pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give methyl 2-{2-[5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]ethyl}benzoate (250 mg, yield 88%) as a white solid.

30 $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) : 0.97 (6H, d, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.14–2.23 (1H, m), 2.43 (3H, s), 2.60 (3H, s), 2.62–2.68 (2H, m), 2.73 (2H, d, $J = 7.4$ Hz), 2.91–2.96 (2H, m), 3.82 (3H, s), 4.01 (2H, d, $J = 5.1$ Hz), 4.21 (1H, brs), 6.54 (1H, dd, $J = 7.4, 1.2$ Hz), 6.94 (2H, d, $J = 8.1$ Hz), 7.15–7.25 (4H, m), 7.77 (1H, dd,

$J = 7.6, 1.6 \text{ Hz}$).

4) Methyl 2-{2-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]ethyl}benzoate dihydrochloride (201 mg, yield 84%) was obtained as a white solid from methyl 2-{2-[5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]ethyl}benzoate (0.25 g, 0.471 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (DMSO- d_6) : 0.99 (6H, d, $J = 6.6 \text{ Hz}$), 2.11-2.20 (1H, m), 2.45 (3H, s), 2.63-2.72 (2H, m), 2.83-2.90 (5H, m), 2.91-2.96 (2H, m), 3.18 (2H, brs), 3.73-3.84 (5H, m), 6.65 (1H, d, $J = 7.4 \text{ Hz}$), 7.26 (2H, d, $J = 7.7 \text{ Hz}$), 7.31 (1H, dd, $J = 7.4, 1.4 \text{ Hz}$), 7.35 (1H, dd, $J = 7.4, 1.8 \text{ Hz}$), 7.42 (2H, d, $J = 7.9 \text{ Hz}$), 7.75 (1H, dd, $J = 7.5, 1.5 \text{ Hz}$), 8.46 (3H, brs).

15 **Example 280**

methyl 4-[(5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)acetyl]oxy)methyl]benzoate dihydrochloride

1) Methyl 4-[(5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)acetyl]oxy)methyl]benzoate (258 mg, yield 64%) was obtained as a white powder from [5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acetic acid (300 mg, 0.703 mmol) and methyl 4-(bromomethyl)benzoate (209 mg, 0.914 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 169-1).

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl₃) : 0.97 (6H, d, $J = 6.8 \text{ Hz}$), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.17-2.26 (1H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.49 (3H, s), 2.77 (2H, d, $J = 7.0 \text{ Hz}$), 3.42 (3H, s), 3.93 (3H, s), 4.03 (2H, d, $J = 5.1 \text{ Hz}$), 5.09 (2H, s), 6.92 (2H, d, $J = 8.1 \text{ Hz}$), 7.16 (2H, d, $J = 8.1 \text{ Hz}$), 7.28 (2H, d, $J = 8.1 \text{ Hz}$), 8.01 (2H, d, $J = 8.1 \text{ Hz}$).

2) Methyl 4-[(5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)acetyl]oxy)methyl]benzoate dihydrochloride (60 mg, yield 92%) was obtained as a white

powder from methyl 4-([5-([tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acetyl)oxy)methyl]benzoate (68.6 mg, 0.119 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of
 5 Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.17-2.23 (1H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.85 (3H, s), 3.25 (2H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 3.63 (2H, s), 3.79 (2H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 3.87 (3H, s), 5.13 (2H, s), 7.13 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.30 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.39 (2H, d, J =
 10 8.3 Hz), 7.97 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 8.63 (3H, brs).

Example 281

2-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy)-5-methylbenzoic acid dihydrochloride

15 1) 2-([5-([tert-Butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy)-5-methylbenzoic acid (450 mg, yield 86%) was obtained as a white powder from methyl 2-([5-([tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy)-5-methylbenzoate
 20 (537 mg, 0.982 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 9-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.18-2.30 (1H, m), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.64 (3H, s), 2.80 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 4.10 (2H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 4.20 (1H, s),
 25 4.88 (2H, s), 6.72 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.01 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.18 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.23-7.25 (1H, m), 7.97 (1H, d, J = 2.26 Hz).

2) 2-([5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy)-5-methylbenzoic acid
 30 dihydrochloride (150 mg, yield 94%) was obtained as a white powder from 2-([5-([tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy)-5-methylbenzoic acid (168 mg, 0.316 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 1.02 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.18-2.30 (1H, m),
 2.24 (3H, s), 2.38 (3H, s), 3.00 (3H, s), 3.30 (2H, d, J = 6.8
 Hz), 3.87 (2H, d, J = 2.6 Hz), 4.78 (2H, s), 6.72 (1H, d, J =
 8.5 Hz), 7.20-7.22 (1H, m), 7.30-7.34 (4H, m), 7.43 (1H, d, J =
 5 1.5 Hz), 8.63 (3H, brs).

Example 282

methyl 3-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acetyl)oxy)methyl]benzoate dihydrochloride

10 1) Methyl 3-([5-([tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acetyl)oxy)methyl]benzoate (401 mg, yield 64%) was obtained as a white powder from [5-([tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acetic acid
 15 (466 mg, 1.09 mmol) and methyl 3-(bromomethyl)benzoate (325 mg, 1.42 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 169-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.17-2.26 (1H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.48 (3H, s), 2.74 (2H, d, J = 7.4
 20 Hz), 3.41 (2H, s), 3.93 (3H, s), 4.03 (2H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 4.20 (1H, brs), 5.08 (2H, s), 6.90-6.93 (2H, m), 7.14 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.40-7.44 (2H, m), 7.93 (1H, d, J = 0.8 Hz), 7.98-8.01 (1H, m).

2) Methyl 3-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acetyl)oxy)methyl]benzoate
 25 dihydrochloride (80 mg, yield 99%) was obtained as a white powder from methyl 3-([5-([tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acetyl)oxy)methyl]benzoate (84.6 mg,
 30 0.147 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.17-2.26 (1H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.88 (3H, s), 3.30 (2H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 3.60 (2H, s), 3.80 (2H, d, J = 3.8 Hz), 3.88 (3H, s), 5.13 (2H, s), 7.12

(2H, d, $J = 7.9$ Hz), 7.27 (2H, d, $J = 7.9$ Hz), 7.56–7.60 (2H, m), 7.89 (1H, s), 7.95–7.98 (1H, m), 8.63 (3H, brs).

Example 283

2-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy)-4-methoxybenzamide dihydrochloride

1) tert-Butyl {[5-{[2-(aminocarbonyl)-5-methoxyphenoxy]methyl}-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.31 g, yield 82%) was obtained as a white powder from 2-([5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy)-4-methoxybenzoic acid (0.38 g, 0.68 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 3-1).

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) : 0.99 (6H, d, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.15–2.30 (1H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.63 (3H, s), 2.80 (2H, d, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 3.80 (3H, s), 4.10 (2H, d, $J = 5.1$ Hz), 4.20–4.25 (1H, m), 4.75 (2H, s), 5.51 (1H, brs), 6.26 (1H, d, $J = 2.3$ Hz), 6.58 (1H, dd, $J = 2.3, 8.9$ Hz), 7.00 (2H, d, $J = 7.9$ Hz), 7.18 (2H, d, $J = 7.9$ Hz), 7.41 (1H, brs), 8.18 (1H, d, $J = 8.9$ Hz).

2) 2-([5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy)-4-methoxybenzamide dihydrochloride (0.22 g, yield 91%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl {[5-{[2-(aminocarbonyl)-5-methoxyphenoxy]methyl}-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.25 g, 0.46 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (DMSO-d_6) : 0.99 (6H, d, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 2.10–2.30 (1H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.78 (3H, brs), 3.01 (2H, brs), 3.74 (3H, s), 3.80 (2H, d, $J = 5.1$ Hz), 4.82 (2H, s), 6.42 (1H, d, $J = 2.2$ Hz), 6.63 (1H, dd, $J = 2.2, 8.7$ Hz), 7.14 (2H, brs), 7.15–7.35 (4H, m), 7.74 (1H, d, $J = 8.7$ Hz), 8.28 (3H, brs).

Example 284

methyl 3-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy)-2-naphthoate dihydrochloride

1) Methyl 3-{[5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}-2-naphthoate (1.07 g, yield 73%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl {[5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (1.0 g, 2.51 mmol) and methyl 3-hydroxy-2-naphthoate (609 mg, 3.01 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 214-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 1.00 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.18-2.31 (1H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.70 (3H, s), 2.79 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.87 (3H, s), 4.11 (2H, d, J = 4.7 Hz), 4.20 (1H, brs), 4.81 (2H, s), 6.91 (1H, s), 7.09 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.16 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.34-7.38 (1H, m), 7.46-7.50 (1H, m), 7.58-7.62 (1H, m), 7.79 (1H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.22 (1H, s).

2) Methyl 3-{[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}-2-naphthoate dihydrochloride (178 mg, yield 84%) was obtained as a white powder from methyl 3-{[5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}-2-naphthoate (220 mg, 0.378 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 1.05 (6H, d, J = 6.2 Hz), 2.18-2.33 (1H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 3.06 (3H, s), 3.36 (2H, d, J = 6.0 Hz), 3.84 (3H, s), 3.91 (2H, s), 4.96 (2H, s), 7.35-7.45 (6H, m), 7.58 (1H, t, J = 7.35 Hz), 7.79 (1H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.98 (1H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 8.32 (1H, s), 8.63 (3H, brs).

Example 285

3-{[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}-2-naphthoic acid dihydrochloride

1) 3-{[5-{[(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}-2-naphthoic acid (860 mg, yield 100%) was obtained as a white powder from methyl 3-{[5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}-2-naphthoate (817 mg,

1.40 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 9-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 1.02 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.20-2.30 (1H, m), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.81 (3H, s), 2.97 (2H, d, J = 6.4 Hz), 4.15 (2H, d, J = 3.0 Hz), 4.20 (1H, brs), 5.01 (2H, s), 7.06 (3H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.18 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.40-7.48 (1H, m), 7.52-7.58 (1H, m), 7.62-7.68 (1H, m), 7.89 (1H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.67 (1H, s).

2) 3-{[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}-2-naphthoic acid dihydrochloride (300 mg, yield 98%) was obtained as a white powder from 3-{[5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}-2-naphthoic acid (320 mg, 0.563 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 1.00 (6H, d, J = 6.4 Hz), 2.17-2.29 (1H, m), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.81 (3H, s), 2.90 (2H, s), 3.83 (2H, s), 4.86 (2H, s), 7.24 (1H, s), 7.26-7.33 (4H, m), 7.41 (1H, t, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.53 (1H, t, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.75 (1H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.94 (1H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.52 (1H, s), 8.63 (3H, brs).

Example 286

2-{[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}-5-methylbenzamide dihydrochloride

1) tert-Butyl {[5-{[2-(aminocarbonyl)-4-methylphenoxy]methyl}-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (250 mg, yield 91%) was obtained as a white powder from 2-{[5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}-5-methylbenzoic acid (276 mg, 0.518 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 3-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.17-2.28 (1H, m), 2.31 (3H, s), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.64 (3H, s), 2.81 (2H, s), 4.11 (2H, s), 4.20 (1H, s), 4.76 (2H, s), 6.66 (1H, d,

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

J = 8.5 Hz), 7.00 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.17 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.55 (2H, s), 8.00 (2H, s).

2) 2-{[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}-5-methylbenzamide

5 dihydrochloride (200 mg, yield 92%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl {[5-{[2-(aminocarbonyl)-4-methylphenoxy]methyl}-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (230 mg, 0.433 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

10 ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 1.01 (6H, d, J = 6.4 Hz), 2.10-2.30 (4H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.96 (3H, s), 3.27 (2H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 3.86 (2H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 4.72-4.84 (2H, m), 6.76 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.15 (1H, dd, J = 8.5, 1.9 Hz), 7.25-7.38 (4H, m), 7.42 (1H, d, J = 1.9 Hz), 8.64 (3H, brs).

15 **Example 287**

N-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acetamide dihydrochloride

N-[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acetamide dihydrochloride (198 mg, yield 95%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl {[5-amino-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (192 mg, 0.5 mmol) and acetyl chloride (53 L, 0.75 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 223.

25 ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.76 (3H, s), 2.13-2.22 (1H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.55 (3H, s), 3.02 (2H, brs), 3.82 (2H, s), 7.17 (2H, d, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.33 (2H, d, J = 7.5 Hz), 8.31 (3H, brs), 9.50 (1H, brs).

Example 288

30 N-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]propanamide dihydrochloride

N-[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]propanamide dihydrochloride (195 mg, yield 93%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl {[5-

amino-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl}carbamate (192 mg, 0.5 mmol) and propionyl chloride (65 L, 0.75 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 223.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.82 (3H, t, J = 6.9 Hz), 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.02 (2H, q, J = 6.9 Hz), 2.08-2.32 (1H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.55 (3H, s), 3.06 (2H, brs), 3.83 (2H, s), 7.17 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.32 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 8.37 (3H, brs), 9.49 (1H, brs).

10 **Example 289**

N-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]-2,2-dimethylpropanamide dihydrochloride

N-[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]-2,2-dimethylpropanamide dihydrochloride (184 mg, yield 72%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl {[5-amino-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl}carbamate (192 mg, 0.5 mmol) and pivaloyl chloride (92 L, 0.75 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 223.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.89 (9H, s), 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.12-2.24 (1H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.51 (3H, s), 2.97 (2H, brs), 3.81 (2H, s), 7.14 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.28 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.28 (3H, brs), 8.95 (1H, brs).

25 **Example 290**

N-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]cyclopropanecarboxamide dihydrochloride

N-[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]cyclopropanecarboxamide dihydrochloride (170 mg, yield 85%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl {[5-amino-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl}carbamate (192 mg, 0.5 mmol) and cyclopropanecarbonyl chloride (68 L, 0.75 mmol) according

to a method similar to the method of Example 223.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.58-0.67 (4H, m), 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz),
1.51-1.58 (1H, m), 2.17-2.26 (1H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.54 (3H,
s), 3.02 (2H, brs), 3.81 (2H, s), 7.16 (2H, d, J = 7.5 Hz),
5 7.32 (2H, d, J = 7.5 Hz), 8.32 (3H, brs), 9.70 (1H, brs).

Example 291

N-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]cyclopentanecarboxamide
dihydrochloride

10 N-[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]cyclopentanecarboxamide
dihydrochloride (137 mg, yield 62%) was obtained as a white
powder from tert-butyl {[5-amino-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (192 mg, 0.5 mmol)
15 and cyclopentanecarbonyl chloride (68 L, 0.75 mmol) according
to a method similar to the method of Example 223.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.30-1.62 (9H,
m), 2.15-2.24 (1H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.50 (3H, s), 3.02 (2H,
brs), 3.81 (2H, s), 7.15 (2H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.30 (2H, d, J =
20 7.8 Hz), 8.32 (3H, brs), 9.39 (1H, brs).

Example 292

N-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]pyridine-2-carboxamide
trihydrochloride

25 N-[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]pyridine-2-carboxamide
trihydrochloride (218 mg, yield 91%) was obtained as a white
powder from tert-butyl {[5-amino-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (192 mg, 0.5 mmol)
30 and pyridine-2-carbonyl chloride (106 mg, 0.75 mmol) according
to a method similar to the method of Example 223.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 1.01 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.20-2.28 (1H,
m), 2.28 (3H, s), 2.64 (3H, s), 3.14 (2H, brs), 3.86 (2H, s),
7.20-7.27 (4H, m), 7.06-7.65 (1H, m), 7.94-8.02 (2H, m), 8.43

(3H, brs), 8.61 (1H, d, $J = 4.8$ Hz), 10.33 (1H, s).

Example 293

N-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]nicotinamide trihydrochloride

5 N-[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]nicotinamide trihydrochloride (225 mg, yield 94%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl {[5-amino-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (192 mg, 0.5 mmol) and nicotinoyl chloride
10 (106 mg, 0.75 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 223.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (DMSO- d_6) : 1.02 (6H, d, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 2.23-2.31 (1H, m), 2.31 (3H, s), 2.73 (3H, s), 3.19 (2H, brs), 3.90 (2H, s), 7.28 (4H, s), 7.73-7.78 (1H, m), 8.35 (2H, d, $J = 8.1$ Hz), 8.53
15 (3H, brs), 8.85 (1H, d, $J = 3.6$ Hz), 8.94 (1H, s), 10.90 (1H, brs).

Example 294

N-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]isonicotinamide trihydrochloride

20 N-[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]isonicotinamide trihydrochloride (215 mg, yield 91%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl {[5-amino-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (192 mg, 0.5 mmol) and isonicotinoyl
25 chloride (106 mg, 0.75 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 223.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (DMSO- d_6) : 1.01 (6H, d, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 2.22-2.31 (1H, m), 2.31 (3H, s), 2.70 (3H, s), 3.51 (2H, brs), 3.88 (2H, s), 7.28 (4H, s), 7.87 (2H, d, $J = 6.0$ Hz), 8.51 (3H, brs), 8.88
30 (2H, d, $J = 6.0$ Hz), 11.20 (1H, brs).

Example 295

{[2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-(phoxymethyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}amine dihydrochloride
1) tert-Butyl {[2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-

(phenoxymethyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl}carbamate (270 mg, yield 56%) was obtained as a colorless oil from tert-butyl {[5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl}carbamate (0.40 g, 1.00 mmol) and phenol (94.5 mg, 1.00 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 214-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.18-2.27 (1H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.63 (3H, s), 2.78 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 4.10 (2H, d, J = 5.7 Hz), 4.22 (1H, brs), 4.62 (2H, s), 6.78-6.82 (2H, m), 6.93 (1H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 7.05 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.17 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.21-7.24 (2H, m).

2) {[2-Isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-(phenoxymethyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl}amine dihydrochloride (132 mg, yield 51%) was obtained as a colorless oil from tert-butyl {[2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-(phenoxymethyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl}carbamate (0.27 g, 0.569 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 1.00 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.17-2.26 (1H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.82 (3H, brs), 3.12 (2H, brs), 3.83 (2H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 4.70 (2H, s), 6.85 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 6.95 (1H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 7.23-7.33 (6H, m), 8.38 (3H, brs).

Example 296

6-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)methoxy)methyl)nicotinamide trihydrochloride

1) tert-Butyl {[5-([5-(aminocarbonyl)pyridin-2-yl)methoxy)methyl]-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl}carbamate (370 mg, yield 77%) was obtained as a white solid from 6-([5-([5-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl)methoxy)methyl)nicotinic acid (0.48 g, 0.899 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 3-1).

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.13-2.23 (1H, m), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.67 (3H, s), 2.78 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 4.07 (2H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.23 (1H, brs), 4.27 (2H, s), 4.49 (2H, s), 7.03 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.20 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.38 (1H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 8.08 (1H, dd, J = 8.1, 2.3 Hz), 8.90 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz).

2) 6-({[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}methyl)nicotinamide trihydrochloride (282 mg, yield 75%) was obtained as a white solid from tert-butyl {[5-({[5-(aminocarbonyl)pyridin-2-yl]methoxy}methyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (0.37 g, 0.695 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.11-2.24 (1H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.97 (3H, brs), 3.23 (2H, d, J = 5.8 Hz), 3.82 (2H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 4.30 (2H, s), 4.52 (2H, s), 7.25 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.32 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.39-7.42 (1H, m), 7.61-7.69 (1H, m), 8.27-8.30 (1H, m), 8.50 (3H, brs), 8.99 (1H, brs).

20 Example 297

4-({[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}isophthalic acid dihydrochloride

1) Dimethyl 4-({[5-({[5-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}isophthalate (1.12 g, yield 75%) was obtained as a white solid from tert-butyl {[5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (1.00 g, 2.51 mmol) and dimethyl 4-hydroxyisophthalate (528 mg, 2.51 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 214-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.19-2.31 (1H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.66 (3H, s), 2.78 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.83 (3H, s), 3.89 (3H, s), 4.06-4.11 (2H, m), 4.23 (1H,

WO 2005/042488

PCT/JP2004/016457

brs), 4.77 (2H, s), 6.71 (1H, d, J = 8.9 Hz), 7.05 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.16 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 8.01 (1H, dd, J = 8.7, 2.3 Hz), 8.41 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz).

2) 4-{[5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}isophthalic acid (310 mg, yield 90%) was obtained as a white solid from dimethyl 4-{[5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}isophthalate (0.36 g, 0.609 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 9-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 1.03 (6H, d, J = 6.4 Hz), 1.37 (9H, s), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.96 (3H, brs), 3.13 (2H, brs), 4.16 (2H, brs), 4.94 (2H, brs), 6.76 (1H, brs), 7.07 (2H, brs), 7.22 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 8.01 (1H, brs), 8.53 (1H, brs).

3) 4-{[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}isophthalic acid dihydrochloride (256 mg, yield 86%) was obtained as a white solid from 4-{[5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}isophthalic acid (0.31 g, 0.551 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 1.00 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.16-2.28 (1H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.85 (3H, brs), 3.08 (2H, brs), 3.83 (2H, brs), 4.86 (2H, s), 7.01 (1H, d, J = 8.9 Hz), 7.27 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.31 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.97 (1H, dd, J = 8.7, 2.3 Hz), 8.18 (1H, d, J = 2.1 Hz), 8.34 (3H, brs).

Example 298

methyl 2-{(E)-2-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]vinyl}benzoate dihydrochloride (31.4 mg, yield 33%) was obtained as a white solid from methyl 2-{(E)-2-[5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]vinyl}benzoate (0.10 g,

0.189 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 1.01 (6H, d, J = 6.4 Hz), 2.16-2.28 (1H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.86 (3H, brs), 3.06 (2H, brs), 3.83-3.88 (5H, m), 6.53 (1H, d, J = 16.8 Hz), 7.17 (1H, d, J = 16.8 Hz), 7.24 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.29 (1H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.35 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.40 (1H, t, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.53 (1H, t, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.79 (1H, dd, J = 7.8, 1.2 Hz), 8.32 (3H, brs).

Example 299

4-[1-({[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl}oxy)ethyl]benzoic acid dihydrochloride

1) 1-[4-(Methoxycarbonyl)phenyl]ethyl 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (1.02 g, yield 73%) was obtained as a colorless oil from 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (1.00 g, 2.42 mmol) and methyl 4-(1-hydroxyethyl)benzoate (486 mg, 2.42 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 247-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.25 (3H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.16-2.24 (1H, m), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.48 (3H, s), 2.78 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.92 (3H, s), 4.11-4.16 (2H, m), 4.22 (1H, brs), 5.73-5.79 (1H, m), 6.96-6.99 (1H, m), 7.04-7.09 (2H, m), 7.13-7.17 (3H, m), 7.93 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz).

2) 4-[1-({[5-{[(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl}oxy)ethyl]benzoic acid (950 mg, yield 95%) was obtained as a colorless oil from 1-[4-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl]ethyl 5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinate (1.02 g, 1.77 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 9-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.26 (3H, d, J = 6.8

Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.15-2.26 (1H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.50 (3H, s), 2.79 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 4.11-4.16 (2H, m), 4.24 (1H, brs), 5.79 (1H, q, J = 6.6 Hz), 7.00-7.13 (4H, m), 7.18 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.99 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz).

- 5 3) 4-[1-({[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl}oxy)ethyl]benzoic acid dihydrochloride (259 mg, yield 93%) was obtained as a white solid from 4-[1-({[5-({(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]carbonyl}oxy)ethyl]benzoic acid (0.30 g, 0.522 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).
¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.97 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.22 (3H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.17-2.26 (1H, m), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.47 (3H, brs), 2.88 (2H, d, J = 5.7 Hz), 3.81 (2H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 5.76 (1H, q, J = 6.6 Hz), 7.11-7.25 (6H, m), 8.27 (3H, brs).

Example 300

[(2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-{[2-(methylthio)phenoxy]methyl}pyridin-3-yl)methyl]amine dihydrochloride

- 20 1) tert-Butyl [(2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-{[2-(methylthio)phenoxy]methyl}pyridin-3-yl)methyl]carbamate (1.37 g, yield 70%) was obtained as a colorless oil from tert-butyl {[5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (1.50 g, 3.76 mmol) and 2-(methylthio)phenol (573 mg, 3.76 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 214-1).
¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.19-2.31 (1H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.69 (3H, s), 2.78 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 4.09-4.11 (2H, m), 4.21 (1H, brs), 4.68 (2H, s), 6.57 (1H, dd, J = 7.9, 1.3 Hz), 6.91-7.04 (2H, m), 7.06-7.12 (3H, m), 7.17 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz).

2) [(2-Isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-{[2-(methylthio)phenoxy]methyl}pyridin-3-yl)methyl]amine dihydrochloride (112 mg, yield 69%) was obtained as a white

solid from tert-butyl [(2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl))-5-{[2-(methylthio)phenoxy]methyl}pyridin-3-yl)methyl]carbamate (0.17 mg, 0.326 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 1.00 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.18-2.27 (1H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.88 (3H, brs), 3.15 (2H, brs), 3.83 (2H, brs), 4.75 (2H, s), 6.57 (1H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 6.96-7.07 (2H, m), 7.13-7.16 (1H, m), 7.28 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.32 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 8.41 (3H, brs).

10 Example 301

[(2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl))-5-{[2-(methylsulfonyl)phenoxy]methyl}pyridin-3-yl)methyl]amine dihydrochloride

1) tert-Butyl [(2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl))-5-{[2-(methylsulfonyl)phenoxy]methyl}pyridin-3-yl)methyl]carbamate (330 mg, yield 81%) was obtained as a white solid from tert-butyl [(2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl))-5-{[2-(methylthio)phenoxy]methyl}pyridin-3-yl)methyl]carbamate (0.38 g, 0.730 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 91-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.21-2.30 (1H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.67 (3H, s), 2.79 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.08 (3H, s), 4.11 (2H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.27 (1H, brs), 4.79 (2H, s), 6.76 (1H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.06-7.10 (3H, m), 7.18 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.45-7.50 (1H, m), 7.97 (1H, dd, J = 7.7, 1.7 Hz).

2) [(2-Isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl))-5-{[2-(methylsulfonyl)phenoxy]methyl}pyridin-3-yl)methyl]amine dihydrochloride (227 mg, yield 59%) was obtained as a white solid from tert-butyl [(2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl))-5-{[2-(methylsulfonyl)phenoxy]methyl}pyridin-3-yl)methyl]carbamate (0.33 g, 0.597 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 1.00 (6H, d, J = 6.4 Hz), 2.17-2.28 (1H, m),

2.35 (3H, s), 2.84 (3H, brs), 3.05–3.17 (5H, m), 3.84 (2H, d, $J = 4.7$ Hz), 4.87 (2H, s), 7.11 (1H, d, $J = 8.3$ Hz), 7.18 (1H, t, $J = 7.6$ Hz), 7.28–7.33 (4H, m), 7.60–7.66 (1H, m), 7.81 (1H, dd, $J = 7.7, 1.7$ Hz), 8.40 (3H, brs).

5 Example 302

[(2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-{[2-(methylsulfinyl)phenoxy]methyl}pyridin-3-yl)methyl]amine dihydrochloride

1) To a mixed solution of tert-butyl [(2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-
 10 (4-methylphenyl)-5-{[2-(methylthio)phenoxy]methyl}pyridin-3-yl)methyl]carbamate (0.47 g, 0.902 mmol) in methanol (10 mL) and water (10 mL) was added sodium periodate (377 mg, 1.76 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 days. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed
 15 successively with water and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give tert-butyl [(2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-{[2-
 20 (methylsulfinyl)phenoxy]methyl}pyridin-3-yl)methyl]carbamate (164 mg, yield 33%) as a yellow oil.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) : 1.00 (6H, d, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.21–2.29 (1H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.61 (3H, s), 2.69 (3H, s), 2.80 (2H, d, $J = 7.4$ Hz), 4.09–4.11 (2H, m), 4.23 (1H, brs), 4.59
 25 (1H, d, $J = 10.0$ Hz), 4.83 (1H, d, $J = 10.0$ Hz), 6.71 (1H, d, $J = 8.1$ Hz), 6.95–6.98 (1H, m), 7.02–7.05 (1H, m), 7.16–7.21 (3H, m), 7.32–7.38 (1H, m), 7.82 (1H, dd, $J = 7.7, 1.7$ Hz).

2) [(2-Isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-{[2-(methylsulfinyl)phenoxy]methyl}pyridin-3-yl)methyl]amine
 30 dihydrochloride (97.4 mg, yield 62%) was obtained as a white solid from tert-butyl [(2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-{[2-(methylsulfinyl)phenoxy]methyl}pyridin-3-yl)methyl]carbamate (164 mg, 0.306 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 1.00 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.17-2.27 (1H, m),
 2.34 (3H, s), 2.63 (3H, s), 2.77 (3H, brs), 3.06 (2H, brs),
 3.82 (2H, brs), 4.70 (1H, d, J = 10.6 Hz), 4.90 (1H, d, J =
 10.7 Hz), 6.99 (1H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.20-7.33 (5H, m), 7.42-
 5 7.47 (1H, m), 7.64 (1H, dd, J = 7.5, 1.7 Hz), 8.31 (3H, brs).

Example 303

3-{[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}-2-naphthamide dihydrochloride

10 1) tert-Butyl {[5-([3-(aminocarbonyl)-2-naphthyl]oxy)methyl]-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (230 mg, yield 46%) was obtained as a white powder from 3-{[5-([3-(aminocarbonyl)-2-naphthyl]oxy)methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}-2-naphthoic acid (500 mg, 0.879 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 3-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.89 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.35 (9H, s), 2.07-2.22 (1H, m), 2.28 (3H, s), 2.79 (3H, s), 2.87 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 4.14-4.21 (3H, m), 4.95 (2H, s), 7.04 (1H, s), 7.08-7.21
 20 (4H, m), 7.42-7.52 (1H, m), 7.63 (1H, d, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.74 (1H, d, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.81 (1H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.67 (1H, s), 11.73 (2H, s).

2) 3-{[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}-2-naphthamide dihydrochloride (200 mg, yield 91%) was obtained as a white powder from tert-butyl {[5-([3-(aminocarbonyl)-2-naphthyl]oxy)methyl]-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (230 mg, 0.405 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

30 ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 1.00 (6H, d, J = 6.4 Hz), 2.17-2.30 (1H, m), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.51 (3H, s), 2.81 (2H, s), 3.83 (2H, s), 4.88 (2H, s), 7.25-7.33 (4H, m), 7.40 (1H, t, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.50 (1H, t, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.75 (1H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.92 (1H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 8.12 (1H, s), 8.42 (1H, s), 8.62 (3H, brs).

Example 304

5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-N-phenylnicotinamide

To a solution of 5-({[(benzyloxy)carbonyl]amino}methyl)-
 5 6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)nicotinic acid (523 mg,
 1.17 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) was added oxalyl chloride
 (120 L, 1.4 mmol) and one drop of N,N-dimethylformamide was
 added. The reaction solution was stirred for 3 hrs. and the
 reaction mixture was concentrated. The residue was dissolved
 10 in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL). Aniline (91 L, 1.0 mmol) and
 triethylamine (210 L, 1.5 mmol) were added and the mixture was
 stirred for 30 min. Water was added to the reaction mixture
 and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic
 layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous
 15 magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced
 pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel
 column chromatography to give an oil. To a solution of the oil
 in ethanol (5 mL) was added 10% palladium - carbon (50 mg) and
 the mixture was stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere at room
 20 temperature for 3 hrs. The reaction mixture was filtered and
 the filtrate was concentrated. The obtained oil was
 crystallized from hexane and diethyl ether to give 5-
 (aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-N-
 phenylnicotinamide (320 mg, yield 83%) as a white powder.
 25 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 1.00 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.17-2.31 (1H, m),
 2.34 (3H, s), 2.65 (3H, s), 2.82 (2H, d, J = 7.5 Hz), 3.69 (2H,
 s), 6.93 (1H, brs), 7.04-7.26 (9H, m).

Example 305

methyl 3-{[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-
 30 methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-
 carboxylate dihydrochloride

1) Ethyl 3-{[5-({[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl)-6-isobutyl-
 2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}-1-methyl-1H-
 pyrazole-4-carboxylate (3.23 g, yield 79%) was obtained as a

colorless oil from tert-butyl {[5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}carbamate (3.00 g, 7.52 mmol) and ethyl 3-hydroxy-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylate (1.28 g, 7.52 mmol) according to a method similar
5 to the method of Example 183-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.28 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.17-2.26 (1H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.66 (3H, s), 2.77 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.67 (3H, s), 4.08 (2H, d, J = 4.7 Hz), 4.19-4.26 (3H, m), 4.90 (2H, s), 7.10 (2H, d, J = 8.1
10 Hz), 7.16 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.61 (1H, s).

2) 3-{[5-{[(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylic acid (1.58 g, yield 51%) was obtained as a white solid from ethyl 3-{[5-{[(tert-
15 butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylate (3.23 g, 5.86 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 9-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 2.15-
20 2.28 (1H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.66 (3H, s), 2.79 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.71 (3H, s), 4.04-4.09 (2H, m), 4.23 (1H, brs), 4.98 (2H, s), 7.05 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.19 (2H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.69 (1H, s).

3) 3-{[5-{[(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylic acid (0.50 g, 0.957 mmol) was dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 mL) and methyl iodide (176 mg, 1.24 mmol) and potassium carbonate (0.20 g, 1.44 mmol) were added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. Ethyl
30 acetate was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give methyl 3-{[5-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}-6-

isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylate (470 mg, yield 91%) as a white solid.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) : 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.17-
 5 2.26 (1H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.66 (3H, s), 2.77 (2H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.68 (3H, s), 3.76 (3H, s), 4.08 (2H, d, J = 4.7 Hz), 4.23 (1H, brs), 4.90 (2H, s), 7.10 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.16 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.62 (1H, s).

4) Methyl 3-{[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylate dihydrochloride (382 mg, yield 85%) was obtained as a white solid from methyl 3-{[5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-
 15 carboxylate (0.47 g, 0.876 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 1.00 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.14-2.28 (1H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.90 (3H, brs), 3.16 (2H, brs), 3.65 (3H, s), 3.66 (3H, s), 3.82 (2H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.90 (2H, s), 7.27 (2H,
 20 d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.33 (2H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.09 (1H, s), 8.41 (3H, brs).

Example 306

3-{[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylic acid dihydrochloride
 25

3-{[5-(Aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylic acid dihydrochloride (268 mg, yield 94%) was obtained as a white solid from 3-{[5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy}-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylic acid (0.30 g, 0.574 mmol) according to a method similar to the method of Example 2-3).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) : 0.99 (6H, d, J = 6.4 Hz), 2.14-2.25 (1H, m),

DEMANDE OU BREVET VOLUMINEUX

LA PRÉSENTE PARTIE DE CETTE DEMANDE OU CE BREVET COMPREND PLUS D'UN TOME.

CECI EST LE TOME 1 DE 2
CONTENANT LES PAGES 1 À 311

NOTE : Pour les tomes additionels, veuillez contacter le Bureau canadien des brevets

JUMBO APPLICATIONS/PATENTS

THIS SECTION OF THE APPLICATION/PATENT CONTAINS MORE THAN ONE VOLUME

THIS IS VOLUME 1 OF 2
CONTAINING PAGES 1 TO 311

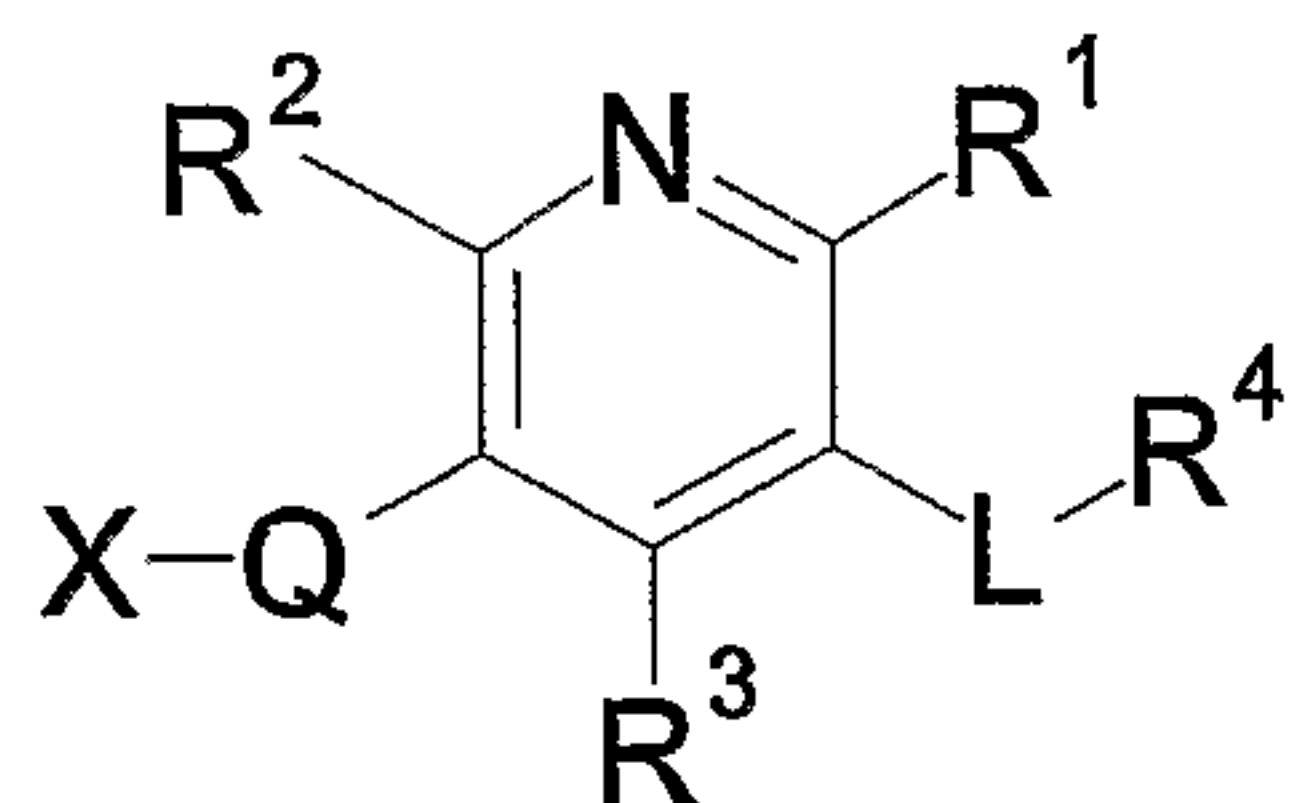
NOTE: For additional volumes, please contact the Canadian Patent Office

NOM DU FICHER / FILE NAME :

NOTE POUR LE TOME / VOLUME NOTE:

Claims

1. A compound represented by the formula



5 wherein

R¹ and R² are the same or different and each is an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an optionally substituted hydroxy group;

R³ is an optionally substituted aromatic group;

10 R⁴ is an optionally substituted amino group;

L is a divalent chain hydrocarbon group;

Q is a bond or a divalent chain hydrocarbon group;

and

X is a hydrogen atom, a cyano group, a nitro group,
15 an acyl group, a substituted hydroxy group, an optionally substituted thiol group, an optionally substituted amino group or an optionally substituted cyclic group;

provided that

when X is an ethoxycarbonyl group, then Q is a divalent chain
20 hydrocarbon group, and that the compound is not 2,6-diisopropyl-3-methylaminomethyl-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-pentylpyridine;

2,6-diisopropyl-3-aminomethyl-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-pentylpyridine;

25 2,6-diisopropyl-3-(dimethylamino)methyl-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-pentylpyridine;

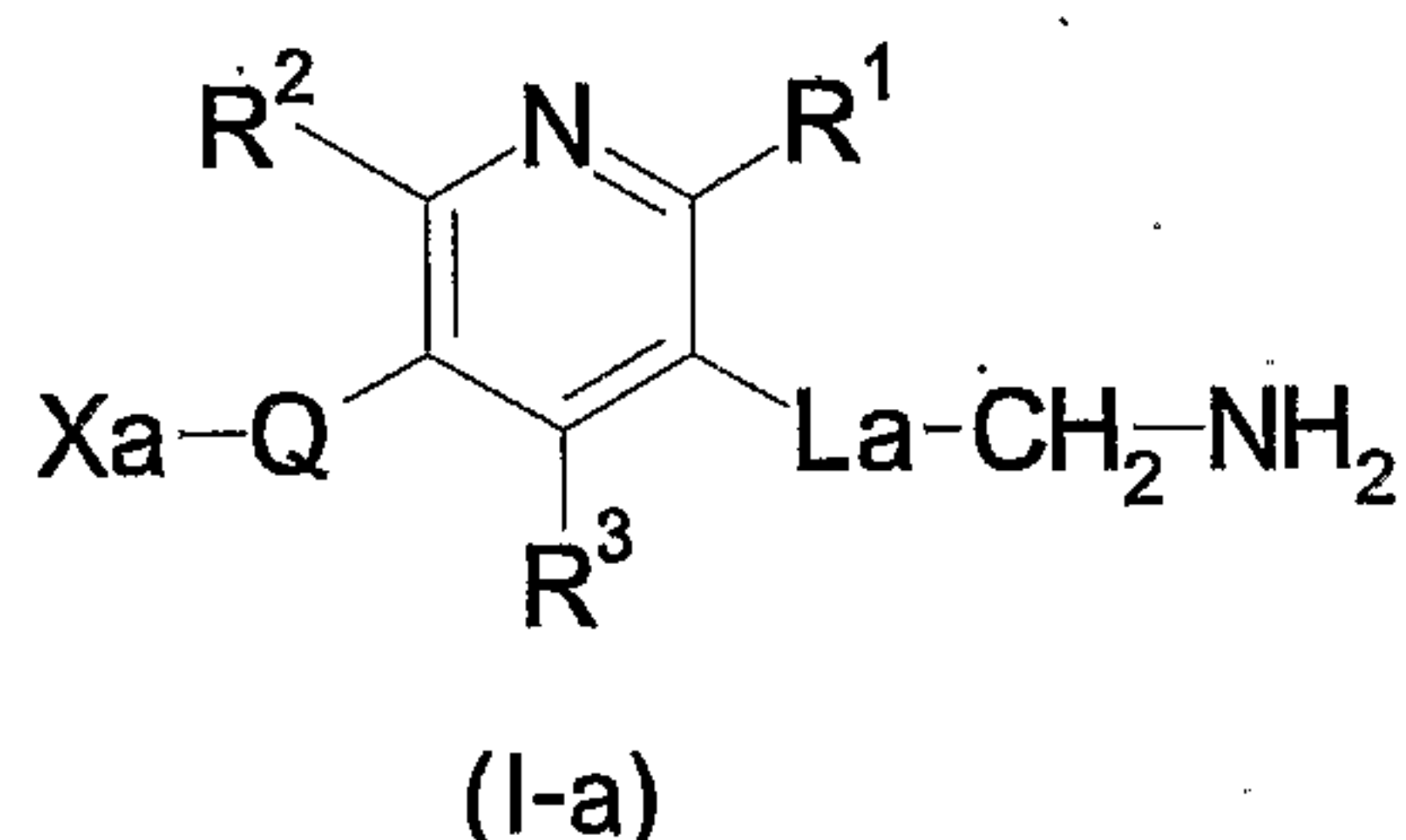
2,6-diisopropyl-3-(ethylamino)methyl-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-pentylpyridine; and

3- (tert-butyldimethylsilyloxymethyl)-2,6-diisopropyl-4-(4-
30 fluorophenyl)-5-(indolyl-5-aminomethyl)pyridine,
or a salt thereof.

2. The compound of claim 1, wherein R^1 and R^2 are the same or different and each is an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group, and X is a cyano group, a nitro group, an acyl group, a substituted hydroxy group, an optionally substituted thiol group or an optionally substituted cyclic group.
3. The compound of claim 1, wherein the acyl group for X is a carboxyl group.
4. The compound of claim 1, wherein R^1 and R^2 are the same or different and each is a C_{1-10} alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a C_{3-10} cycloalkyl group, a C_{1-6} alkoxy-carbonyl group and a C_{1-6} alkoxy group.
5. The compound of claim 1, wherein R^3 is a C_{6-14} aryl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from a C_{1-6} alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atom(s) and a halogen atom.
6. The compound of claim 1, wherein R^4 is an amino group.
7. The compound of claim 1, wherein L is a C_{1-10} alkylene group.
8. The compound of claim 1, wherein Q is a bond.
9. The compound of claim 1, wherein X is an acyl group, a substituted hydroxy group, an optionally substituted thiol group or an optionally substituted amino group.
10. The compound of claim 1, wherein X is a carboxyl group.

11. The compound of claim 1, which is 5-(aminomethyl)-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6-neopentyl nicotinic acid;
5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl) nicotinic acid;
- 5 methyl 3-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]methoxy)-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylate;
{[2-isobutyl-6-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-2-oxoethyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl}amine;
- 10 methyl 3-([5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]acetyl)amino)benzoate;
N-[5-(aminomethyl)-6-isobutyl-2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)pyridin-3-yl]isoxazole-4-carboxamide,
or a salt thereof.
- 15
12. A prodrug of a compound of claim 1 or a salt thereof.
13. A pharmaceutical agent comprising a compound of claim 1 or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof.
- 20
14. The pharmaceutical agent of claim 13, which is an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes, diabetic complications, impaired glucose tolerance or obesity.
- 25
15. A peptidase inhibitor comprising a compound of claim 1 or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof.
16. The inhibitor of claim 15, wherein the peptidase is dipeptidyl dipeptidase-IV.
- 30
17. Use of a compound of claim 1 or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof for the production of an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes, diabetic complications, impaired glucose tolerance or obesity.

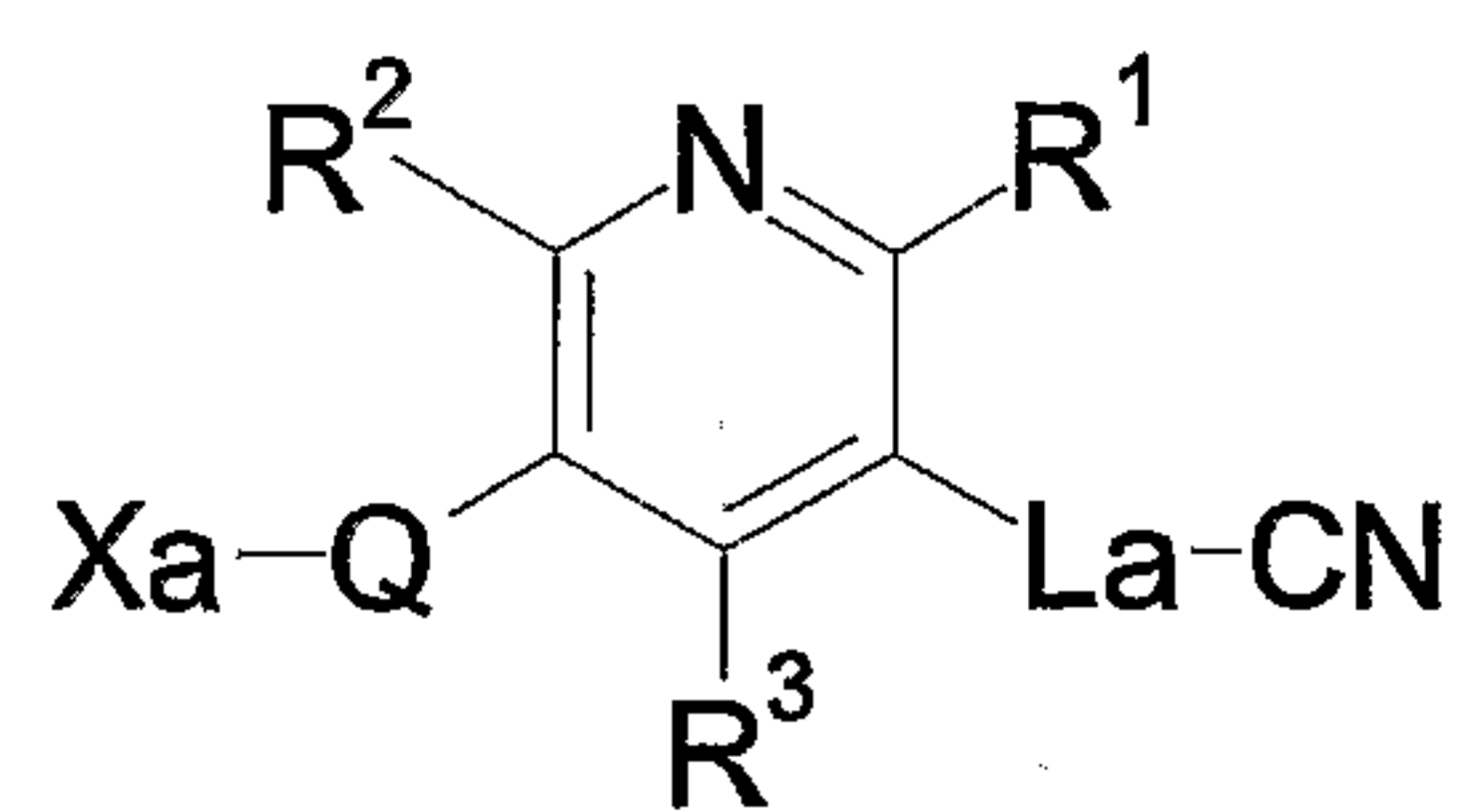
18. Use of a compound of claim 1 or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof for the production of a peptidase inhibitor.
- 5 19. A method for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes, diabetic complications, impaired glucose tolerance or obesity in a mammal, which comprises administering a compound of claim 1 or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof to the mammal.
- 10 20. A method of inhibiting peptidase in a mammal, which comprises administering a compound of claim 1 or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof to the mammal.
21. A production method of a compound represented by the
15 formula



wherein

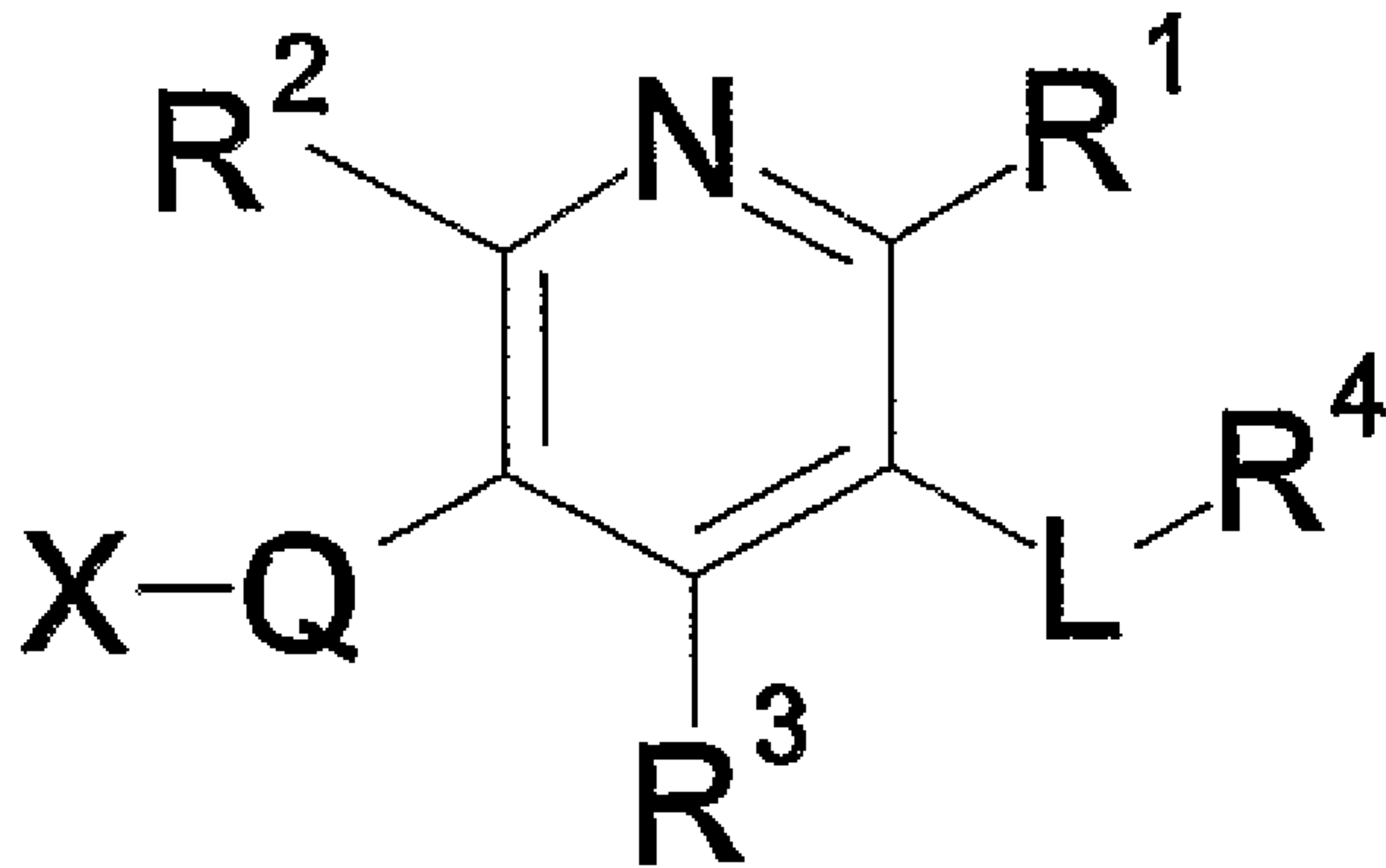
- R¹, R², R³ and Q
20 are as defined in claim 1;
La is a bond or a divalent chain hydrocarbon group;
and
Xa is a hydrogen atom, a nitro group, an acyl group, a
substituted hydroxy group, an optionally
25 substituted thiol group, an optionally substituted
amino group or an optionally substituted cyclic
group;
or a salt thereof, which comprises subjecting a compound
represented by the formula

30



(II)

wherein each symbol is as defined above, or a salt thereof to a reduction reaction.



(I)